

УДК 811.111(075.8)
ББК 81.2Англ-923
Р15

Рецензент

Г.Г. Матвеева, проф. кафедры «Мировые языки и культуры» Донского государственного технического университета, д-р филол. наук

Радовель, Валентина Александровна.

Р15 Английский язык для железнодорожных специальностей : учебник / В.А. Радовель. — Москва : КНОРУС, 2020. — 350 с. — (Среднее профессиональное образование).

ISBN 978-5-406-01729-6

Предназначен для обучения английскому языку, необходимому в профессиональной деятельности работников железнодорожных специальностей. Содержит тексты по темам: история развития железнодорожного транспорта, история строительства железных дорог в России, железнодорожное хозяйство, эксплуатация подвижного состава железных дорог, функциональная классификация железнодорожных станций, использование компьютеров и новых технологий в эксплуатационной работе транспорта. Для облегчения усвоения курса приводятся ряд тем общеязыкового и общекультурного характера, позволяющих активно включиться в учебный процесс учащимся с различным уровнем языковой подготовки.

Соответствует ФГОС СПО последнего поколения.

Для студентов среднего профессионального образования, обучающихся по специальности «Техническая эксплуатация подвижного состава железных дорог (по отраслям)».

Рекомендовано для освоения профессий из списка ТОП-50 наиболее востребованных на рынке труда, новых и перспективных профессий.

Ключевые слова: английский язык в профессиональной деятельности; английский язык для среднего профессионального образования; железнодорожные профессии.

УДК 811.111(075.8)
ББК 81.2Англ-923

Радовель Валентина Александровна

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ ЖЕЛЕЗНОДОРОЖНЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ

Изд. № 515367. Подписано в печать 23.03.2020. Формат 60×90/16.

Гарнитура «Newton». Печать офсетная.

Усл. печ. л. 22,0. Уч.-изд. л. 18,58. Тираж 500 экз.

ООО «Издательство «КноРус».

117218, г. Москва, ул. Келрова, д. 14, корп. 2. Тел.: +7 (495) 741-46-28.

E-mail: welcome@knorus.ru www.knorus.ru

Отпечатано в АО «Т8 Издательские Технологии».

109316, г. Москва, Волгоградский проспект, д. 42, корп. 5.

Тел.: +7 (495) 221-89-80.

ISBN 978-5-406-01729-6

© Радовель В.А., 2020

© ООО «Издательство «КноРус», 2020

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ	7
Part I. INTRODUCTORY COURSE	
Unit 1. MY FAMILY AND MYSELF. Моя семья и я	9
Grammar: Имя существительное. Суффиксы существительных. Артикли. Местоимения личные и притяжательные. Глаголы "to be" и "to have".	
Texts: About Myself. Meet My Friends. Appearance and Character. My Biography.	
Dialogues: Hello, Alice! Who Is Your Friend?	
Unit 2. MY HOME IS MY CASTLE. Мой дом — моя крепость	25
Grammar: "Обороты "there is, there are". Местоимения "some, any, no, every" и их производные. Притяжательные местоимения. Предлоги "in, on, of".	
Texts: The Flat I Live in. The Robson's House. English Cottages. My Room. My Friend's Flat.	
Dialogues: The House in the Suburbs of London. Renting.	
Unit 3. MY WORK AND STUDIES. Моя работа и учеба	40
Grammar: Имя прилагательное. Суффиксы прилагательных. Степени сравнения прилагательных. Числительное. Даты. Время. Present Simple Active. Модальные глаголы can, may, must, should, ought to, need. Предлоги "at, to, into".	
Texts: Education in Russia. My Study at the College. Mike's Working Day. My Father's Working Day.	
Dialogues: What a Pleasant Surprise. Let me Introduce my Friend to you.	
Unit 4. HOW I SPEND MY FREE TIME. HOBBIES. SPORTS. Как я провожу свободное время. Мои увлечения. Спорт	54
Grammar: Present Continuous and Present Simple. Повелительное наклонение. Местоимения указательные, вопросительные. Предлоги "from; from...to; out; out of".	
Texts: The Hotel at the Seaside. My Day Off. Sports. My Friend's Hobbies. Sports in our College.	
Dialogues: Thank you for Coming. Would you Have a Cup of Tea?	
Unit 5. RUSSIA — MY MOTHERLAND. MOSCOW — the CAPITAL. Россия — моя Родина. Москва — столица	70
Grammar: Времена группы Simple Active (Present, Past and Future). Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты.	

Косвенные вопросы. Местоимения "many; much; few; little; a few; a little." Предлоги "for; about"

Texts: The Russian Federation. From the History of Russia.

Moscow — the Capital of Russia and its Sights.

Dialogues: What's the News? In the Street.

Part II. ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES

Unit 6. ENGLISH in MY LIFE. Английский язык в моей жизни 92

Grammar: Simple Tenses Passive. Возвратные местоимения.

Безличные предложения. Предлоги "above; below; over; under"

Texts: Foreign Languages in the Life of a Modern Man. The Role of Foreign Languages in our Life. The Importance of Learning English. English in my Life. How Nick Works at his English. What is a Polyglot?

Dialogues: Learning English. Bye for now.

Unit 7. THE UNITED KINGDOM of GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND. Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии 110

Grammar: Continuous Tenses Active and Passive. Местоимения "either, neither, also, too". Предлоги "among; between; except; besides; beyond".

Texts: The United Kingdom. Across England to Scotland. From the History of Britain.

Dialogues: Making an Appointment. The Weather Changes Very Often.

Unit 8. BRITISH CITIES. Британские города 131

Grammar: Perfect Tenses Active and Passive. Perfect Modals.

Разделительные вопросы. Предлоги "after; before; till; until; since".

Texts: London — the Capital of the UK. The Sights of London. Capitals of the UK. (Edinburgh. Cardiff. Belfast). The Main Industrial Cities of the UK (Birmingham. Glasgow. Manchester). Oxford.

Unit 9. THE UNITED STATES of AMERICA. Соединенные Штаты Америки 156

Grammar: Согласование времен. Косвенные вопросы.

Префиксы с отрицательным значением. Предлоги "by; with; without; within".

Texts: The United States of America. Washington, the Capital of the U.S.A. Places of Interest of Washington. (The U.S. Capitol. The White House). The Last Two States of the U.S.A. Russian Names on the American Map.

Unit 10. The MAIN CITIES of the USA. Главные города Америки	182
Grammar: Обзор всех времен в английском языке. Согласование времен. Косвенная речь в утвердительных предложениях. Наречие. Предлоги "up, down, along, across, through".	
Texts: New York. Chicago, Illinois. Philadelphia — the City of Independence. Boston, Massachusetts. The Statue of Liberty. Los Angeles, California. San Francisco.	
Unit 11. CANADA. AUSTRALIA. NEW ZEALAND. Канада. Австралия. Новая Зеландия.	201
Grammar: Согласование времен. Прямая и косвенная речь в вопросительных и повелительных предложениях. Составные предлоги.	
Texts: Canada (Discovery of Canada. Geographical Position. Population and the Main Cities). Australia. (Terra Incognita. Geographical Position. Population. Political System). New Zealand (History. Geographical Position. Population and the Main Cities). Ottawa. Canberra. Wellington. The Strange World of Australian Animals.	
Part III. MY FUTURE PROFESSION	
Unit 12. TOURISM and TRAVELLING. Туризм и путешествие	224
Grammar: Все формы причастия — Participle I, Participle II, Perfect Participle. Независимый причастный оборот. Герундий. Составные предлоги.	
Texts: Travelling. Famous Travellers Who Changed the World. Different Ways of Travelling.	
Unit 13. MY FUTURE PROFESSION. Моя будущая профессия	242
Grammar: Инфинитив, его формы и функции. Инфинитивные конструкции. Повторение пройденного материала: способы выражения подлежащего; эквиваленты русских предлогов «в» и «из» в английском языке.	
Texts: The Future of School Graduates. Nick Is a Student of a Technical College. They Came to See Me off. The Train Crew. The Duties of Railway Workers.	
Unit 14. HISTORY of RAILWAY DEVELOPMENT. История развития железных дорог	256
Grammar: Сложносочиненные и сложноподчиненные предложения. Союзы и союзные слова. Способы выражения <i>дополнения</i> . Эквиваленты русских предлогов «на» и «от» в английском языке.	

Texts: The History of Railway Development. The History of Russian Railways Construction. The Main Railway Notions. The Importance of Railway Transport. The First Russian Railways.

Unit 15. RAILWAY TRAFFIC OPERATION. Эксплуатация железнодорожного транспорта. 273

Grammar: Сослагательное наклонение. Повторение пройденного материала: способы выражения определения. Эквиваленты русских предлогов «по» и «о» в английском языке.

Texts: Railway Traffic Operation. Railways and Railroad Workers in our Country. Functional Classification of Railway Stations. The Baikal-Amur Mainland. At the Railway Station. The Wanderer of the Wind and Waves.

Unit 16. NEW TECHNOLOGIES ON WORLD RAILWAYS. Новые технологии на железных дорогах мира 291

Grammar: Условные предложения. Повторение пройденного материала: способы выражения обстоятельства. Эквиваленты русских предлогов «за» и «к» в английском языке.

Texts: Computers in Railway Development. New Technologies on World Railways. Steps of Computers Development. Computers for Railways. Railway Facilities.

Приложение 1. ТАБЛИЦА НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫХ ГЛАГОЛОВ 309

Приложение 2. АНГЛО-РУССКИЙ СЛОВАРЬ 312

СПИСОК ИСПОЛЬЗОВАННОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ 348

Texts: The History of Railway Development. The History of Russian Railways Construction. The Main Railway Notions. The Importance of Railway Transport. The First Russian Railways.

Unit 15. RAILWAY TRAFFIC OPERATION. Эксплуатация железнодорожного транспорта. 273

Grammar: Сослагательное наклонение. Повторение пройденного материала: способы выражения определения. Эквиваленты русских предлогов «по» и «о» в английском языке.

Texts: Railway Traffic Operation. Railways and Railroad Workers in our Country. Functional Classification of Railway Stations. The Baikal-Amur Mainland. At the Railway Station. The Wanderer of the Wind and Waves.

Unit 16. NEW TECHNOLOGIES ON WORLD RAILWAYS. Новые технологии на железных дорогах мира 291

Grammar: Условные предложения. Повторение пройденного материала: способы выражения обстоятельства. Эквиваленты русских предлогов «за» и «к» в английском языке.

Texts: Computers in Railway Development. New Technologies on World Railways. Steps of Computers Development. Computers for Railways. Railway Facilities.

Приложение 1. ТАБЛИЦА НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫХ ГЛАГОЛОВ 309

Приложение 2. АНГЛО-РУССКИЙ СЛОВАРЬ 312

СПИСОК ИСПОЛЬЗОВАННОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ 348

новка, трансформация, компрессия, заполнение пропусков, анализ, селекция в дополнение к обычному переводу. Книга содержит много тренировочных заданий, способствующих закреплению полученных знаний, а также тестов для контроля усвоения: лексико-грамматического материала, на понимание прочитанного, на развитие навыков устной речи и др. В большом количестве применяются задания, выполняемые по предложенному образцу, т. е. по принципу «делай, как я». Это существенно облегчает усвоение изучаемого материала.

Представлены диалоги, способствующие развитию навыков говорения на английском языке. Диалоги обучают тому, как грамотно поздороваться, познакомиться, попрощаться, пообщаться по телефону, договориться о встрече, обсудить погоду, осмотреть достопримечательности, решить проблемы с неисправной машиной и т. д.

В приложениях представлены таблица неправильных глаголов и англо-русский словарь, включающий специальные технические термины железнодорожного профиля,

Значительная часть предлагаемого материала прошла многолетнюю апробацию в технических вузах страны. Учебник рассчитан на учащихся средних технических учебных заведений, гимназий, колледжей.

Part I

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Unit 1. MY FAMILY AND MYSELF

Фонетика: Фонетические знаки. Транскрипция. Интонация.

Грамматика: Имя существительное. Суффиксы существительных.

Употребление артиклей. Глаголы "to be, to have".

Личные и притяжательные местоимения.

1. Вспомните о некоторых особенностях произношения в английской речи.

Звуков, отличающихся от русских, в английском языке не так уж и много: [w, r, ʃ, θ, ð, ʒ, j], а также [ɜ:, æ, ɑ:, ə]. Постарайтесь научиться произносить их правильно, а для этого обратите внимание на следующее:

- а) звуки p, t, k произносятся *с придыханием*. Напр., Pete [p (h) i:t] — Пётр, [k (h) eɪt] — Катя, take [t (h) eɪk] — возьми.
- б) *звонкие согласные* в конце слов всегда произносятся *звонко*: big, dad, his;
- в) при чтении знаков транскрипции обращайте внимание на *долготу гласных*, она выражается двумя точками [:]. Долгота гласных зачастую имеет смысловоразличительное значение, напр., cut [kʌt] — резать и cart [kɑ:t] -тележка; pot [pɒt] -горшок и port [pɔ:t] — порт.

1.2. При чтении английских слов важную роль играет *ударение*, которое в транскрипции изображается знаком ['], некоторые слова имеют два ударения: главное ['] и второстепенное [·], напр., European [juərə'pi:ən].

Ударение, как правило, падает на имена существительные, прилагательные, числительные, смысловые глаголы, наречия, указательные и вопросительные местоимения и на вспомогательные глаголы в общем вопросе. Неударными слогами являются служебные слова — предлоги, союзы, артикли, вспомогательные глаголы, а также личные и притяжательные местоимения.

We 'study co, mmuni'cation theory at the 'technical 'college.
[wi:'stʌdi kəmju:nɪ'keɪʃən 'θiəri æt ðə 'teknɪkəl 'kɒliʃ]

1.3. *Речь* у англичан очень *плавная*, они любят связывать слова, особенно если слово заканчивается на букву “r”, а следующее слово начинается с гласной. Напр., sister ['sɪstə], brother ['brʌðə], но sister and brother ['sɪstər ɪnd 'brʌðə].

1.4. Наконец, очень важный элемент английской речи. Проговаривая (длинную) фразу, англичанин мысленно разбивает её на значимые сегменты (не более 5—7 слогов) и каждый сегмент произносит с *повышенной* интонацией, как бы давая понять собеседнику, что он еще не закончил мысль. В конце предложения последний ударный слог, как правило, произносится с *пониженной* интонацией (особым голосовым нажимом).

My father and I are fond of fishing.
[maɪ 'fa:ðər ænd 'aɪ ə fʌnd əv 'fɪʃɪŋ]

2. Прочтите 26 букв английского алфавита и запомните их. Алфавит нужно знать, чтобы быстро находить незнакомые слова в словаре.

Aa [eɪ], Bb [bi:], Cc [sɪ:], Dd [di:], Ee [i:], Ff [e f], Gg [dʒi:], Hh [eɪf], Ii [aɪ], Jj [dʒeɪ], Kk [keɪ], Ll [el], Mm [em], Nn [en], Oo [əʊ], Pp [pi:], Qq [kju:], Rr [ɑ:], Ss [es], Tt [ti:], Uu [u:], Vv [vi:], Ww ['dʌbju:], Xx [eks], Yy [waɪ], Zz [zed].

3. Познакомьтесь с интонацией английских предложений.

Повествовательные предложения.

'Never ↘ mind.

I 'want to ↘ talk to you.

Вопросительные предложения. Специальный вопрос.

'Where do you ↘ live?

'What can I ↘ do for you?

Повелительные предложения.

'Hurry ↘ up!

'Come and 'write on the ↘ 'blackboard!

Восклицательные предложения.

'How ↘ interesting!

'What a 'pretty ↘ girl!

Общий вопрос.

'Do you under ↗ stand?

'Are you 'quite ↗ comfortable?

Просьбы.

'Will you 'kindly 'tell me the ↗ time.

'Couldn't you 'speak a 'little ↗ louder.

Альтернативный вопрос.

‘Does he ‘live in ↗ Kiev or in ↘ Moscow?

‘Shall we ↗ walk or ‘take a ↘ bus?

Разделительный вопрос.

He ‘speaks ‘English ↘ well, ↗ doesn’t he?

You haven’t ‘found the ↘ book, ↗ have you?

Переспрос.

↗ What did he say?

↗ Who has told you?

Мелодия перечисления.

There are ↗ pens, ↗ pencils, a ↗ book
and a ↘ notebook on the table.

4. Запомните основные суффиксы существительных. Они помогут вам догадаться о значении многих ранее не известных вам слов. Переведите слова.

-er/ -or: designer, engineer, worker, user, computer, manager, operator, director.

-tion/ -sion: application, connection, information, introduction, expression.

-ture/ -sure: picture, structure, nature, measure, pressure, pleasure.

-ment: equipment, development, entertainment, instrument, requirement.

-ness: happiness, kindness.

-ist: scientist, artist, typist, specialist, physicist, hobbyist, pianist.

-ty/ -cy: society, ability, possibility, activity, literacy, vacancy.

-ance/ -ence: distance, importance, entrance, difference, dependence.

-dom: freedom, wisdom, kingdom.

-ship: friendship, leadership, citizenship.

-hood: childhood, brotherhood, neighborhood.

5. Заполните пропуски притяжательными местоимениями (*my, his, her, its, our, your, their*).

1. I come from Russia. ____ language is Russian. 2. They all come from the Ukraine ____ language is Ukrainian. 3. My pen-friend comes from England. ____ language is English. 4. His aunt comes from Ireland. ____ language is Irish. 5. They come from Wales. ____ language is Welsh. 6. You come from Scotland. Is ____ language Scottish? 7. That man comes from Germany. ____ language is German. 8. Those businessmen come from Japan. ____ language is Japanese. 9. This actress comes from Italy. ____ language is Italian. 10. Lucille comes from France. ____ language is French. 11. Her

husband comes from Poland. ___ language is Polish. 12. You come from Spain. Is ___ language Spanish? 13. These children come from China. ___ language is Chinese. 14. I come from Sweden. ___ language is Swedish. 15. Margaret comes from Holland. ___ language is Dutch.

6. А. Вспомните глаголы "to be" и "to have", спрягайте их с личными местоимениями в настоящем времени.

I am (a student)

He is (a pupil)

She is (my sister)

It is (a classroom)

We are (students)

You are (my friend)

They are (drivers)

I have (a sister)

He has (a brother)

She has (an aunt)

It has (a long beak — клюв)

We have (good friends)

You have (a nice car)

They have (modern phones)

Б. Выберите необходимый глагол и заполните пропуски, согласовывая глагол с подлежащим.

am, is are

1. It ___ a fine morning today. 2. You ___ very well dressed. 3. ___ you a pupil? No, I ___ not a pupil, I ___, a student. 4. ___ Pete at school now? No, he and his friends ___ at the library. 5. How ___ you? I ___ fine, thank you. And how ___ your mother? 6. How ___ everybody at home? They ___ all well, thanks. 7. What ___ your parents? My father ___ an officer and my mother ___ a housewife. 8. ___ you hungry? No, I ___ not, but Kate ___. 9. ___ your children at home? Lizzy ___ in, but Nick ___ out. 10. ___ boys busy now? No, they ___ quite free. 11. What is your name? How old are you? 12. Is your brother a student of our college? How old is he? 13. Were you at the college yesterday? 14. Where was Nick in the morning? 15. What were you two years ago?

have (have got), has (has got)

1. I ___. a nice dog, and my friend ___ a smart Siberian cat. 2. How many kittens ___ your cat? 3. ___ you any pets at home? 4. Ann ___ no dog, but she ___ a beautiful parrot at home. 5. How many books ___ your father? 6. ___ Den any disks with computer games? — No, he ___ n't, but I ___ some. 7. ___ Ann a new coat? Yes, she ___ a very nice modern coat. 8. My Grand-parents ___ a large summer-cottage near the river. 9. They ___ many flowers round the cottage. 10. They are good gardeners. 11. How many lessons ___ Pete today? They ___ six lessons every day. 12. Now I am a student of the college and study transport means in the sphere of services. 13. I ___ many friends here.

7. Прочтите вопросы и дайте на них краткие и полные ответы.

Образец

Are you a pupil? — No, I am not. — What are you? — I am a student.

Is your brother at home? — No, he is not. My brother is at the college now.

Have you a good computer? — Yes, I have. I have a very good computer.

1. Are you a teacher? What are you? 2. Are your friends students too?
 3. Is Den an engineer? What is he? 4. Have you a bicycle? 5. Has your father a car? 6. What colour is the car? 7. Is your mother a doctor? What is she? 8. Have you many friends? 9. What are their names? 10. Have they English books? 11. What kind of pencil is this? Is this a red pencil? 12. Are the classrooms in your college large? 13. Is that a bookshelf or a bookcase? 14. Are those books or notebooks? 15. Has your family many books at home?

8. Поставьте вопросы к предложениям согласно образцу.

Pete is at home now.He has an English book.Who is at home now?Who has an English book?

Is Pete at home now?

Has he an English book?

Is Pete at home or at school now? Has he an English or Russian book?

Where is Pete now?What has Pete?When is Pete at home?What book has Pete?Pete is at home now, isn't he?Pete has an English book, hasn't he?

Pete isn't at school, is he?

Pete has no English book, has he?

1. Mike is late for school today. 2. They have a new computer. 3. My Granny has a nice garden. 4. The girls are afraid of dogs. 5. My aunt is a teacher of Russian Literature. 6. My mother has got dark hair. 7. I am fond of reading detective stories. 8. Nick is not ready for physics today. 9. My grandparents have a nice house in the village. 10. They are interested in Mathematics. 11. Jane has a beautiful new dress. 12. The Browns have two daughters and a son. 13. In the morning we are usually in the park. 14. Now I am a pupil of the military engineering lyceum. 15. I have many friends here.

9. Составьте 3 общих, 3 альтернативных, 3 специальных и 3 разделительных вопросов с любыми из предложенных словосочетаний и дайте ответы на них.

Образец

(Общий вопрос) — Is Mike absent at the lesson? — No, he isn't.
 He is present.

(Альтернативный) — *Is he ill or well today? — It seems to me, he is well.*

(Специальный) — *What is Mike fond of? I think, he is fond of Computer Science.*

— *Why is Nick absent at the lesson? To my mind he is ill.*

(Разделительный) — *He is not late today, is he? — Yes, that's right, he isn't late today.*

To be absent — отсутствовать; *to be present* — присутствовать; *to be happy* — быть счастливым; *to be glad* — быть довольным; *to be ill* — быть больным; *to be well* — быть здоровым; *to be late* — опаздывать; *to be sorry* — сожалеть; *to be ready* — быть готовым; *to be about to do smth.* — собираться ч.-н. делать; *to be busy* — быть занятым; *to be tired* — устать; *to be in/out/away* — быть дома/не быть дома/быть в отъезде; *to be at home* — быть дома; *to be on* — идти (о спектакле); *to be afraid of* — бояться; *to be fond of* — увлекаться; *to be interested in* — интересоваться; *to be hungry* — быть голодным; *to be thirsty* — испытывать жажду.

10. Прочтите информацию об артиклях и постарайтесь запомнить.

- упоминая предмет впервые, мы употребляем перед ним неопределенный артикль. Упомянув этот же предмет вторично, мы ставим перед ним определенный артикль

E.g. This is **a** book. The book is interesting.

- **Неопределенный артикль a (an)** может употребляться только с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе. Определенный артикль употребляется как с исчисляемыми, так и с неисчисляемыми существительными, как в единственном, так и во множественном числе.

E.g. This is juice. The juice is fresh.

- словосочетания, которые употребляются **без артикля**:

on Monday; on Sunday; in January; in December; at school; at home; at work, in front of; in summer; in autumn; in winter; in spring; to go to bed; to go to school; to go to work; to go home; to come home; to leave home for work; to have breakfast; to have dinner; to have supper; to play chess; to play football/hockey; after/from work; after/from school; at breakfast; at lunch; at dinner; at supper; after/before/for breakfast, lunch, tea, dinner, supper; from morning till night; from place to place; all day long, on — board a ship; in fact; it's (high) time; by train; by bus; by tram; by car; конструкции: There is a ; Where is the

- застывшие словосочетания **с определенным артиклем**:
in the morning; in the evening; in the afternoon; in/to the north; in/to the south; in/to the east; in/to the west; to play the piano; to play the guitar; to play the violin; at/to the cinema; at/to the theatre; at/to the shop; at/to the market.
- застывшие словосочетания **с неопределенным артиклем**:
to have a good time; to go for a walk; such a; a lot of; after a while; in a day; in a week; in a month; in a year.

11. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текстов 1 и 2.

1. To introduce myself — представиться
successfully — успешно
to enter the college — поступить в колледж
Computer Science — информатика
Physical Education — физкультура
to graduate from the college — закончить колледж (училище)
moustache — усы
good-natured — добродушный
clever and witty — умный и сообразительный
of medium height — среднего роста
Everything comes easy to her — ей все легко дается
to knit — вязать
cheerful = joyful — веселый, жизнерадостный
she is a good mixer — она общительная
to look like — быть похожим
2. to take after smb. — идти по стопам кого-то
up-turned nose — вздернутый нос
It seems to me — мне кажется
the Teachers Training University — педагогический университет
a sleepyhead and a lazy-bones — соня и лентяй
mutual hobby — общее увлечение (хобби)
to set out on a walking tour — отправляться в поход

12. Прочтите тексты 1 и 2 и дайте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже.

Text 1. ABOUT MYSELF and MY FAMILY

Let me introduce myself. I am Michael Smirnov, Mike for short. My first or Christian name is Mike, my middle name or my patronymic is Ivanovich and my family name or my surname is Smirnov. So my full name is Mikhael Ivanovich Smirnov. I was born on the 11-th of November, 2004, in the family

of an officer. I was born in a small settlement not far from Saratov where my father served in a military unit of the Russian army. When I was five my family moved to Rostov-on-Don.

As many children of my country I went to kindergarten or nursery school in my childhood. When I was seven, I went to school. It was the secondary school not far from the house I lived in. I finished the ninth form at that school successfully and entered the technical college. Now I am a student of the college of railway transport. We learn many subjects at the college, such as Physics, Mathematics, Computer Science, Foreign Languages, History and some special technical subjects. We also have Physical Education, which I like very much. Some of the subjects are very difficult for me (Maths and Physics), and I work much at them, some are very interesting (History and Computer). But my favorite subjects are Computer Science and English. I am sure that every educated person must know English because it is one of the most used language. I go in for sports. I like swimming and go to the swimming-pool twice a week. I enjoy playing computer games and getting interesting information from the Internet.

My family is not very large. We are four: my father, mother, sister and me. I also have a Grandpa, two Grannies, an aunt, uncles and many cousins, but they do not live with us.

My father's name is Ivan Dmitrievich Smirnov. He was born in a village not far from Tula. He is about 43 now. He graduated from the Rostov Higher Military College and serves in the army now. He is a major. My father is a tall and strong man with short dark hair and moustache, dark eyes and a straight nose. He is a good-natured man and he is very popular with all his friends. My father is very clever and witty and has a good sense of humor and certainly he loves a good joke. He likes to spend his spare time at home with his family.

My mother is two years younger than my father, she is 41. My mother is a pretty lady of medium height, slim, with curly fair hair. She has got a small snub nose, large blue eyes, long lashes and well cut lips. Everything comes easy to her. She can cook, and knit, she paints a little, plays the piano and helps my sister to do her homework. My mother is very kind and cheerful at all times and I love her very much.

My sister, Kate by name, is only 10 and she is a schoolgirl. She is very joyful and everybody likes her. She has a lot of friends because she is a good mixer. I think that she looks like our mother and I've got my father's personality. She has a lot of hobbies. She is fond of painting, dancing, skating, and even playing chess.

We try to spend together as much time as possible. When we meet in the evening there is no end of talking about our life and our problems. We like to discuss all the events of the day.



1. What is your name (patronymic, surname)? 2. When and where were you born? 3. How old are you? 4. Did you go to the kindergarten? 5. When did you go to school? 6. Where do you study now? 7. What subjects do you study at the lyceum? 8. What is your favorite subject? 9. Why do you think that to study English is necessary? 10. What sport do you go in for? 11. Is your family large? 12. How many people are there in your family? 13. What is your father's (mother's, sister's, brother's,) name? 14. What is your father (mother, Granny, Grandpa by profession)? 15. How old is your father (mother, sister, brother)? 16. Describe your father's (mother's, sister's) appearance. 17. Who do you (does your sister, brother) look like? 18. Speak about your father's (mother's) character. 19. How many relatives have you got? 20. How do you spend your family evenings?

Text 2. MEET MY FRIENDS

Look at this photo. It was taken on our last day in the 9-th form at school. You can see my best friends on it.

This is **Max**, the monitor. Everybody likes him. He is good at everything: sports, studies, arts. He is also a good mixer and he is very popular with all the pupils. English comes easy to him but he is going to become a surgeon. I think he will make a good surgeon. In this he takes after his parents, they are both doctors.

And here is **Marina**. She is a very nice-looking girl. She has green eyes, golden hair, up-turned nose and a lovely voice. She is fond of singing. Most of all she likes to sing folk-songs: Russian, French, Spanish, Italian. She is also very good at languages. She never misses a concert or a dance. It seems to me she is going to enter the Teachers Training University because she likes children very much. Her family is rather large, she has aunts, uncles, a niece and a nephew.

And now meet **Alec**. He is a good-natured fellow and everybody says he has a keen sense of humour. This is true, he loves a good joke and knows plenty of anecdotes. But he is a sleepyhead and a lazy-bones, he is always late. He is not good at studies or sports but he is fond of fishing, watching football and eating chocolate cakes. Still we like him, because he is a joyful fellow and a good friend.

We often meet together, we speak about our life, our new friends, we discuss the books we read and the films we saw. Our mutual hobby is hiking. When we can find time we take our rucksacks and set out on a walking tour. And then there is no end of talking, joking, singing. I'm happy to have my friends with me. I've told you about my friends. Now tell me about your school friends, about your bosom friend.



1. Whom can you see on the photo? 2. What is Max? 3. What is he good at? 4. What comes easy to him? 5. How does Marina look like? 6. What is she fond of? 7. Where is she going to continue her education? 8. What family has Marina? 9. What special can you say about Alec? 10. What are the friends busy with when they get together?

13. Прочтите, переведите и запомните следующие английские словосочетания

1. To introduce somebody; for short; first name; patronymic; surname; a small settlement; to serve in the military unit; to go to kindergarten; a nursery school; a secondary school; not far from; to learn many subjects; such as; foreign languages; physical education; computer study; difficult (favorite) subjects; every educated person; the most used language; to go in for sports; to go to the swimming pool; twice a week; to graduate from; the Higher Military College; dark hair and moustache; a straight nose; a good-natured man; to be popular with; clever and witty; a good sense of humor; to spend spare time; medium height; curly fair hair; a snub nose; long lashes; to come easy; to knit; kind and cheerful; joyful; a good mixer; to look like; as much as possible; events.
2. Monitor; to be good at; a good mixer; to become a surgeon; to take after; a nice-looking girl; golden hair; an up-turned nose; lovely voice; to miss a dance; it seems to me; to enter the Teachers Training University; to have uncles, aunts, nieces and nephews; a sleepyhead; a lazy-bones; mutual hobbies; to set out on a walking tour; a bosom friend.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

14. Прочтите текст и расскажите о биографии Марка Твена, пользуясь вопросами в конце текста.

Text 3. MY BIOGRAPHY

after Mark Twain

I was born on the 30th of November 1835 in the village of Florida, state Missouri. My father was John Marshal Clemens.

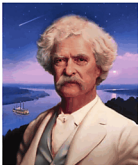
According to tradition some of my great-great parents were pirates and slave traders — a respectable trade in the 16-th century. In my time I wished to be a pirate myself.

Florida contained a hundred people and when I was born I increased the population by one per cent. It had two streets and a lot of lanes. They were paved with the same material — black mud in wet times, deep dust in dry. Most of the houses were of wood. Everywhere around were fields and woods.

My uncle was a farmer. I have never met a better man than he was. He was a middle-aged man whose head was clear and whose heart was honest and simple. I stayed at his house for three months every year till I was thirteen years old. Nowhere else was I happier than at his house. He had eight children and owned about fourteen Negro slaves whom he had bought from other farmers. My uncle and everyone on the farm treated (обрашались) the slaves kindly. All the Negroes on the farm were friends of ours and with those of our own age we were playmates. Since my childhood I have learned to like the black race and admire some of its fine qualities. In my school days nobody told me that it was wrong to sell and buy people. It is only much later that I realized all the horror of slavery.

The country school was three miles from my uncle's farm. It stood in a forest and could take in about twenty five boys and girls. We attended school once or twice a week. I was a sickly child and lived mainly on medicine the first seven years of my life.

When I was twelve years old my father died. After my father's death our family was left penniless. I was taken from school at once and placed in the office of a local newspaper as printer's apprentice (подмастерье) where I could receive board and clothes but no money. For ten years I worked in printshops (типография) of various cities. I started my journalistic life as a reporter on a newspaper in San-Francisco. It was then that I began to sign my publications by my penname Mark Twain.



1. What was Mark Twain's real surname? 2. When and where was he born? 3. Who were his great-great parents? 4. How did the village he was born in look like? 5. What was his uncle? 6. Had his uncle a large family? 7. What was the white people's attitude to the Negro slaves at his uncle's farm? 8. Where was the country school situated? 9. Why couldn't Mark Twain

continue his study at school after his father's death? 10. When did he begin to sign his publications by his penname?

- 15. Переведите приведенное ниже письмо. Обратите внимание на форму написания писем на английском языке.**

Paul Sanders
6 Monument House
Castle Street, Newcastle E 12
September 18, 2003.

Dear Mr. Bell,

I'm coming to Edinburgh by train next Tuesday, arriving at Waverley Station at 11.40 a.m. Can you meet me? I am sorry that I have not got a photograph, but here is a description. I am 32, quite short, with dark hair and moustache. I have got blue eyes. I will be wearing a white shirt, a dark blue sweater and light grey trousers.

I look forward to seeing you.

Yours sincerely,

Paul Sanders.

- 16. А. Вы уезжаете в отпуск. Напишите письмо незнакомому человеку (см. упр. 15), прося его встретить вас на вокзале. Письмо подпишите вымышленным именем и отдайте ваше письмо с описанием себя учителю.**

Б. Учитель передаст вам письмо одного из студентов вашей группы. Прочтите его внимательно и найдите студента, который писал вам письмо.

- 17. Переведите письменно на русский язык текст 4 (по вариантам) со словарем.**

Text 4. APPEARANCE and CHARACTER

1. The attitude of people to a person depends on many things: his character, mind, manners, behavior, abilities and appearance. If a person is good-looking he feels more confident. Unfortunately, to be pretty or handsome doesn't mean to be happy. Very often beautiful people are stupid, stubborn and arrogant. And unattractive people can be intelligent, kind and generous. That's why people say: "Don't judge by appearance".

I have many friends, but Andy Johnson and Jane Brown are my special friends.

Andy is tall and lean. Jane is of medium height. She isn't slim, she is pretty plump. Andy is strong and well-built. As for Jane, she doesn't care

about her figure. She is never on a diet and hates doing morning exercises. That's why she often puts on weight.

2. **Andy** took after his father in appearance and character. His face is long and thin. His features are regular. He has got large wide-set and deep-set eyes. They are hazel. His nose is straight, his cheeks are hollow. He has full lips. He is a brunette. He has got dark straight thick hair. My classmates envy that my bosom friend is Andy. I respect many traits of his character. He is honest, brave, cheerful with a good sense of humour. He is always the life and soul of the party. I am proud of my friend because he is caring, faithful and sincere. He is always ready to help me when it is necessary. We have much in common, we spend plenty of time together and I appreciate his charming personality more than his appearance.

3. **Jane** looks like her mother. She is a blue-eyed girl. Everybody admires her expressive shining eyes. She has got thick long eyelashes. Her eyebrows are pencilled, her nose is small and snub. Jane has plump cheeks with dimples in them. She never worries about her hairdo, because she has got beautiful, long, thick, curly hair. She thinks she would look nicer with a short haircut, and wants to change the colour of her hair, but her mother doesn't let her do it. To look more attractive she sometimes wears make-up. Now let me give a touch on Jane's character. It is easy to get along with her. People find her sociable and easy-going. Nobody can call her selfish, greedy, ill-bred or angry. She is reserved, modest and good-tempered. I think she is of a romantic nature, she is interested in music, art, theatre. She is keen on literature, especially she likes poems.

18. Переведите на английский язык рассказ о друге.

Позвольте рассказать вам о моем закадычном друге. Его зовут Владислав, фамилия — Соколов. Он родился в городе Ростове-на-Дону 23 марта в семье инженера. В детстве он тоже ходил в детский сад, а сейчас учится в колледже. Влад высокий, стройный юноша со светлыми волосами, темными глазами и курносом носом. Мне кажется, он похож на свою маму. Он очень веселый, добродушный, любит шутку и обладает хорошим чувством юмора. Хотя Влад немного ленив и любит поспать, мне он нравится, потому что он общительный и пользуется любовью всех учеников. Мой друг увлекается историей и много читает. Он очень способен к языкам и часто помогает мне в изучении английского языка. Его мечта — поступить в Институт военных переводчиков. Мы оба занимаемся спортом, мы увлекаемся плаванием и посещаем бассейн два раза в неделю. Я люблю проводить свободное время с моим другом и когда мы встречаемся, мы слушаем музыку, шутим и болтаем без конца.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

19. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Позвольте представиться; мне 17 лет; средняя школа; не далеко от дома; мои любимые дисциплины; информатика; идти по стопам; увлекаться компьютерными играми; заниматься спортом; плавательный бассейн; дважды в неделю; нас четверо; тетя, дядя, двоюродные сестры (братья); дедушка; бабушка; сильный мужчина; короткие темные волосы; кудрявые светлые волосы; прямой нос; курносый нос; общительный; веселый; симпатичный; среднего роста; ей все легко дается; хорошо готовить; выполнять домашние задания; быть похожим на; играть в шахматы; кататься на коньках; проводить вместе как можно больше времени; новости и события дня; наша семья дружная.

2. Сделать снимки (фотографировать); способен к языкам; ему легко дается, быть популярным среди; идти по стопам; миловидная девушка, вздернутый носик; стать хорошим хирургом; увлекаться пением; мне кажется; педагогический университет; племянники и племянницы; добродушный парень, обладать острым чувством юмора; соня; лентяй; учиться плохо; отправляться а в поход; закадычный друг.,

20. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

А. слов, близких по значению:

- Tall, large, favorite, nice, small, beautiful, cheerful, common, big, fine, beloved, little, high, pretty, general, joyful..
- To like, to talk, to paint, to look like, to be interested, to be ill, to speak, to take after, to learn, to be in, to draw, to enjoy, to be fond of, to be at home, to be keen on, to study, to be well.
- A pupil, settlement, everybody, game, town, a schoolgirl, play, city, village, all.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению.

- Short, dark, easy, small, long, well, tall, fair, straight, difficult, far, be absent, large, bad, slim, fat, little, much, old, curly, near, strong, good, young, thin, weak, be present.,
- east, north, south, west.

21. Из предложенных слов составьте существительные с помощью суффиксов и переведите новые слова.

- tion: to introduce, to compute, to educate, to graduate, to inform, to publish, to discuss, to realize, to admire, to attract, to appreciate, to reserve.

-er, or: to settle, to learn, to work, to use, to swim, to inform, to play, to cook, to paint, to mix, to teach, to dance, to sing, to read, to trade, to own, to receive, to print, to report.

-ment: to move, to develop, to treat, to pave, to judge.

-ist: hobby, piano, art, physics.

-ance, ence: to appear, to enter, to attend.

-ness: clear, happy, thick.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

22. А. Прочтите небольшие диалоги по ролям и запомните их.

Dialogue 1. HELLO, ALICE!

Mike: Hello, Alice. Glad to see you.

Alice: Hi, Mike. How are you?

Mike: Fine, thanks. And how are things with you?

Alice: Very well. Where are you driving to?

Mike: To the office. Can I give you a lift?

Alice: Yes, of course. You'll do me a great favor. Thank you.

Mike: You are welcome.

Dialogue 2. WHO is YOUR FRIEND?

Nick: Good morning, Kate. I'd like to introduce my friend to you.

Kate: How do you do, Nick. Who is your friend?

Nick: He is Mike Stuart. By the way, he studies in my group.

Kate: What is he interested in?

Nick: He is fond of physics and foreign languages.

Kate: Is he fond of English or German?

Nick: I think, he enjoys both languages.

Kate: OK. I'll meet him with great pleasure.

Б. Найдите в диалогах английские эквиваленты следующим разговорным словосочетаниям. выучите один диалог наизусть.

— Привет! Рад тебя видеть; как поживаешь; прекрасно; а как дела у тебя; очень хорошо; тебя подвезти?; спасибо; ты сделаешь мне большое одолжение; всегда обращайся.

— Доброе утро; здравствуй; хотел бы познакомить тебя с моим другом; между прочим; чем он интересуется?; он увлекается иностранными языками; я познакомлюсь с ним с большим удовольствием.

- 23. Составьте диалог с вашим одноклассником о вас и ваших семьях. Воспользуйтесь приведенными ниже вопросами.**

1. What is your full name, I wonder? 2. How old are you? 3. Could you tell me where you were born? 4. Where do you live now? 5. Are you a pupil or a student? 6. Where do you study, I'd like to know? 7. What subjects do you study? 8. Is your family large? 9. Have you any sisters or brothers? 10. What is your sister's (brother's) name? 11. How old is she (he)? 12. Have you got any relatives (aunts, uncles, cousins? 13. Have you many friends? 14. What are they (is he) fond of? 15. What is your hobby?

- 24. 1) Расскажите о себе.**

2) Расскажите о своей семье.

3) Опишите ваших родителей, сестру, брата, друга. Расскажите об их привычках, увлечениях.

Unit 2. MY HOME IS MY CASTLE

Грамматика: Число существительных. Местоимения “some, any, no” и их производные. обороты “There is, there are”.
Притяжательные местоимения. Предлоги “in, on, of”.

1. Познакомьтесь с образованием множественного числа существительных. Разделите приведенные ниже существительные на две колонки по образцу.

News is	Wages are
---------	-----------

Love, women, money, scissors, lion, lioness, progress, army, mice, hair, clothes, jeans, trousers, vacation, mathematics, goods, children, physics, uncles, spectacles, billiards, advice, arms, geese, information, contents, press, potatoes, knowledge, phonetics, potato, people, peoples, magazine, sun-glasses, office, actress, letter, business, men, child, teeth, crew, police.

2. Прочтите и переведите текст, обращая внимание на обороты “there is, there are” — есть, имеется, находится, лежит, висит, стоит.

OUR COTTAGE in the VILLAGE

We have got a large cottage in the village. *There are* three bedrooms on the first floor. On the ground floor *there is* a sitting-room, as well as a kitchen, a bathroom, a lavatory and a beautiful spacious terrace. The sitting room is the largest room in our house. *There are* two windows in it with flowers on the window-sills. *There is* a sofa and two armchairs in the room. On the floor in the middle of the room you can see a nice light carpet. On the right near the wall *there is* a bookcase and a cupboard. You can see a clock on the cupboard and a beautiful set of dishes in it. On the left *there is* a wardrobe. In the corner of the room *there is* a television on a small table. And on the walls *there are* some pictures. We like our cottage and enjoy spending our week-ends there.

3. Преобразуйте предложения из единственного числа во множественное по образцу.

There is an apple in the tree. (many apples).
There are many apples in the tree.

1. There is a teacher in the classroom (many pupils). 2. There is a magazine on the little table (many newspapers). 3. There is a table in the corner (two armchairs). 4. There is one book in Mike's bag (some copybooks).

Unit 2. MY HOME IS MY CASTLE

Грамматика: Число существительных. Местоимения “some, any, no” и их производные. Обороты “There is, there are”.
Притяжательные местоимения. Предлоги “in, on, of”.

1. Познакомьтесь с образованием множественного числа существительных. Разделите приведенные ниже существительные на две колонки по образцу.

News is	Wages are
---------	-----------

Love, women, money, scissors, lion, lioness, progress, army, mice, hair, clothes, jeans, trousers, vacation, mathematics, goods, children, physics, uncles, spectacles, billiards, advice, arms, geese, information, contents, press, potatoes, knowledge, phonetics, potato, people, peoples, magazine, sun-glasses, office, actress, letter, business, men, child, teeth, crew, police.

2. Прочтите и переведите текст, обращая внимание на обороты “there is, there are” — есть, имеется, находится, лежит, висит, стоит.

OUR COTTAGE in the VILLAGE

We have got a large cottage in the village. *There are* three bedrooms on the first floor. On the ground floor *there is* a sitting-room, as well as a kitchen, a bathroom, a lavatory and a beautiful spacious terrace. The sitting room is the largest room in our house. *There are* two windows in it with flowers on the window-sills. *There is* a sofa and two armchairs in the room. On the floor in the middle of the room you can see a nice light carpet. On the right near the wall *there is* a bookcase and a cupboard. You can see a clock on the cupboard and a beautiful set of dishes in it. On the left *there is* a wardrobe. In the corner of the room *there is* a television on a small table. And on the walls *there are* some pictures. We like our cottage and enjoy spending our week-ends there.

3. Преобразуйте предложения из единственного числа во множественное по образцу.

There is an apple in the tree. (many apples).
There are many apples in the tree.

1. There is a teacher in the classroom (many pupils). 2. There is a magazine on the little table (many newspapers). 3. There is a table in the corner (two armchairs). 4. There is one book in Mike's bag (some copybooks).

4. We must go nowhere today. (tomorrow?). 5. Nobody can do it at once. (by the evening?). 6. There is nothing on the window-sill. (on the sofa?). 7. The cat is nowhere in the house. (in the garden?). 8. There is nothing in the box. (under the box?). 9. There is nobody in the classroom (in the laboratory?) 10. There is nothing to do in the room. (in the kitchen?).

7. А. Вспомните местоимения

- Личные — *именительный падеж (кто?)* — I — я; he — он; she — она; it — он, она, (неодушевл.); we — мы; you — ты, вы; they — они;
- Личные — *объектный падеж (кого? кому?)* — me — меня, мне; his — его, him — ему; her её, ей; it — его, её, ему, ей; us — нас, нам; you — тебя, тебе, вас, вам; their — их, them — им;
- Притяжательные — *прилагательные (чей?)* — my — мой; his — его; her — её; its — его, её; our — наш; your — твой, ваш; their — их, им.
- Притяжательные — *существительные (чей? — самостоятельная форма)* — mine — мой, мои; his — его; hers — её; его, её; ours — наш, наши; yours — ваш, ваши; theirs — их.

8. Раскройте скобки, употребляя личные или притяжательные местоимения в правильной форме.

А. Местоимения: *my, me, mine, his, him, her, hers, it, its.*

1. Give (мне) (ее) book to read. (Моя) — is not interesting. 2. Are these (его) text-books? No, they are (ее). 3. Show (мне) (его) magazine, please. 4. (Его) sister is here, and where is (моя)? 5. Give (ему) (его) pen. He likes to write with (ею). (Она) is always with (ним). 6. Please, help (мне) to write a report for (него). (Он) needs (в нем) for tomorrow. 7. (Это) is not (его) key. (Он) is (ее). 8. Give (мне) (ее) photo and I'll give (тебе) (мое). 9. I asked (ее) to help (ему) to do (его) home-task. 10. Is (это) (ее) text-book? (Я) am not sure. (Я) think, (он) is (его).

В. Местоимения: *we, us, our, ours, you, your, yours, they, them, their, theirs.*

1. (Мы) are (их) relatives, not (ваши). 2. Show (нам) (нашего) new teacher. 3. Whose girl is this? The girl is (наша). 4. Are the boys (ваши) friends? No, (они) are (их) friends. 5. All (ваши) suitcases are in (их) car. Take (их). 6. What is (ваш) address? (Их) is the same. (Они) live not far from (вас). 7. How long are (вы) waiting for (нас)? 8. (Мы) asked (их) to live with (нами) at (нашей) summer cottage. 9. Where are (их) glasses? Show (их) to (нам). 10. We know (их) very well. (Они) are the friends of (наши).

9. Переведите предложения с предлогами «in, on, of». Запомните фразы употребляемые с ними.

In

1. It's a great pleasure to walk *in* the forest *in the morning*. 2. They will arrive *in* Moscow *in spring*, *in May*, *in particular*. 3. As it is known, the sun rises *in the east* and sets *in the west*. 4. A girl was running *in the street* *in a nervous condition* and *in tears*. 5. Mr. P. *is interested in* history and has been *engaged in* it, *in general*, for more than 20 years. 6. Nick *takes part in* that experiment and is going to finish it *in three days*, but to do the work *in time* he *is in need of* help. 7. *In my opinion* they are *in love* with each other.

On

1. He *is speaking on* the picture, hanging *on* the wall. 2. I'm *on leave on* the first of August. Do you happen to know what *is on* at our theatre *on Sunday*? 3. — I *insist on* going there *on foot*. — There's no objection *on my part*. Wait a moment, I'll *put on* my hat. 4. *On our way home* he was talking *on and on* as if he was delivering a lecture *on* the international situation. 5. *On behalf of* my colleagues and myself I want to congratulate you *on* your marriage. 6. Don't be angry. I really didn't do it *on purpose*. *On the whole* I'm satisfied with your work. 7. *On the one hand* I like to go *on business on board* the "Almeria", but *on the other hand* I'm afraid of being sea-sick.

Of

1. This is the house *of* my father. He *is a man of* great abilities. 2. She has a good job and is quite *independent of* her parents. They are very *proud of* their daughter and are never *tired of* talking about her. 3. Great Britain *consists of* three parts: England, Scotland and Wales. 4. It's very *kind of* you to visit us. You *remind me of* your father. 5. I'm *ashamed of* what I did, but I'm not *afraid of* anybody. 6. You must *take advantage of* this opportunity and *take care of* your health. 7. The room is *full of* people discussing *the problem of* great importance.

10. Воспроизведите словосочетания с предлогами на английском языке. (см упр. 9)

Летом; вечером, на востоке; в сентябре; в особенности; первого мая; в субботу; по моему мнению; нарочно; в целом; в общем; вопрос большой важности; в слезах; через неделю; вовремя; по пути; в общем; от имени друзей; нарочно; с одной стороны; с другой стороны; на севере.

Уставать от работы; стыдиться чего-н.; интересоваться иностранными языками; принимать участие в; нуждаться в деньгах; влюбиться в кого-н.; надеть платье; уехать в командировку; использовать преимущ-

9. Переведите предложения с предлогами «in, on, of». Запомните фразы употребляемые с ними.

In

1. It's a great pleasure to walk *in* the forest *in the morning*. 2. They will arrive *in* Moscow *in spring*, *in May*, *in particular*. 3. As it is known, the sun rises *in the east* and sets *in the west*. 4. A girl was running *in the street* *in a nervous condition* and *in tears*. 5. Mr. P. *is interested in* history and has been *engaged in* it, *in general*, for more than 20 years. 6. Nick *takes part in* that experiment and is going to finish it *in three days*, but to do the work *in time* he *is in need of* help. 7. *In my opinion* they are *in love* with each other.

On

1. He *is speaking on* the picture, hanging *on* the wall. 2. I'm *on leave on* the first of August. Do you happen to know what *is on* at our theatre *on Sunday*? 3. — I *insist on* going there *on foot*. — There's no objection *on my part*. Wait a moment, I'll *put on* my hat. 4. *On our way home* he was talking *on and on* as if he was delivering a lecture *on* the international situation. 5. *On behalf of* my colleagues and myself I want to congratulate you *on* your marriage. 6. Don't be angry. I really didn't do it *on purpose*. *On the whole* I'm satisfied with your work. 7. *On the one hand* I like to go *on business on board* the "Almeria", but *on the other hand* I'm afraid of being sea-sick.

Of

1. This is the house *of* my father. He *is a man of* great abilities. 2. She has a good job and is quite *independent of* her parents. They are very *proud of* their daughter and are never *tired of* talking about her. 3. Great Britain *consists of* three parts: England, Scotland and Wales. 4. It's very *kind of* you to visit us. You *remind me of* your father. 5. I'm *ashamed of* what I did, but I'm not *afraid of* anybody. 6. You must *take advantage of* this opportunity and *take care of* your health. 7. The room is *full of* people discussing *the problem of* great importance.

10. Воспроизведите словосочетания с предлогами на английском языке. (см упр. 9)

Летом; вечером, на востоке; в сентябре; в особенности; первого мая; в субботу; по моему мнению; нарочно; в целом; в общем; вопрос большой важности; в слезах; через неделю; вовремя; по пути; в общем; от имени друзей; нарочно; с одной стороны; с другой стороны; на севере.

Уставать от работы; стыдиться чего-н.; интересоваться иностранными языками; принимать участие в; нуждаться в деньгах; влюбиться в кого-н.; надеть платье; уехать в командировку; использовать преимущ-

magazines and newspapers. We like to solve crosswords altogether and exchange opinions about the day passed.

One of the bedrooms is my parents' room, the other is my room. It serves not only as a bedroom for me but also as a study. There isn't much furniture in it, as the room is not very large. The floor is covered with a thick, soft carpet. The walls are papered with wallpaper of light-green colour. There are green curtains on the window, and two flower-pots on the window-sill. In the right-hand corner there is a writing table with a desk-lamp on it and a chair before it. Here I do my home tasks. You can see a bed near the wall and a built-in wardrobe with clothes hanging on coat-hangers. But the most important thing, my pride, is my new computer. It is placed on a special table with niches for its various units and some drawers where I keep paper for the printer, compact disks with games, etc. I am fond of playing computer games. My favorite hobby is connecting people through Internet and looking for interesting information there.



1. What building do you live in? 2. How many rooms does your flat consist of? 3. What modern conveniences are there in your flat? 4. Describe your sitting-room. 5. What do you keep in your wardrobe? 6. Where does your family like to get together? 7. What do you usually do in the evenings? 8. Describe your own room. 9. Have you got a computer? 10. Where is it placed?

13. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

A smooth lawn [ə 'smu: ð 'lɔ: n] — гладкий газон (лужайка)
 in front of [ɪn frʌnt əv] — перед чем-то fireplace ['faɪəpleɪs] — камин
 a dark oak dining-table — стол в столовой из темного дуба
 to feel tired and sleepy — почувствовать себя усталым и сонным
 a soap-dish — мыльница
 sheets and blankets — простыни и одеяла

14. Прочтите текст 2 и скажите, что вам понравилось в доме Робсон. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы.

Text 2. THE ROBSONS' HOUSE

Mr. Robson, an old friend of mine, invited me to visit him somehow, and I stayed at his house for the last weekend. He lives in a very nice house. It is called "The Pines" and is about ten miles from London. There is a big garden all round it and a smooth lawn in front of the house with beds of roses in it.

The Robsons greet me warmly and welcome into the house. We come into the sitting-room and sit down in armchairs before the fireplace. Their sitting-room is quite a big room, about 25 feet long by 15 feet wide. There is a thick carpet on the floor. One or two water-colours hung on the walls. There is a piano on one side of the room. There are three or four comfortable armchairs, a TV-set, some bookcases filled with books. On a small table near the window there are copies of *The Times*, *The Guardian* and some foreign newspapers and magazines.

After we chatted for a little time, Mrs. Robson asks us to dinner. So we go to the dining-room, a pleasant-looking room with a Persian carpet on the floor, a dark oak dining-table, six chairs and a sideboard. A red lampshade gives a warm color to the room, and an electric fire keeps it comfortable while we have dinner.

When we finished dinner, Mr. Robson takes me to his study for a quiet smoke and shows me some of his books. Then we have some coffee talking together and listening to the news on the radio. At about 11 o'clock we feel rather tired and sleepy and Mr. Robson shows me upstairs to my bedroom.

Upstairs there are five bedrooms, a bathroom and a lavatory. We go to my room and he says, "Here you are. There is running water in your room and you can wash there or to go to the bathroom, whichever you prefer. You will find soap in the soap-dish, and here are your towels. There are sheets and two blankets on your bed. Do you want anything else?"

I was very comfortable and spent a wonderful weekend at the Robsons.



1. Where does Mr. Robson live? 2. How is his house called? 3. Where is it situated? 4. How does his sitting-room look like? 5. Where do the family and the guest have dinner? 6. Describe Mr. Robson's dining-room. 7. What room do they smoke in? 8. Where does Mr. Robson show the guest to, when he feels tired? 9. What conveniences can the guest find in the bedroom? 10. How did he spend time at Robsons?

15. Прочтите, переведите и запомните следующие словосочетания из текстов 1 и 2.

1. A nine-storied building; the third floor; to consist of; a sitting-room; a bathroom; a kitchen; a lavatory; all modern conveniences; central heating; running water; a mirror; a hall-stand; in the middle of the room; to cover with a tablecloth; to the right of the door; a wall-unit; a sideboard; a bookcase; a built-in wardrobe; opposite the TV set; in the left-hand corner; a standing lamp; to get together; to look through magazines and newspapers; to change opinions; furniture; soft carpet; curtains; window-sill; coat-hangers; various units; drawers.

2. To greet warmly; in front of the house; to welcome into the house; fireplace; to chat; to ask to dinner; a lampshade; to listen to the news; to show upstairs; whichever you prefer; to feel tired and sleepy; a smooth lawn; a dining-room; a study; a bedroom; water colours; comfortable armchairs; a side-board; soap-dish; a towel; sheets; a blanket; anything else.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

16. Прочтите текст и расскажите, как выглядят загородные дома у англичан среднего достатка и у богатых.

Text 3. ENGLISH COTTAGES



In many parts of England cottages are built in a long row, each house joined to the next one, and each with a small yard at the back and a still smaller one at the front. On the ground floor there are generally two rooms, and on the upper one, the first floor, two bedrooms. In the bigger of the lower rooms owners prepare food, eat meals and receive guests.

The cottages of the well-to-do people, however, are a little larger, pretty and comfortable. They stand a little way back from the road and some have a rather big garden round it and a smooth lawn in front of the house. You go through the garden gate and walk along a path leading to the house. Mounting a few steps you get on to a verandah and right in front of you is the entrance door. Passing through this door, you find yourself in the hall where in the corner is a sort of a cloak-room with racks to hang your coat and hat on.

There are 3 or 4 doors which lead to the kitchen, study, dining-room and lounge or sitting-room. In the sitting-room there might be a thick carpet on the floor one or two good water-colours on the walls, a piano on one side of the room, a TV set on the other side, a bookcase standing against the wall, a small table near the window with a beautiful bowl of flowers, and an armchair.

The dining-room is also a pleasant-looking-room with a carpet, a dark oak dining table, six chairs and a side-board. A central (or electric) heating system keeps it warm and comfortable. Upstairs are the bedrooms, a bathroom and a lavatory.



1. How are cottages usually built in England? 2. What can you see on the ground floor of an English cottage? 3. What is the biggest of lower rooms intended for? 4. How do cottages of the well-to-do people look like? 5. Where are they built? 6. What are there round such cottages? 7. What can you see passing through the entrance door? 8. Describe the sitting-room. 9. What kind of heating system is used in English cottages? 10. What rooms are there upstairs as a rule?

17. Выполните письменно перевод текстов 4 и 5 по вариантам

Text 4. My ROOM

I live with my parents on the fifth floor of a big multi-storied block of flats in Moscow. In front of our house there is a yard with the playground. At the back of it there is a park. The house certainly has all modern conveniences — central heating, hot and cold running water, an electrical stove, a lift and a rubbish chute. One room in our three-room flat is mine.

I am glad that I have a separate, tiny but very cosy room. I use it as a study and as a bed-room. The only window in my room faces the park. The built-in furniture doesn't take much space in the room. On the right there is a built-in wardrobe and a sofa, next to it — a writing table, with a computer and a small lamp on it. The table has many drawers in which I keep many necessary things — pads, booklets, pencils, felt-pens, pencil-sharpeners and what not. In the left corner, opposite the wardrobe and near the sofa you can see a bookcase full of books.

My room is a nice place for work and rest.

Text 5. MY FRIEND'S FLAT

My friend's parents have a new flat with all modern conveniences on the fifth floor of the nine-storied block of flats. There are four rooms (a sitting room, a dining room, two bedrooms), a kitchen, a lavatory a hall and a bathroom.

Kate's room is not large but rather cosy and comfortable. Its window looks out at the garden in front of the house. There is not much furniture in it. There is a day-bed (кушетка, тахта), a bookcase where she keeps her books, a desk for her studies. There is also an armchair with a standing lamp near it. Kate likes to sit in the armchair reading.

The dining room is also very nice. There is an extending table in the middle of the room. There are some chairs round the table. A lamp with a nice lampshade hanging from the ceiling above the table makes the room

nice and cosy. At the right wall there is a sideboard with units for plates, cups and other things.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

18. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Тринадцатизэтажное здание; первый и второй этажи; ванная комната; туалет; современные удобства; центральное отопление; водопровод; зеркало; вешалка; посередине комнаты; направо от двери; напротив; в левом углу; в правом углу; красивая ска-терть; мебельная стенка; сервант; чайный сервиз; книжный шкаф; платяной шкаф; встроенный шкаф; постельное белье; нижнее белье; уютные кресла; подушки; торшер; обмени-ваться мнением; мебель; покрывать ковром; оклеивать обоями; занавеси; подоконник; вешалка (плечики);

2. Перед домом; тепло приветствовать; приглашать в дом; сесть перед камином; акварели; удобные кресла; зарубежные газеты и журналы; немного поболтать; сервант; абажур; вести кого-н. в кабинет; пить кофе; слушать новости; чувствовать себя усталым и сонным; проводить наверх; вот мы и пришли; предпочитать; мыло в мыльнице; вот ваши полотенца; простыни и одеяла; что-нибудь еще? провести чудесные выходные.

19. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

А. слов, близких по значению:

- House, food, cabinet, living-room, hall-stand, sideboard, table, box, building, play, rack, study, lavatory, vase, game, storey, meal, drawer, bowl, cupboard, sitting-room, road, desk, floor, water closet (WC), way.
- To invite, to call, to like, to chat, to study, to give, to be fond of, to talk, to name, to take, to go, to get, to be interested in, to enjoy, to welcome, to learn, to receive, to walk.
- Various, wonderful, cosy, each, cottage, small, different, big, thick, little, large, beautiful, well-to-do, comfortable, thin, country house, generally, every, rich, usually.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению

- Large; back; short; wrong; dark; young; first; short; long; good; different; thick; light; small; right; downstairs; tall; old; the same; strong; last; thin; bad; front; upstairs; weak;

20. Составьте словосочетания, подобрав к словам из левой колонки подходящие слова из правой.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Modern | a) color | 1. To get | a) opinions |
| 2. Running | b) building | 2. To look | b) tired |
| 3. Comfortable | c) lawn | 3. To greet | c) TV |
| 4. Five-storied | d) armchairs | 4. To feel | d) into the house |
| 5. Central | e) conveniences | 5. To have | e) with a tablecloth |
| 6. Fresh | f) wardrobe | 6. To listen | f) through newspapers |
| 7. Coffee | g) heating | 7. To cover | g) together |
| 8. Smooth | h) set | 8. To watch | h) dinner |
| 9. Water | i) water | 9. To exchange | i) to the news |
| 10. Built-in | j) flowers | 10. To welcome | j) warmly |

21. Заполните пропуски необходимыми артиклями или их отсутствием.

I live in ___ large house in Sadovaya street. ___ house has nine ___ floors and six door-ways. My ___ family lives on ___ third floor. We have ___ sitting-room, ___ bedroom, ___ room for ___ children, ___ kitchen room, ___ bathroom and ___ lavatory. ___ sitting-room is ___ largest room in our ___ flat. In ___ middle of ___ room you can see ___ oval table and ___ vase with ___ flowers on it. ___ table is covered with ___ nice white tablecloth. ___ tablecloth is made of ___ silk. Four ___ chairs are round ___ table. In ___ corner of ___ room there is ___ TV set. ___ Nechaevs (my family) like to get together in ___ evenings. We take our ___ seats in ___ comfortable armchairs or on ___ sofa before ___ TV set, talk, watch and discuss ___ news, ___ interesting programs or ___ films. Sometimes my ___ sister plays ___ piano or ___ violin and we listen to her with ___ great interest and ___ pleasure. We usually have some ___ tea or ___ coffee with ___ cakes in ___ evening. I like ___ tea with ___ sugar and ___ lemon, and my ___ sister has ___ tea with ___ milk. I enjoy to pass ___ time with my ___ family at ___ home.

22. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

- Who ___ you? — I ___ Monika Brown from Berg. It ___ in Germany..
a) am; b) is; c) are; d) be.
- ___ St. Petersburg was founded on ___ bank of ___ Neva by ___ Peter ___ Great.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —
- I was born ___ spring, ___ the 15th ___ May.
a) at; b) on; c) of; d) in.
- Have you ___ mistakes in your paper? — Yes, I have ___, but Ann has ___ mistakes at all.
a) some; b) something; c) any; d) no.

5. What _____ on the table? — _____ some bread and _____ some cakes.
a) there is; b) is there; c) there are; d) there are no.
6. I'd like to buy _____ flowers. We haven't got _____ in our garden.
a) no; b) some; c) any; d) not any.
7. There is _____ cheese on the table. Take _____ cheese from the fridge.
a) some; b) any; c) no; d) anything.
8. — Are you going _____ tonight? — I'm afraid, we've got a lot of work to do and can go _____.
a) something; b) somewhere; c) anywhere; d) nowhere.
9. The Browns have moved to a new flat. _____ gave _____ new address, so I can visit _____.
a) they; b) their; c) them; d) me.
10. I'd like to _____ a cup of coffee. — Mother _____ some. Help yourself.
a) have to; b) have; c) has; d) had.



11. Our flat has all modern _____.
a) conveniences; b) conditions;
c) communication; d) compartments.
12. We keep our clothes in the _____.
a) wardrobe. b) sideboard; c) bookshelves; d) bookcase.
13. You can see a wonderful park just _____ the house we live in.
a) in case of; b) in front of; c) in charge of; d) in general.
14. The fireplace in our _____ makes the room warm and comfortable.
a) kitchen; b) bedroom; c) bathroom; d) sitting room.
15. Bedrooms are usually placed on the _____ floor.
a) first; b) second; c) ground; d) third.
16. The windows of our cottage _____ the beautiful lake where we like to swim in summer.
a) flat; b) field; c) face; d) stand;
17. We all enjoy the bright _____ that are on the walls of our living room.
a) waterfalls; b) waterfowl; c) watermelons; d) watercolors.
18. Our country house _____ of many rooms including a spacious veranda.
a) concludes; b) consists; c) compute, d) cover.
19. The _____ furniture doesn't take much space in the room.
a) bring in b) break in; c) built-in; d) bear in mind.
20. Do you often look _____ newspapers in the evening?
a) at; b) for; c) up; d) through.
21. In the evening we all get together in the sitting room to chat a little and _____ opinions about the events of the day.
a) explain; b) exchange; c) examine; d) expect.

22. You can see some flower-pots on the _____.
a) window; b) window-sill; c) floor; d) walls.
23. We like to get together in the evenings and _____ opinions about the day passed.
a) examine; b) excite; c) excuse; d) exchange.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

23. Прочтите диалоги по ролям. Поменяйтесь ролями и попрактикуйтесь в чтении еще раз.

Dialogue 1. The HOUSE in the SUBURBS of LONDON

Teacher: Would you tell me about the house you live in.

Student: Willingly. We live in the house in the suburbs of London.

T.: Is it a large house or a small one?

S.: Well, it's neither very large nor very small.

T.: When did you buy it?

S.: We bought it about fifteen years ago.

T.: Is there a garage near the house?

S.: Yes, certainly, there is.

T.: How many rooms are there in the house?

S.: Let me see. One, two.... Yes, there are seven rooms including the kitchen.

T.: Are the bedrooms upstairs or downstairs?

S.: Why, of course, they are upstairs, on the first floor.

T.: Which rooms are on the ground floor?

S.: The dining room, the lounge and the kitchen.

T.: Have you got a garden?

S.: Yes, we have. Mother likes flowers very much.

T.: Where do the flowers grow?

S.: In the front garden.

T.: Are there any fruit-trees there?

S.: No, there aren't. They are in the back garden.

T.: Have you got many fruit-trees?

S.: No, not many. Just a few.

T.: Do you like fruit?

S.: Yes, I do, very much, especially pears and apples.

Dialogue 2. RENTING

Tenant: Have you a room to let?

Landlady: Yes, sir. What room do you require? A double-bedded room or single?

T.: I want a furnished living-room on the ground floor with boarding and attendance.

L.: How long will you require it?

T.: I intend to stay about two months. Will you show me what rooms you have?

L.: Certainly. Will you come this way?

T.: I like the room. It's tidy and comfortable.

L.: The room is furnished and carpeted all over as you see. Here is a wardrobe where you can hang your clothes.

T.: I want my shoes cleaned every morning.

L.: Yes, sir.

T.: And my breakfast must be ready at eight precisely. What will the price be, including board and attendance?

L.: How will you take the room, by the week or by the month?

T.: Does it make any difference?

L.: It does, sir. If you take it for two months, you can take it for 20 pounds a month.

T.: And suppose I take it by the week?

L.: You will charge much more, sir.

T.: All right. I take it for two months in that case.

L.: When will you move in, sir?

T.: Today. Can you let me have a latch-key of my own. By the way, where does this door lead to?

L.: To the street, sir.

T.: That's very good. I wouldn't like to disturb you when I come home late in the evening.

24. Найдите в диалогах английские эквиваленты представленным ниже фразам.

1. Расскажите мне о...; охотно; не большой, и не очень маленький; конечно; дайте подумать; наверху или внизу; первый этаж; второй этаж; гостиная (холл); палисадник, задний сад; всего лишь несколько; груши и яблоки.

2. Вы сдаёте комнату?; какая комната вам нужна?; комната на одного; комната на двоих; меблированная комната; пансионат и обслу-

живание; пройдемте сюда; вот шкаф; я хочу, чтобы мне почистили ботинки; какая разница?; платить гораздо больше; ладно; в таком случае; ключ от замка; мне бы не хотелось вас беспокоить.

3. Набирать номер; вы набрали неправильный номер; не кладите трубку; как поживаешь; проводить вечеринку; приходи, пожалуйста; пока; увидимся в субботу; спасибо, что позвонил.

Unit 3. MY WORK AND STUDIES

Грамматика: Имя прилагательное. Степени сравнения прилагательных. Числительные. Даты. Время. Present Simple Active. Модальные глаголы can, may, must, should, ought to, need. Предлоги «at, to, into».

1. Запомните основные суффиксы прилагательных. Зная их, вы можете пополнить свой лексический запас. Переведите слова.

- able/ -ible: favorable; probable; reasonable; convertible; possible.
- al/ -ic: central; cultural; natural; electric, historic; economic.
- ant/ -ent: important; pleasant; different;
- ful: useful; helpful; beautiful; peaceful; doubtful.
- less: helpless; useless; forceless; jobless; tasteless.
- ive: progressive; active; attractive; effective; attentive.
- ous: famous; glorious; dangerous; courageous.

2. Образуйте имена прилагательные с помощью суффиксов и переведите их.

-ic magnet; diplomat; economy; artist (художник); enthusiast; base (основа); democrat; history; patriot; astronomy.

-al digit (цифра); direction (направление); experiment; sculpture; intellect; centre; culture; post (почта); form; incident (случай).

-able dispute (спор), fashion (мода), favor (благосклонность), service (служба); sale (продажа); reason (разум); value (ценность). To consider (считать); to desire (желать); to excuse (извинять); to calculate/to compute (вычислять).

-ible access (доступ), sense (чувство), to convert; to convince (убеждать).

-ive to act (действовать); to progress (прогрессировать); to attract (привлекать); to elect (выбирать), to direct (направлять), to restrict (ограничивать), to effect (осуществлять), to rotate (вращать), to talk; to compare (сравнивать), to sense (чувствовать).

-ful beauty (красота); care (забота); doubt (сомнение); event (событие); fruit (плод); gain (прибыль, выгода), use (польза), peace (мир).

-less force (сила); defense (защита); job (работа); use (польза), sense (чувство), taste (вкус); faith (вера); joy (радость); fortune (удача, счастье), sleep (сон).

-y dream (мечта); dust (пыль); ease (легкость); dirt (грязь); frost (мороз); wind (ветер); rain (дождь); fog (туман); sun (солнце); fun (забава).

-ous courage (смелость); danger (опасность); glory (слава); fame (известность); space (пространство), scandal (скандал).

3. Дайте ответы на следующие вопросы, обращая внимание на степени сравнения прилагательных.

1. Which is *easier*: English or Russian? 2. Which is *older*: Moscow or St. Petersburg? 3. Which is *smaller*: Europe or Asia? 4. Which is *longer*: the Thames or the Volga? 5. Which is *colder*: January or February? 6. Which is *more comfortable*: a chair or an armchair? 7. Which is *more popular*: football or handball? 8. Which is *more difficult*: English or Japanese? 9. Which is *more interesting*: a book or a newspaper? 10. Who is *more practical*: a man or a woman? 11. Which is *the shortest* month of the year? 12. Which is *the deepest* lake in the world? 13. Which is *the most difficult* subject for you at the college? 14. Who is *the most well-known* Russian poet? 15. Who is *the most popular* singer in Russia?

4. Дайте ответы на следующие вопросы по образцу.

Is the Moon *as big as* the Sun?

No, the Sun is *bigger than* the Moon.

The Sun is *much bigger* than the Moon.

The Moon is *not so big as* the Sun.

1. Is it as sunny in April as in July? 2. Is Edinburgh as large as London? 3. Is it as cold in November as in December? 4. Are days as cool as nights in summer? 5. Are Pushkin's fairy-tales as good as his poems? 6. Are folk songs as popular as modern jazz? 7. Is it as warm in April as in May? 8. Is your brother as diligent as you are? 9. Is your computer as powerful as mine? 10. Are vacuum tubes as reliable as transistors?

5. Переведите следующие предложения, содержащие сочетания типа: the more,...the better — чем больше, тем лучше.

1. The more you study, the more you know. 2. The more you work at your English, the better you know it. 3. The less you know, the worse for you. 4. The sooner you make a decision, the better. 5. The more interesting the book is, the quicker you read it. 6. The shorter the days, the longer the nights. 7. The more you train, the better results you have. 8. The less you study, the worse specialist you can become. 9. The quicker we get down to our work, the more we can do. 10. The more books you read, the more educated you become.

6. Прочтите следующее.

а) Количественные числительные: 1—13; 63, 20; 0; 109; 248; 1,056; 9,348; 17,246; 110, 735; 12, 513,400; 2,500,000.

б) Порядковые числительные: *the first; the second; the third;* the fourth; the fifth; the sixth; the eighth; the ninth; the tenth; the eleventh... the thirteenth;... the twenty first...

в) Даты. When were you (was he) born? I was born **on the 2-nd of June, 2003;** May 9, 1945 September 2, 1953; March 8, 2016, August 21, 1985; April 12, 1961.

г) Время: What's the time now? 2.00 — It is 2 o'clock sharp.

3.15 — It is a quarter past 3. 7.45 — It's a quarter to 8.0

4.30 — It is half past 4. 3.55 — It's 5 minutes to 4.

What's the time? — 2:10; 3:15; 4:30; 5: 40; 6:45; 7:00; 8: 05. 10.50; 12.00.

д) Номера телефонов: 574-40-63; 577-88-37; 421-83-59; 221-00-32; 152-19-20; 322-45-30.

е) Фразы: exercise 3; page 24; trolley-bus 17; room 221; text 3; tram 9; chapter 11; line 4.

7. Изучите образец построения вопросов в Present Simple Tense и поставьте к каждому предложению по 3—4 вопроса (общие, специальные, альтернативные, разделительные, вопросы к подлежащему).

A. You get up at seven o'clock.

B. She studies English at school.

Who gets up at 7 o'clock?

Who studies English at school?

Do you get up at 7 o'clock?

Does she study English at school?

Do you get up at 7 or 6 o'clock?

Does she study English or German ...?

When do you get up?

What does she study at school?

At what time do you get up?

Where does she study English?

You get up at 7, don't you?

She studies English ..., doesn't she?

You don't get up at 7, do you?

He doesn't study German..., does she?

1. I like swimming and my friend Kate enjoys tennis. 2. Father often smokes a cigarette after dinner. 3. I understand the man because I know English. 4. My aunt teaches Mathematics at school. 5. The Johnsons live not far from our house. 6. We don't have a car, but we are going to buy it soon. 7. Everybody in our family helps Mummy about the house. Father usually walks the dog early in the morning. 8. The nearest bus stop is round the corner. 9. My sister dreams to have a piano at home. 10. We are at the seaside now and have a wonderful time.

8. Переведите предложения с модальными глаголами на русский язык.

1. Ann *cannot* swim, but Jane *can* swim very well. 2. You are not well. You *must* consult a doctor. 3. I *can't* sleep, because I am cold. 4. He *may* know her address. 5. *Can* Den speak German? — I am afraid, he *can't*, but he *can* speak English very well. 6. You *ought to* be more careful. 7. *May* I come in? — Of

course, you *may*. But you *mustn't* be late. 8. You *shouldn't* smoke in the room. 9. I *must* apologize to you. — You *needn't* apologize, it's my fault. 10. *Need* I go there at once? — Yes, you *must*.

9. Заполните пропуски подходящими модальными глаголами (can, may, must, ought, should, need).

1. I ____ get up early tomorrow because we are planning to go fishing. 2. Pete ____ not get up early on Sunday, it's his day off. 3. You ____ speak English, ____ n't you? 4. You ____ to be more careful. 5. Mike ____ sleep all day. He ____ n't go to school. 6. It's 10 o'clock. He ____ be at school now. 7. ____ you lend me your dictionary? Of course, I _____. Here you are. I don't ____ it now. 8. You ____ help your mother. She is so busy. 9. ____ I have another cup of tea? 10. ____ we learn the poem by heart? No, you ____ not.

10. Дайте ответы на предложенные вопросы согласно образцу.

A.

- *Must* we get up early tomorrow?
- *Yes*, certainly, you *must*. (We're leaving at 6 o'clock).
- *No*, you *needn't*. (Tomorrow is Sunday).

1. Must I change my clothes? (You're wet; you look very nice). 2. Must she go to see the doctor? (She looks ill; she's quite well). 3. Must I give the book back to him? (He needs it; he presented it to you). 4. Must she prepare sandwiches for the picnic? (The more, the better; we've already prepared them). 5. Must we keep the window shut? (It's rather cold; it's so hot here). 6. Must Mary go shopping? (We need some food; we've bought everything). 7. Must she ring you up in the evening? (I'll wait for her ring; I'll be away).

B.

- *May* I open the window? — ... (It is very cold now).
- *Yes*, you *may*. — *No*, you *mustn't*. It is very cold here.

1. *May* I close the door? — ... (It is hot here). 2. *May* I play the piano? — ... (Mother is sleeping). 3. *May* we take the cups away? — ... (They want to have some more coffee). 4. *May* I look some words up in a dictionary? — ... (It's a control paper). 5. *May* I go out? — ... (The lesson is not over). 6. *May* we watch the TV? — ... (We are going to have dinner). 7. *May* I stay away from classes? — ... (You are not ill).

C.

- Why *can't* your son help you? (go to school)
- He *can't* help me because he *must* go to school.

1. Why can't you give me this book? (give it to Mike). 2. Why can't he play with me? (be at school at 9). 3. Why can't you wash up the dishes? (do my home-work). 4. Why can't she do the shopping? (go to the office). 5. Why can't she go to the theatre? (stay with the baby). 6. Why can't you talk with me at once? (read this article). 7. Why can't they buy a new computer? (pay for the car).

11. Переведите предложения с предлогами «at, to, into». Запомните фразы употребляемые с ними.

At

1. He usually leaves the house *at 8* and comes back late *at night*. But that time I found him *at home at 7 o'clock*. 2. We met *at his father's*. He was sitting *at the window*, reading a magazine. 3. —What *are you at now*? — *I am working at a new invention* and I have a wonderful device *at my disposal*. — I'm greatly *surprised at the news*. 4. She was *shocked at what she saw*, and *angry at what he said*. She didn't like the boy *at first sight*. 5. Pete is *bad at physics* and is rather *good at telling stories*. He is *quick at learning poems* and is very *slow at writing compositions*. 6. Somebody is knocking *at the door*. Open the door *at once*. 7. — What are you looking *at*? — I am looking *at the ship over there, at the distance of two miles*.

To; into

1. Would you give some paper *to me*? I'd like to write a letter *to my mother*. 2. What has *happened to him*? *It seems to me he doesn't pay attention to your words at all*. What can you *reply to that*? 3. You must always be *attentive to what I say to you, sonny*. Be *polite to everybody* and be quick to *apologize to people if you're in fault*. 4. He *listened to my offer and agreed to it at once*. And it was *due to my advice that he was a success*. 5. — *Help yourself to some pudding and coffee, please*. — I'm *thankful to you*. You're very kind *to me*. Pudding is delicious. But I *prefer tea to coffee*. 6. Turn *to the left and go to that building*. If you enter it through the front door, you'll get *into a large hall*. 7. Water *turns into steam at 100 degrees of Centigrade*. This fact must be *taken into account*. 8. He *divided money into two parts and put it into his pockets*.

12. Воспроизведите словосочетания с предлогами на английском языке. (см упр. 11)

— Ночью, дома; в моем распоряжении; мне кажется; с первого взгляда; сразу же (немедленно); на расстоянии; в 3 часа;

— Чем ты занимаешься (над чем); что с ним случилось; рассердиться на то, что он сказал; удивиться новости; ответить на что-то; хорошо справляться с чем-н.; плохо справляться с; обращать внимание

на; быть внимательным к; стучать в дверь; извиниться перед кем-то; разделить на две части; повернуть налево (направо); угощайтесь пирогом; принимать в расчет; быть благодарным кому-то; положить в карман; предпочитать кофе чаю; смотреть на.; встретиться у бабушки.

13. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 1.

Rights and duties [raɪts ənd dju: tɪz] — права и обязанности

primary/secondary education ['praɪməri/'sekəndri,edʒu'keɪʃn] — начальное/среднее образование

academic subjects [ækədɛmɪk səb'dʒɛkts] — общеобразовательные предметы

Computer Science [kəm'pjutə 'saɪəns] — информатика

vocational school [vəʊ'keɪʃnəl sku:l] — профессиональная школа

unified state exam ['ju:nɪfaɪd 'steɪt ɪg'zæm] — единый государственный экзамен

extra-mural departments ['ekstrə'mjuərəl dɪ'pɑ:tmənts] — заочные отделения

to give opportunity [və'ɔ:pɔ:tju:nɪti] — дать возможность

free/paid education — бесплатное/платное обучение

scholarship. ['skɒləʃɪp] — стипендия

14. Прочтите текст, расскажите, что вы узнали об образовании в нашей стране и найдите в нем ответы на вопросы, предложенные ниже.

Text 1. EDUCATION IN RUSSIA

Every citizen of our country has the right to education. This right is guaranteed by the Constitution. It is not only a right but a duty too. Every boy and girl must get secondary education. They go to school at the age of six or seven. At school pupils study academic subjects, such as Russian, Literature, Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics, History, Biology, a foreign language and others.

After finishing 9 forms of a secondary school young people can continue their education in the 10th and the 11th form. They can also go to a vocational or technical school, where they study academic subjects and get a profession. A college gives general knowledge in academic subjects and a profound knowledge in one or several subjects.

Finishing a secondary school all pupils take the unified state exam. When young people finish a secondary, vocational, technical school or a college, they can start working or enter a university. High score of the unified state exam of the school graduates makes it possible for them to enter the University.

Universities train specialists in different fields. Some universities have evening and extra-mural departments. They give their students an opportunity to study without leaving their jobs.

Education in our country is free at most schools. There are some private primary and secondary schools where pupils must pay for their studies. At many universities there are also departments where students pay for their education. Students who study very well get scholarships.

* * *

1. What education must every child in our country get? 2. At what age do people in Russia go to school? 3. What academic subjects do pupils study at school? 4. Where can pupils continue their education when they finish nine forms? 5. What kind of education do colleges give to their students? 6. What kind of exams do pupils take when they finish the secondary school? 7. Can students continue their study after graduation from the college? Where? 8. What are extra-mural departments? 9. How many scores must a student get at his unified state exams to enter the University? 10. In what case can a student get a scholarship?

15. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

To get secondary professional education — получить среднее профессиональное образование

railway man = railroad man = railway employee — железнодорожник

protection of labour охрана труда

safety measures — техника безопасности

traffic safety ['træfɪk 'seɪfti] — безопасность движения

train traffic organization — организация движения поездов

freight traffic organization ['freɪt 'træfɪk ɔ:ɡənaɪ'zeɪʃn] — организация перевозок грузов

organization of maintenance ['meɪntənəns] — организация технического обслуживания

assembling and setting up — монтаж и наладка

train departure — отправление поездов

fundamentals of management engineering основы инженерного управления

to be in charge of — быть ответственным за, отвечать за

according to — согласно, в соответствии с

to check up monitoring devices to — проверять приборы контроля

automatic block signal systems — автоматические блочные сигнальные системы

switches — переключатели

track maintenance — обслуживание путей

to seek for location of crash — искать место аварии
rupture of communication. — разрыв связи.

- 16. Прочтите текст и расскажите о вашей учебе в колледже. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, предложенные ниже.**

Text 2. MY STUDY AT THE COLLEGE

Now I am a first-year student of the Railway College. Here I am going to get secondary professional education. I want to be a railway man. It is a tradition in our family. My Grandfather was a railroad man. He often took me to the railway station where I liked to watch the work of railway employees and the movement of trains. My father is a driver. Now my childish dream is coming true.

Our lessons at the college begin at 8 o'clock and last till 3 o'clock p.m. The classrooms of our college are very spacious, light and comfortable. The classrooms and workshops have all the necessary equipment. Students can leave their coats and hats in the cloak-room and have their lunch in the canteen.

At our technical college we continue to study general subjects, such as Physics, Mathematics, Computer science, Literature and languages, History and others. We work at different workshops and begin to study some special subjects. They all are very important. These are: protection of labour, station automatics systems, safety measures and traffic safety, train and freight traffic organization, organization of maintenance, assembling and setting up, fundamentals of management engineering, train departure.

After my graduating I'm going to become an electro-mechanic or an electrician.

We will be in charge for railway communication. According to our official responsibilities we must check up monitoring devices, station signal lights, automatic block signal systems, automatic gates, switches and others. Our service must seek for location of crash or rupture of communication. We are connected with all railway services, such as track maintenance or train service, because we must support the life of all railway lines.





1. Where do you study? 2. Why do you want to become a railway man? 3. What is your father (mother)? 4. When do your lessons at the college begin? 5. What classes and workshops have you got at the college? 6. How are they equipped? 7. What general and special subjects do you study at the college? 8. Is it difficult to study special subjects? 9. What railway services do you get acquainted at the college? 10. What is your future profession?

17. Прочтите и переведите словосочетания из текстов 1 и 2 на русский язык.

1. The right to education; to get secondary education; at the age of; to study academic subjects; Computer Science; foreign language; vocational and technical school; general knowledge; profound knowledge; the unified state exam; to enter the university; high score; a graduate; to make it possible; to give the opportunity; different fields; extra-mural departments. free education; to pay for education; to get scholarships.

2. A railroad man; a railway man; a driver; to come true; spacious and light classrooms; different workshops; necessary equipment; cloak-room; canteen; important special subjects; station automatic systems; protection of labour; safety measures; traffic safety; train and freight traffic organization; organization of maintenance; assembling and setting up; fundamentals of management engineering; train dispatch; to be in charge; railway communication; according to; responsibilities; to check up monitoring devices; switches.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

18. Прочтите и расскажите о рабочем дне Миши.

Text 3. MIKE'S WORKING DAY

On week-days my working day begins early in the morning. My classes at the college begin at 8 o'clock, so I get up at 7. My mother usually wakes me up. I make my bed and sometimes do my morning exercises. Then I go to the bathroom, clean my teeth, take a shower and comb my hair. After that I dress and go to the kitchen to have breakfast. My mum cooks breakfast for me, as a rule, but sometimes I do it myself. For breakfast I generally have a soft boiled egg with a sandwich or a hot dog, and a cup of strong coffee.

As I live not far from my college I like to go there on foot, to breath fresh morning air. It takes me twenty minutes to get to the college. But if I have little time, I am in a hurry and catch a bus. At the college we usually have 6 or

8 lessons a day. After the fourth lesson we have a long break for lunch. Some of us go to the dining-room, others have their lunch in the classroom. The lessons are over at 3 o'clock. Sometimes we stay at the college longer, when we have some extra work to do.

When I come home from the college, first of all I need to walk my dog, it's my duty, and then I have dinner and rest a little. For dinner I always have some salad, soup and some meat or fish-dish with potatoes.

Our teachers give us a lot of homework. As a rule it takes me two or three hours to do my home assignments. Three times a day, on Monday, Wednesday and Friday I go to my sport club. On these days I almost don't have spare time. But when I have time, I either go for a walk with my friends, or read books, or watch TV, or play computer games.

My parents get home at about six o'clock and we have supper, talk about our life and our problems. We like to discuss all the events of the day.

19. Выполните письменный перевод текста 4 со словарем.

Text 4. MY FATHER'S WORKING DAY

My father is a businessman. He usually works in an office. He comes to his office at a quarter to nine and at 5 p.m. his working day must be over. But if he has got many things to do he stays there until everything is done. He has a lot of work to do as a rule. As soon as he comes to the office, he must answer telephone calls, sign documents, participate in the talks, discuss the terms of agreements and what not.

At 1 p.m. they've got a break for lunch at the office. It lasts for an hour. Father goes to the nearest café and has his lunch there. He usually has pancakes with meat and strong coffee.

Very often my father and his employees go on business trips to various towns and cities in our country or abroad. Sometimes foreign partners pay visits to my father to get acquainted with his business. So father works much at mastering his English, he wants to speak English fluently with his guests.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

20. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих русских словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Право на образование гарантируется конституцией; получить среднее образование; в возрасте семи лет; общеобразовательные предметы; информатика; иностранные языки; профтех. колледж; общие и глубокие знания; сдавать единый государственный экзамен; выпуск-

8 lessons a day. After the fourth lesson we have a long break for lunch. Some of us go to the dining-room, others have their lunch in the classroom. The lessons are over at 3 o'clock. Sometimes we stay at the college longer, when we have some extra work to do.

When I come home from the college, first of all I need to walk my dog, it's my duty, and then I have dinner and rest a little. For dinner I always have some salad, soup and some meat or fish-dish with potatoes.

Our teachers give us a lot of homework. As a rule it takes me two or three hours to do my home assignments. Three times a day, on Monday, Wednesday and Friday I go to my sport club. On these days I almost don't have spare time. But when I have time, I either go for a walk with my friends, or read books, or watch TV, or play computer games.

My parents get home at about six o'clock and we have supper, talk about our life and our problems. We like to discuss all the events of the day.

19. Выполните письменный перевод текста 4 со словарем.

Text 4. MY FATHER'S WORKING DAY

My father is a businessman. He usually works in an office. He comes to his office at a quarter to nine and at 5 p.m. his working day must be over. But if he has got many things to do he stays there until everything is done. He has a lot of work to do as a rule. As soon as he comes to the office, he must answer telephone calls, sign documents, participate in the talks, discuss the terms of agreements and what not.

At 1 p.m. they've got a break for lunch at the office. It lasts for an hour. Father goes to the nearest café and has his lunch there. He usually has pancakes with meat and strong coffee.

Very often my father and his employees go on business trips to various towns and cities in our country or abroad. Sometimes foreign partners pay visits to my father to get acquainted with his business. So father works much at mastering his English, he wants to speak English fluently with his guests.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

20. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих русских словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Право на образование гарантируется конституцией; получить среднее образование; в возрасте семи лет; общеобразовательные предметы; информатика; иностранные языки; профтех. колледж; общие и глубокие знания; сдавать единый государственный экзамен; выпуск-

23. Переведите на английский язык, правильно употребляя числительные.

1. В нашем колледже 450 студентов. 2. Тысячи граждан нашего города пришли на митинг. 3. В спортивных соревнованиях приняли участие сотни учащихся. 4. На этом предприятии (enterprise) работает около 2000 человек. 5. Население этого города — более миллиона человек. 6. Ты можешь позвонить мне по телефону 574-36-09 вечером. 7. Эту программу смотрели миллионы телезрителей. 8. Москва стала крепостью на берегу реки в 1156 году. 9. Успенский Собор в Московском Кремле был построен (was built) в 15 веке. 10. Римляне основали поселение (settlement), древнейшую часть Лондона, почти 2000 лет тому назад.

24. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков

1. ____ Sunday I usually get up ____ 9 o'clock ____ the morning.
a) in, b) on, c) of, d) at.
 2. Could you tell me ____ time, please? — With ____ pleasure. It's ____ quarter to 5.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —
 3. Polly is 2 years ____ than her brother. But Margaret is the ____ in the family.
a) old; b) so old; c) oldest; d) older.
 4. Tell ____ about ____ problems, may be he will help ____.
a) my; b) him; c) me; d) his.
 5. ____ many students in the laboratory and ____ a lot of noise there.
a) is there; b) there is; c) there are; d) are there.
 6. Do you learn ____ foreign languages?
a) some; b) something; c) any; d) no;
 7. She feels unhappy, she has ____ to speak to, ____ to do
a) somebody; b) anything; c) nothing; d) nobody.
 8. ____ must be on time for classes.
a) somebody; b) anybody; c) everybody; d) nobody.
 9. Are you going ____ to-night? — I'm afraid we've got a lot of work to do and can go ____.
a) somewhere; b) anywhere; c) nowhere; d) everywhere.
 10. You know him ____ than anyone else.
a) good; b) bad; c) better; d) best.
- ***
11. One of the most important special subjects at our college is _____.
a) computer science; b) foreign language;
c) traffic safety; d) Russian literature.

12. The workshops of our college have all modern _____.
a) equipment; b) conveniences; c) furniture; d) efficiency.
13. The Booking Office is open 15 minutes before the _____ of each train.
a) depend; b) departure; c) demand; d) department.
14. My first _____ at home is to walk our dog.
a) date; b) drive; c) dream; d) duty.
15. Every child in our country must get _____ education.
a) primary; b) secondary; c) high; d) any.
16. The person who is _____ a college is the principal or headmaster.
a) in search of; b) in charge of; c) in need of; d) in no case.
17. Make up sentences _____ the example.
a) according to; b) about; c) corresponding to; d) concentrating to.
18. Preventive _____ is used for servicing machines to prevent future system failures.
a) machinery; b) manifestation; c) maintenance; d) manipulation.
19. Organizations must take all _____ into consideration to avoid any accidents.
a) signal systems; b) safety measures;
c) spacious stations; d) traffic switches.
20. Good education gives _____ to get highly paid job.
a) objectivity; b) opposition; c) operation; d) opportunity.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

25. Прочтите диалоги по ролям. Поменяйтесь ролями и попрактикуйтесь в чтении еще раз. Выучите наизусть диалог, который вам понравился.

Dialogue 1. WHAT a PLEASANT SURPRISE

Max: Why, if it isn't Helen! What a pleasant surprise! Never expected to meet you here. How are you?

Helen: I'm fine. There is nothing to complain of. You see, this is a small world. It's a long time since I saw you last. How are things with you, Max? How is everybody at home?

Max: There is nothing to boast of. You see, my wife is ill.

Helen: Sorry to hear that. Don't worry. Everything will be O K. And what are you doing here?

Max: Well, I've just come to buy some medicine. Oh, Helen, I'm really very glad to see you. How is life?

Helen: Life is going its usual way. But you look upset. What's the matter?
Is there anything wrong? Can I help you?

Max: I'm afraid not. There is nothing to speak about. I'm just very tired
with all these home things.

Helen: I wish your wife a speedy recovery. And you should take a holiday.

Max: That's what I am going to do. Good luck, Helen.

Helen: See you soon, Max.

Dialogue 2. LET ME INTRODUCE MY FRIEND to YOU.

Pete: Hello, Max, let me introduce my friend to you. This is Alex. Is his
name familiar to you?

Max: I don't think so. How do you do, Alex. Glad to know you.

Alex: Good evening, Max. Pleased to meet you. How are you getting on?

Max: Very well, thank you. And what about you?

Alex: Very much the same, thanks. It's a fine day, isn't it?

Max: Yes, lovely weather we are having today. I hope it will keep fine.

Alex: By the way, Max, I think, I'm acquainted with your brother.

Max: Really? You don't say so. Do you work together?

Alex: No, we don't, but I see very much of him. He is clever, well-
educated and has good manners.

Max: Glad to hear it. And where did you get acquainted with him?

Alex: We played a game of tennis the other day. I'm sorry, I must be off.
It was a pleasure to meet you

Max: Thank you. I was glad to make your acquaintance too. Come over
and see me one of the days. Good bye for the time being.

Alex: And you too, keep in touch. All the best. So long.

26. Найдите в диалогах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний.

1. Неужели это ты; как поживаешь?; какой приятный сюрприз;
не ожидал тебя здесь встретить; давно я тебя не видел; жаловаться
не на что; нечем похвастать; мир тесен; как твои дела; как жизнь;
жизнь идет своим чередом; в чем дело; что-нибудь случилось?; же-
лаю удачи; увидимся.

2. Позволь представить тебе моего друга; рад познакомиться;
как поживаете?; а вы как?; так же; сегодня чудесная погода; между
прочим; не может быть; я часто вижу с ним; на днях; должен вас по-
кинуть; приятно было познакомиться; пока; всего наилучшего.

Unit 4. HOW I SPEND MY FREE TIME. HOBBIES. SPORTS

Грамматика: The Present Continuous Active. The Present Simple Active. Повелительное наклонение. Местоимения указательные, вопросительные. Предлоги "from; from...to; out; out...of".

1. Прочтите текст и обратите внимание на выделенные глаголы, стоящие в длительном или простом настоящем времени.



Frank Parker and his family enjoy going camping. When the weather is nice they often spend their weekends out of town. Peggy, who is 12, likes to swim, and Brian, who is 11, usually fishes or goes canoeing on the lake with his father. Mrs Parker is very fond of long walks through the woods.

At the picture you can see how the family is having their rest out of town near their new recreational vehicle (R.V.). They *are* very proud of their "home on wheels", which *has* bunk (двухъярусные) for four people, a sitting area and a small kitchen. Mr. Parker *is sitting* in the doorway of the vehicle, he *is smiling*. Peggy *is pouring* out coffee into his cup. Mrs. Parker *is resting* in the armchair with her coffee. Brian *is standing* near her; he is checking his fishing pole. He *is going* to fish, and *hopes* to catch a big fish. Good luck to you, Brian.

2. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в правильной форме, сравнивая the Present Progressive and the Present Simple. Обратите внимание на выделенные слова. Проанализируйте ситуацию.

1. I (to read) *now*. I (to read) newspapers *every day*.
2. He (to drink) tea *at the moment*. He *always* (to drink) strong tea.
3. They (to go) to school *now*. They (to go) to school *every morning*.
4. I (not to sleep) *at the moment*. I (not to sleep) *in the daytime*.
5. Den (not to write) a letter *now*. He *seldom* (to write) letters.

6. They (not to watch) TV *now*. They (not to watch) TV *in the morning*.
7. You (to work) *now*? You (to work) *on Saturdays*?
8. They (to play) chess *now*? They *often* (to play) chess?
9. Who you (to wait) here for? Who you (to wait) here *every day* for?
10. What you (to do) here? What you *usually* (to do) in the evenings?

3. Познакомьтесь с образом и поставьте всевозможные вопросы к предложениям, предложенным ниже.

Pete <i>is reading</i> now.	They <i>are working</i> at the moment.
Who <i>is reading</i> now?	Who <i>is working</i> at the moment?
Is Pete <i>reading</i> now?	<i>Are they working</i> at the moment?
<i>Is he reading or writing</i> now?	<i>Are they working or eating</i> now?
What is Pete <i>doing</i> now?	What <i>are they doing</i> at the moment?
Pete <i>is reading</i> now, <i>isn't he</i> ?	They <i>are working now, aren't they</i> ?
Pete <i>is not writing</i> now, <i>is he</i> ?	They <i>are not eating now, are they</i> ?

1. I always come to my college office at half past eight. 2. Now we are walking to the stadium. 3. My father often visits different countries. 4. Many people learn foreign languages. 5. Jack knows several languages. 6. Listen to him. He is speaking English fluently. 7. Now he is learning Japanese. 8. At this lecture we are learning safety measures at the railway. 9. Where is Mike? He is taking a shower in the bathroom now. 10. He always takes a shower in the morning..

4. Переведите предложения с конструкцией "to be going + to infinitive"

A. Is Den going to visit Ann tonight? — No, he isn't. What is he going to do? — He is going to stay at home. 2. You are going to invite Lucy to the party, aren't you? — Yes, I am. 3. Are you going to watch television on Monday night? — No, I am not. — Why not? — Because I'm very busy on Monday. 4. What are your plans for tonight? — I am going to play bridge. 5. Jane is not going to take part in the picnic. She is taking her exam tomorrow. 6. My elder brother Jim is going to repair our car tomorrow. 7. Who is going to wash the car? — Me. — When are you going to do it? — Right now. 8. Nick is having a shower. — What is he going to do next? — He is going to have breakfast. 9. Is Kate drawing? — No, she is only going to. 10. Is Steve going to be a pilot or a sailor. — He is going to become a train driver..

B. Постройте вопросы и дайте ответы на них по образцу.

Образец: on Wednesday morning — meet my mother at the station.
What are you going to do on Wednesday morning?
— I am going to meet my mother at the station.

1. On Friday evening — visit my parents. 2. On Sunday afternoon — to see the performance for children with my daughter. 3. On Saturday — to do some shopping. 4. Tonight — to repair my bicycle. 5. When... Alice.. come — in two days. 6. When...Lucy..take her test — on Tuesday. 7. When you...take part in the competition — on Saturday. 8. Where...you.. spend the weekend — in the country. 9. Where...you.. rest this summer — at the seaside. 10. What...your brother...do after graduating from school? — enter the University.

5. Преобразуйте предложения в повелительной форме по образцу.

A. Give up smoking (he). — Let him give up smoking. It's harmful.

1. Call me up at the office (he). 2. Have a look at the picture (I). How beautiful it is! 3. Take off your shoes (they). They are dirty. 4. Go on a bus tour about the city (we). It is so interesting. 5. Air the room (they). It's hot here. 6. Spell your name (she). It's difficult to write it down. 7. Have a break for lunch. (I). I'm hungry. 8. Go and buy some bread (she). We haven't any bread for supper. 9. Get out of the way (they). 10. Go for a walk (we). It's a fine day.

B. — Turn out the radio.

— Don't turn out the radio, please. I'm listening to the news.

1. Call me tomorrow. I'll be out. 2. Sit down at that table. It is reserved. 3. Come in. We are not waiting for you. 4. Try to do it yourself. You should learn English grammar first. 5. Give him my English book. I need it now. 6. Water the flowers. I've just watered them. 7. Wait for them. They will not come back. 8. Shut your eyes and try to sleep. We've got a lot of work to do. 9. Button the coat. It is rather warm here. 10. Lie in the sun. It's very hot.

6. Заполните пропуски в предложениях по образцу.

— Let's make sandwiches for lunch!

— Sorry, we can't. There isn't any bread.

1. Let's make an apple pie for dessert! — Sorry, we can't, ____ apples. 2. Let's make a salad for dinner! — Sorry, we can't, ____ lettuce. 3. Let Ann make an omelette for breakfast! — Sorry, she can't, ____ eggs. 4. Let's make some fresh lemonade! — Sorry, we can't, ____ lemons. 5. Let's bake a cake for dessert! — Sorry, we can't, ____ sugar. 6. Let's make pizza for lunch! — Sorry, we can't, ____ flour (мука). 7. Let's make some cheeseburgers to have a snack! — Sorry, we can't, ____ cheese. 8. Let's have french fries (картофель фри) with our hamburgers! — Sorry, we can't, ____ potatoes. 9. Let's

make some fresh orange juice for breakfast! — Sorry, we can't, _____ oranges.
10. Let Mum make chicken and rice for dinner! — Oh, she can't, _____ chicken.

7. Переведите и постарайтесь запомнить часто употребляемые в повседневной жизни фразы в повелительном наклонении.

A. 1. Meet my friend (познакомься), Nick. 2. Allow me to introduce you to my father. 3. Come in. Take your seat and make yourself comfortable. 4. Help yourself, please. (Угощайтесь). Have some sweets. 5. Stay and have a cup of coffee with us. 6. Keep well (будьте здоровы).. 7. Take care of Ann. She is ill. 8. Mind your own business (Не твоё дело).. 9. Hold the line, (не кладите трубку) please. 10. Hurry up. 11. Look out/Watch out (Осторожнее). Here are stairs. 12. Pass me the salt, please. — Here you are. 13. Take it easy (Успокойся). Relax. 14. Pull yourself together (Возьми себя в руки). 15. Call me up the other day, please.

B. 1. Let me introduce my friend to you. 2. Let's go for a walk. 3. Let them keep seats for us. 4. Let me disagree with you. 5. Let him get out. 6. Let's keep in touch. 6. Let me alone. 7. Let my things alone; 8. Let me know; 9. Let's go out and talk. 10. Let him do what he likes.

C. 1. Don't get angry with me. 2. Don't worry. 3. Don't take things close to your heart. 4. Don't pay attention to his words. 5. Don't make me laugh. 6. Don't take offence. It's my fault.

8. Подберите указательные местоимения (this, these, that, those) и заполните пропуски.

1. _____ is the ground and _____ is the sky. 2. Are _____ buses? No, _____ are trolley-buses. 3. What are _____? _____ are stars. They are far away. 4. Are _____ apple-trees? No, _____ are plum-trees, and _____ are apple-trees. 5. Is _____ the Moon? No, _____ is not the Moon, _____ is the sun. 6. _____ is a boat and _____ is an aircraft. 7. _____ window is open and _____ windows are closed. 8. _____ are hills and _____ are mountains. The hills are near. The mountains are far away. 9. _____ pear is sweet. What about _____ pear? Is it sweet too? 10. Is _____ ball a football? No, _____ ball is a handball and _____ ball is a football.

9. Переведите предложения с предлогами «from; from...to, out; out...of». Запомните фразы употребляемые с ними.

From; from ... to

1. They travelled *from London to Sochi*. Ships in this harbour are quite *safe from storms*. *From now on* this port will receive tourists *from all over the world*. 2. You see I *hide* this book *from* children. You may *take it from* the shelf. Read it *from the beginning to the end*, it's very interesting *from my point of view*. 3. The patient *suffered from* terrible headache. Doctors did their

best, but nothing *resulted from* their efforts. The patient didn't *recover from* his illness and soon *died from* cancer. 4. — I see that you are working too much, *from morning till (to) night*. What are you doing? — I'm *translating* some articles *from English into Russian* and *from time to time* I'm looking for unknown words in the dictionary. 5. You know, we've got nothing for supper today. Let's *borrow* some money *from* Pete and *buy* something *from* the Jones.

Out; out of

1. — *Is Kate in?* — I think, *she is out*. And I'm afraid, *she is away*. — Could you *find out* her new address? She lives *out of town*. 2. — Where is Nick? He is still not well. — Don't worry, dear. He *is out of danger* now and is playing football *out of doors*. 3. They *worked out* a new plan and *set out* to Sochi on board the boat. We came to see them off and watched their boat till it *was out of sight*. 4. — You see, I haven't seen them for a long time and their matter *was quite out of my mind*. — Don't take it close to your heart. *Out of sight, out of mind*. 5. I can't *make out* what he is talking about. But to agree with his plan is *out of question*. 6. Take your hands *out of the pockets*. 7. Take off your coat. It is *out of date, out of fashion and out of use*.

10. Воспроизведите словосочетания с предлогами на английском языке. (см упр.9).

Во всем мире; с утра до ночи; отныне; время от времени; от начала до конца; с моей точки зрения; из Москвы до Сочи; с глаз долой, из сердца вон; вне опасности; на дворе (на улице); за городом; устаревший; не модный, вышедший из употребления.

Переводить с английского на русский; мучиться головной болью; оправиться от болезни; умереть от рака; занять денег у кого-н; быть дома, не быть дома; найти (разузнать); (скрыться) из виду; понять (разобрать); об этом не может быть и речи; добираться до; вынимать из кармана; забыть (выскочить из памяти);

11. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 1. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о людях, изображенных на картинке, как их зовут и чем они занимаются.

Soft drinks — прохладительные напитки
to ride a donkey — ехать на осле
to look for — искать
in the shade — в тени

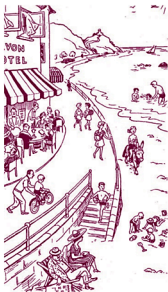
Text 1. The HOTEL at the SEASIDE

I. At the picture you can see the hotel at the seaside. Mr. and Mrs. Smith and their children Charles, Henry, Mary and Jane *are staying* at the Devon Hotel.

It is a very warm day, the sun *is shining* brightly. The windows at the hotel are all open, and people *are sitting* outside under the canvas to get shade from the sun and to have some soft drinks. The waiters *are standing* quietly near the big window. They *are waiting* for orders to serve their guests. One of the waiters has a tray in his hand.

Mrs. Smith *is wearing* a red and white striped dress, she *is looking* at the children. One of the boys has a big ball under one arm and a towel under the other. That is Henry Smith. He *is running* quickly down the steps. The boys *are going* to play football on the sand.

Some little children are *playing* on the yellow sand, they *are digging* in the sand and *are looking* for shells. They have some shells in their buckets.



II. Charles Smith *is swimming* to a big black rock. You can see arm just coming out of the water. He is a good swimmer. He can swim very well. There are some other boys and girls in the water, they are bathing; they cannot swim very well; they *are just learning*. A young man John Priestley *is teaching* them to swim. He is a very good swimmer.

A girl *is riding* a donkey. She is Margaret, the sister of John Priestley. She rides very well. Her brother is a good rider too. A little boy *is riding* a bicycle. He can't ride very well; he *is just learning*; his father *is holding* the bicycle. He *is teaching* his son to ride a bicycle.

Two of the girls with tennis rackets in their hands *are wearing* short white dresses. One of the girls is Mary Smith. She plays tennis very well; she is a good player. The other girl is Jane Smith; she can't play very well. Mary *is teaching* Jane to play tennis. They usually play tennis on the grass behind the hotel.

A big girl *is walking* slowly to the sea. She *is carrying* a book in her hand. She wants to sit down and read her book. She *is looking for* a place in the shade.

Mr. Smith *is sitting* near his wife with a newspaper in his hands, but he is not reading. He isn't looking at the children or riders. He is sleeping.

12. 1. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы к первой части текста:

1. What can you see in the picture? 2. Is it summer or winter? What is the weather like? 3. What are the names of the Smith's children? Who is the youngest of them, to your mind? 4. Where is the family staying? 5. Why are the windows of the hotel open? Why are people sitting under the canvas? 6. What are the waiters doing? What are they waiting for? 7. Where is Henry running? 8. What does Henry always take a towel at the seaside for? 9. Is he going to play football or volley-ball with his friends? 10. What are little children doing on the sand? What do they have buckets for?

2. Составьте вопросы ко второй части текста. Поменяйтесь вопросами и дайте ответы на вопросы вашего соседа.

13. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2. Расскажите о том, как Никита проводит свой выходной день.

To do shopping — отправиться за покупками
 indoor activities ['indɔːr æk'tɪvətɪz], — занятия в помещении
 to play draughts [tu pleɪ drɔːfts] — играть в шашки
 outdoor activities ['aʊtɔːr æk'tɪvətɪz] — занятия на воздухе
 to practice woodcraft — работать по дереву
 to do some gardening — поработать в саду
 deep-sea diving — глубоководный дайвинг (ныряние)
 to set off to a picnic — отправиться на пикник
 to make a fire — развести костер
 in the open air — на открытом воздухе
 in search of mushrooms [ɪn 'sɜːtʃ əv 'mʌʃrʊmz] — в поисках грибов
 to twine a wreath [tu twaɪn ə riː θ] — плести венок

Text 2. MY DAY OFF

This is what Nikita can say about the way he spends his day off. Every day I've got a lot of work to do: I go to school, do homework, clean my room, do some shopping, etc. But on weekends I like to relax. To begin with, I enjoy to sleep or simply to lie in bed a little longer than on any week day. If it rains, I prefer indoor activities: to read a book or to look through some sport magazines, to play chess or draughts, to practice woodcraft, to listen to music. But my favorite pastime is playing computer games. If I have more free time I can play them all days long.

A big girl *is walking* slowly to the sea. She *is carrying* a book in her hand. She wants to sit down and read her book. She *is looking for* a place in the shade.

Mr. Smith *is sitting* near his wife with a newspaper in his hands, but he is not reading. He isn't looking at the children or riders. He is sleeping.

12. 1. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы к первой части текста:

1. What can you see in the picture? 2. Is it summer or winter? What is the weather like? 3. What are the names of the Smith's children? Who is the youngest of them, to your mind? 4. Where is the family staying? 5. Why are the windows of the hotel open? Why are people sitting under the canvas? 6. What are the waiters doing? What are they waiting for? 7. Where is Henry running? 8. What does Henry always take a towel at the seaside for? 9. Is he going to play football or volley-ball with his friends? 10. What are little children doing on the sand? What do they have buckets for?

2. Составьте вопросы ко второй части текста. Поменяйтесь вопросами и дайте ответы на вопросы вашего соседа.

13. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2. Расскажите о том, как Никита проводит свой выходной день.

To do shopping — отправиться за покупками
 indoor activities ['indɔːr æk'tɪvətɪz], — занятия в помещении
 to play draughts [tu pleɪ drɔːfts] — играть в шашки
 outdoor activities ['aʊtɔːr æk'tɪvətɪz] — занятия на воздухе
 to practice woodcraft — работать по дереву
 to do some gardening — поработать в саду
 deep-sea diving — глубоководный дайвинг (ныряние)
 to set off to a picnic — отправиться на пикник
 to make a fire — развести костер
 in the open air — на открытом воздухе
 in search of mushrooms [ɪn 'sɜːtʃ əv 'mʌʃrʊmz] — в поисках грибов
 to twine a wreath [tu twaɪn ə riː θ] — плести венок

Text 2. MY DAY OFF

This is what Nikita can say about the way he spends his day off. Every day I've got a lot of work to do: I go to school, do homework, clean my room, do some shopping, etc. But on weekends I like to relax. To begin with, I enjoy to sleep or simply to lie in bed a little longer than on any week day. If it rains, I prefer indoor activities: to read a book or to look through some sport magazines, to play chess or draughts, to practice woodcraft, to listen to music. But my favorite pastime is playing computer games. If I have more free time I can play them all days long.

2. In summer people have excellent opportunities for swimming, boating, cycling and many other sports. Among outdoor games football takes the first place. If people are not great players, they are great sports fans and spend much time at the stadiums. The other games that are very popular in different countries are golf, volley-ball, basket-ball, tennis, cricket and so on.

3. All the year round many people go in for boxing, gymnastics and track and field events. Thousands of young girls and women go in for calisthenics. Among indoor games the most popular are billiards, table tennis, draughts, but the great international game is chess, of course. The results of chess tournaments are studied and discussed by thousands of people in different countries.

4. Sport is very popular in our country. Physical training and sports have become an essential part of most people's life. Sport does not only help people to become strong and healthy. It also helps them in daily work. There are many stadiums, swimming-pools, gym-halls, sport grounds in Russia. Every year sportsmen set new records in gymnastics, weight lifting, skiing, ski-jumping, skating, rowing, swimming and so on.

A. Outdoor sports.

B. Indoor games.

C. Popular summer sports.

D. The importance of sports in the life of people.

E. Winter sports.

16. Выполните письменный перевод текстов 4 и 5 по вариантам со словарем.

Text 4. MY FRIEND'S HOBBIES

They say, there are about one thousand personal interests and ways to spend free time. People choose hobbies according to their characters and tastes. The most popular hobbies are philately, collecting view-cards, coins, badges and books. Some people are fond of travelling, others are interested in photography or music. A useful hobby is collecting cassettes. You may have recordings of favorite operas and pop music, folk music and jazz concerts. Some people go on hikes, others like to work in their gardens. Both grown-ups and children enjoy playing computer games. This has become one of the most common hobbies. It's impossible to describe a thousand of hobbies known all over the world. The main thing is that they enrich our knowledge in some particular field, broaden our outlook and help us to relax.

Mike is not quite sure about the thing he likes doing best. There is a number of them: reading, listening to music, travelling. He is also very

2. In summer people have excellent opportunities for swimming, boating, cycling and many other sports. Among outdoor games football takes the first place. If people are not great players, they are great sports fans and spend much time at the stadiums. The other games that are very popular in different countries are golf, volley-ball, basket-ball, tennis, cricket and so on.

3. All the year round many people go in for boxing, gymnastics and track and field events. Thousands of young girls and women go in for calisthenics. Among indoor games the most popular are billiards, table tennis, draughts, but the great international game is chess, of course. The results of chess tournaments are studied and discussed by thousands of people in different countries.

4. Sport is very popular in our country. Physical training and sports have become an essential part of most people's life. Sport does not only help people to become strong and healthy. It also helps them in daily work. There are many stadiums, swimming-pools, gym-halls, sport grounds in Russia. Every year sportsmen set new records in gymnastics, weight lifting, skiing, ski-jumping, skating, rowing, swimming and so on.

A. Outdoor sports.

B. Indoor games.

C. Popular summer sports.

D. The importance of sports in the life of people.

E. Winter sports.

16. Выполните письменный перевод текстов 4 и 5 по вариантам со словарем.

Text 4. MY FRIEND'S HOBBIES

They say, there are about one thousand personal interests and ways to spend free time. People choose hobbies according to their characters and tastes. The most popular hobbies are philately, collecting view-cards, coins, badges and books. Some people are fond of travelling, others are interested in photography or music. A useful hobby is collecting cassettes. You may have recordings of favorite operas and pop music, folk music and jazz concerts. Some people go on hikes, others like to work in their gardens. Both grown-ups and children enjoy playing computer games. This has become one of the most common hobbies. It's impossible to describe a thousand of hobbies known all over the world. The main thing is that they enrich our knowledge in some particular field, broaden our outlook and help us to relax.

Mike is not quite sure about the thing he likes doing best. There is a number of them: reading, listening to music, travelling. He is also very

с мячом под мышкой; бежать вниз по ступенькам; копаться в песке и искать ракушки; хороший пловец; учиться плавать; учить кого-н. плавать; ехать на осле; ехать на велосипеде; купаться; искать место в тени.

2. У меня много работы; убрать в комнате; сходить за покупками; для начала (начать с...); выходной день; занятия в помещении; занятия на воздухе; просматривать журналы; сходить за покупками; играть в шашки, шахматы; свободное время; идет дождь; глубоководный дайвинг; плавание; рыбачить; отправиться на пикник; постелить одеяло на землю; вынуть еду; развести костер; испечь картошку на костре; на свежем воздухе; вязать; на поиски грибов; собирать грибы; запустить воздушного змея; полны впечатлений.

3. Спортивные принадлежности; спортивный зал; заниматься спортом; популярные виды спорта в помещении; стрельба; охота; фигурное катание; ходьба на лыжах; прыжки на лыжах с трамплина; плавание; бокс; гимнастика; легкая атлетика; художественная гимнастика; настольный теннис; шахматы; шашки; тяжелая атлетика; гребля.

4. В соответствии с; полезное занятие; отправляться в походы; обогащать знания; расширять кругозор; подружиться; фотографировать; принимать участие в соревнованиях; любитель театра.

18. Составьте словосочетания, подобрав к словам из левой колонки подходящие слова из правой.

1. Soft	a) training	1. To stay	a) outlook
2. Track and	b) juice	2. To ride	b) together
3. Sport	c) pole	3. To shine	c) tea
4. Physical	d) vehicle	4. To enrich	d) newspapers
5. Outdoor	e) drinks	5. To go in	e) attention
6. Fresh orange	f) field athletics	6. To pull oneself	f) at the hotel
7. Fishing	g) diving	7. To pour out	g) from the sun
8. Recreation	h) facilities	8. To get shade	h) for sports
9. Morning	i) exercises	9. To look through	i) brightly
10. Deep-sea	j) activities	10. To pay	j) a bicycle

19. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

A. слов, близких по значению:

— Seaside; hobby; sport ground; tournament; ball; play; beach; days off; game; wood; pastime; stadium; competition; travel; week-ends;

forest; way; area; road; knowledge; trip; football; territory; education; learning.

- To drive; to relax; to be fond of; to ride; to enjoy; to set off; to arrange; to talk; to teach; to take a rest; to check out; to organize; to speak; to train; to examine; to start;
- Sometimes; good; favorite; calm; general; fit; beloved; each; from time to time; healthy; different; every; greatly; also; nice; quiet; common; various; very much; too.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- Open; little; good; young; short; worse; indoor; inside; close; old; large; free; outside; long; strong; early; better; outdoor; better; weak; near; bad; busy; far.

20. Назовите по-английски распространенные словосочетания в повелительной форме

1. Марк, познакомься с моими друзьями. Это Никита, а это Миша. 2. Позаботься о маме. Она больна. 3. Входите, устраивайтесь поудобнее. 4. Угощайтесь. Берите конфеты. Выпейте чашечку кофе. 5. Не волнуйтесь. Не принимайте его слова близко к сердцу. Не обращайтесь на него внимание. 6. Не сердись и не обижайся на меня, пожалуйста. 7. Созвонимся. Позвони мне на днях.. 8. Не лезь не в свое дело. Оставь меня. 9. Позволь с тобой не согласиться. Ты не прав. 10. Позвольте мне попроситься. Я спешу. Будьте здоровы. Пока.

21. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в нужной форме.

1. Where (to be) Ann? She usually (to sit) in the front row. —I don't know why she (to sit) here now. 2. I have no idea when the match (to start), but if I (find out) I (to tell) you. 3. If we (to win) the game, we (to be) happy, but we are not sure if we (to win) or (to lose). 4. It is 10 o'clock. It (to be) very quiet, the students (to work) in the classrooms The bell (to ring) in half an hour. 5. Can you call some minutes later. Mary (to have) a shower. She always (to take) a shower at this time. 6. Why you (to want) to go camping next week? — I'm sure it (to rain) for the whole week, and we (to get) wet and bored, while we (to camp). 7. You (to go) to leave for Moscow tomorrow? — No, I (take) my English exam tomorrow. 8. My friends (to come) on Sunday. I (to go) to meet them at the station. They often (to come) to see me on weekends. 9. As soon as Tom (to fix — отремонтирует) the car, we (to continue) our journey. But I don't know when he (to fix) the car, he (to work) very slowly. 10. When he (to propose) to her, she (to marry) him. But I am sure she (to be) happy when she (to marry) him.

22. Составьте всевозможные типы вопросов к следующим предложениям, используя вопросительные местоимения: what, who; when; where; how; how many; how much; why

MR. PRIESTLEY

This is Mr. Priestley, the teacher. He teaches English and he knows English, French and German, and he speaks and reads and writes these languages very well. He is about forty-five years old. He is a good-looking man, tall, handsome, rather thin, with dark-brown hair just beginning to go grey. He is always very well-dressed, in good taste. He reads a great many books, and he writes books for his students.

Now he is sitting in his study, in a big armchair by the fire. A bright fire is burning in the fireplace. Another armchair is on the opposite side of the fire. On his left there is a tray with a coffee-pot and a coffee-cup on it, and near to it you can see his pipe and tobacco.

A cat is sitting on the arm of his chair. That is Mr. Priestley's cat, Sally. She often sits there, or on his desk when he is writing, and watches him.

He has a book in his hand and he is reading it. There are books on the shelves all round the walls of his study. His desk is in the middle of the room. Pens, pencils, an inkpot and paper are on the desk. The telephone is on the left. Just behind the telephone there is a reading-lamp. He works here at his books for three or four hours every evening.

It is almost eleven o'clock by the clock on the wall, but Mr. Priestley is still working. He works very late, sometimes till two or three o'clock in the morning, but generally he goes to bed about twelve or one o'clock

23. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

- Come ____ my house ____ 6 o'clock, please. I am ____ need ____ your help.
a) in, b) on, c) of, d) at; e) to.
- Could you tell me ____ time, please. With ____ pleasure. It's ____ quarter to 5.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —
- Your shirt ____ dirty, and trousers ____ too short.
a) am; b) is; c) were; d) are..
- He gave ____ photograph in which I couldn't recognize ____.
a) its; b) him; c) me; d) his.
- I am not interested ____ table tennis. I'm fond ____ lawn tennis.
a) on; b) in; c) at; d) of.

6. Leave _____ book and take _____ instead. But don't take _____ book. They need _____.
a) it; b) their; c) my; d) me; e) mine; f) your.
 7. Does Arthur feel _____ than he did yesterday?
a) good; b) well; c) the best; d) better.
 8. _____ we translate this text in writing? No, you _____ nt. You _____ do it orally.
a) can; b) may; c) must; d) need.
 9. There is _____ in the laboratory. — No, there isn't _____ there. There is _____ here.
a) nobody; b) somebody; c) anybody; d) anywhere.
 10. I will ring you up when they (to come) back. But I have no idea if they (to come) soon.
a) come; b) came; c) will come; d) is coming.
- * * *
11. He was well-dressed and made a good _____.
a) impression; b) impatience; c) improvement; d) feeling.
 12. The most popular hobbies are _____ stamps or coins,
a) playing; b) travelling; c) collecting; d) connecting.
 13. We like to walk in the forests _____ of mushrooms and berries.
a) in spite of; b) in search of;
c) in a difficulty; d) in honour of.
 14. Little children are _____ shells in the sand.
a) looking at; b) looking forward;
c) looking through; d) looking for.
 15. In our college students have excellent _____ to go in for sports.
a) opposition; b) opportunities; c) opinions; d) operations.
 16. My sister runs very quickly and is one of the best sportsman in _____.
a) track and field events; b) wrestling;
c) rowing; d) swimming.
 17. The most popular _____ winter sports are shooting, hunting, as well as skating and skiing.
a) doorway; b) front door; c) indoor; d) outdoor.
 18. Don't pay _____ to his words. He is not right.
a) attribute; b) attendance; c) attentive; d) attention.
 19. My friends and I _____ enjoy to a picnic on a fine sunny day.
a) to set off; b) to set foot on;
c) to set the table; d) to set in order.
 20. I am sure sport helps me to keep a good form and to be _____.
a) handsome; b) healthy; c) happy; d) hungry.

21. They say I'm a great sports _____ because I spend much time at the stadiums
a) friend; b) fellow; c) fan; d) fair.
22. Are you going to _____ for Moscow to watch that football match?
a) live; b) leave; c) learn; d) lead.
23. John _____ his little brother to swim.
a) teaches; b) studies; c) learns; d) examines.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

24. Прочтите диалоги по ролям. Поменяйтесь ролями и попрактикуйтесь в чтении еще раз.

Dialogue 1. THANK YOU for COMING

- A. Well, I suppose. I'd better say good-bye.
B. It's a pity you are leaving.
A. I'm grateful for what you've done for me.
B. Well, I did my best.
A. Of course, you did. You couldn't have done more.
B. Thank you for coming. I must say we had some wonderful time together.
A. Yes, we had, indeed. Thank you for an enjoyable evening and for all you've done for me. I'm very much obliged to you.
B. That's all right. Look after yourself. Good bye..
A. I will. Good luck to you.

Dialogue 2. WOULD YOU HAVE a CUP of TEA?

- Julia:** Hello, Susan. It's so nice of you to come and see me. Would you have a cup of tea?
Susan: Willingly. Would you, please, make tea with milk.
Julia: Why, yes. Help yourself to a pie, please.
Susan: Oh, how nice. Thank you. It's delicious.
Julia: Would you like something more substantial?
Susan: No, thank you. May I ask you to pass me some sugar?
Julia: By all means. Here it is. Andrew, I wonder if you'd mind not having the wire — less on while we are talking.
Andrew: Of course, I'll turn it off.

21. They say I'm a great sports _____ because I spend much time at the stadiums
a) friend; b) fellow; c) fan; d) fair.
22. Are you going to _____ for Moscow to watch that football match?
a) live; b) leave; c) learn; d) lead.
23. John _____ his little brother to swim.
a) teaches; b) studies; c) learns; d) examines.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

24. Прочтите диалоги по ролям. Поменяйтесь ролями и попрактикуйтесь в чтении еще раз.

Dialogue 1. THANK YOU for COMING

- A. Well, I suppose. I'd better say good-bye.
B. It's a pity you are leaving.
A. I'm grateful for what you've done for me.
B. Well, I did my best.
A. Of course, you did. You couldn't have done more.
B. Thank you for coming. I must say we had some wonderful time together.
A. Yes, we had, indeed. Thank you for an enjoyable evening and for all you've done for me. I'm very much obliged to you.
B. That's all right. Look after yourself. Good bye..
A. I will. Good luck to you.

Dialogue 2. WOULD YOU HAVE a CUP of TEA?

- Julia:** Hello, Susan. It's so nice of you to come and see me. Would you have a cup of tea?
Susan: Willingly. Would you, please, make tea with milk.
Julia: Why, yes. Help yourself to a pie, please.
Susan: Oh, how nice. Thank you. It's delicious.
Julia: Would you like something more substantial?
Susan: No, thank you. May I ask you to pass me some sugar?
Julia: By all means. Here it is. Andrew, I wonder if you'd mind not having the wire — less on while we are talking.
Andrew: Of course, I'll turn it off.

Unit 5. RUSSIA — MY MOTHERLAND. MOSCOW

Грамматика: Времена группы Simple Active (Present, Past and Future). Местоимения "many; much; few; little; a few; a little". Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты. Косвенные вопросы. Предлоги «for; about».

1. Прочтите текст в Present Simple. Преобразуйте его в Past Simple, начав рассказ словом "Yesterday"... (вспомните формы неправильных глаголов: to ring, to get, to do, to go, to have, to put, to take, to give, to eat, to drink, to tell, to say, to run)

GETTING UP in the MORNING

At 7 o'clock in the morning the alarm-clock *rings*. I *don't want* to get up early. But I *jump* out of bed and *open* the window. Then I *turn on* some music and *do* my morning exercises. After the morning exercises I *go* to the bathroom to have a shower. I *wash* my face, ears and my body with cold water and *dry* myself with a towel. After that I clean my teeth, brush my hair and *dress* myself. I *put on* my underwear, shirt, trousers, socks, boots and a jacket. Then I *take* my seat at the kitchen table and Mother *gives* me my breakfast. I *eat* two sandwiches with sausage or cheese or a hot dog and *drink* a cup of coffee. After breakfast I *put* all necessary things into my bag and *hurry* to the college. I *tell* my Mum "Good bye". "Good bye, darling" she *says*, "Don't be late" and I *run out* of the house.

2. Запомните образование и построение вопросов в

A. Past Simple

They **studied** computer science at school last year.

Who **studied** computer science at school?

Did they **study** computer science at school last year?

Did they **study** computer science or mechanics at school?

What **did** they **study** at school last year?

What subjects **did** they **study** at school last year?

When **did** they **study** computer science at school?

They **studied** computer science at school, **didn't** they?

They **didn't** **study** mechanics at school, **did** they?

B. Future Simple

Our students **will study** special subjects at the college next year.

Who **will study** special subjects next year?

Will the students **study** special subjects next year?

Will the students *study general or special* subjects next year?

What (subjects) will our students **study** at the college next year?

When will our students **study** any special subjects at the college?

Where will the students of our college **study** special subjects?

The students of our college **will study** special subjects next year, **won't they?**

The students of our college **will not study** special subjects next year, **will they?**

3. Дайте ответы на вопросы, употребляя глаголы в прошедшем или в будущем времени согласно образцу.

— *Did you meet* Ann on Monday? (No, on Saturday).

— No, *I didn't*. *I met* her on Saturday, and *I will meet* her on Sunday too.

1. Did Ben go to the sea-side by car? (No, by train). 2. Did you take my pen? (No, your pencil). 3. Did he fly to Moscow in September? (No, to St. Petersburg). 3. Did they eat meat at dinner? (No, fish). 4. Did you leave your bicycle in the yard? (No, in the garden). 5. Did you play draughts with Mike yesterday and win? (No,...chess and...lose. But, tomorrow..win). 6. Did they read Shakespeare in class? (No, Byron). 7. Does Ann speak English fluently? (No, in two years). 8. Is your sister at home now? (No, in the evening). 9. Are you through with your work? (No, in a quarter of an hour). 10. Did he finish his home work? (No, in an hour).

4. Соедините предложения и выразите будущее время в придаточных предложениях времени и условия в настоящем времени. См. образец.

We *will join* you. We *will be ready*. (as soon as)

We *will join* you as soon as we are ready.

1. I will send you a telegram. I will arrive in Moscow. (*as soon as*).
2. I will see my brother. I will go to St. Petersburg (*if*). 3. We will play a game of chess. You will watch the TV. (*while*). 4. She will look after him. He will be well again. (*till*). 5. We will discuss it with Den. He will come to see us. (*when*). 6. Helen will finish her work. She will go away on holiday (*before*).
7. You will not catch the train. You will hurry. (*unless*). 8. They will give me their new address. They will move to their new house (*before*). 9. He will let you know. He will receive a letter from her. (*if*). 10. The teacher will return our papers. She will check and mark them (*after*).

5. Прочтите, переведите текст и проанализируйте употребление модальных глаголов и их эквивалентов.

STUDENTS COULDN'T DO THEIR HOMEWORK

Mrs. Davidson doesn't know what to do with her students today. They didn't do their homework last night, and now she can't teach the lesson she prepared.

John *wasn't able to* do his homework because he had a headache. Sally *couldn't* do her homework because she was tired and *had to* fall asleep early. Martin *couldn't* do his homework because he *had to* visit his grandmother in the hospital. Betty *wasn't able to* do her homework because she *had to* take care of her baby sister while her mother worked late at the office. And all the other students *weren't able to* do their homework because there was a blackout in their neighborhood last night.

All the students promise Mrs. Murphy they *will be able to* do their homework tonight. She certainly hopes so.

6. Измените предложения (А) и дайте ответы на следующие вопросы (В и С) по образцу.

A. I *couldn't* do it yesterday (now). And I *can't* do it now; (tomorrow)
I'll *be able to* do it tomorrow.

1. Mike *was not able to* come to see you on Friday. (today; on Sunday).
2. I can't ring you up now. (at 3; in the evening). 3. Nick *couldn't* leave the hospital two days ago. (tonight; in a week). 4. I *wasn't able to* speak English fluently last year. (this year; hope,... in a year). 5. They *were not able to* discuss the problem in the morning (now; tomorrow). 6. They couldn't buy a new car in January; (this month; next year). 7. Kate is busy and can't go shopping now; (in the evening).

B. — *Did you have to do* it yesterday? (A — last week; B — next week).
— No, I *didn't*. A — I *had to do* it last week. B — *I'll have to do* it next week.

1. Did they have to put the new electric station into operation on Friday? (A — last month; B — next month). 2. Did the engineer have to solve the problem yesterday? (A — the day before yesterday; B — the day after tomorrow). 3. Did mother have to cook dinner at three? (A — at two; B — at five). 4. Did you have to translate the article for today? (A — for yesterday; B — for the next lesson). 5. Did you have to make the experiment an hour ago? (A — in the morning; B — after dinner). 6. Did they have

to know how to program the computer? (during their lab.work). 7. Did the students have to take their exam in the morning? (A — last night; B — at three o'clock).

- C. — *May I go out?* — *Yes, you may. No, you mustn't.*
 — *Must I go there?* — *Yes, you must. No, you needn't.*
 — *Can you speak English?* — *Yes, I can. No I can't.*

1. Can electric pulses move at the speed of light? Yes, _____. 2. May I take your book? No, _____, I need it myself. 3. Can you explain that electric phenomenon? No, _____. 4. Must he know how to program the computer? No, _____. He must know how to work with the computer. 5. Can computers replace people in their routine work? Yes, _____. 6. Must we make the experiment at once? No, _____. You may do it later. 7. May we take part in the preparation to that experiment? No, _____. You are not ready for this work yet. 8. — *May I go out?* — *Yes, _____. No, _____. It's a control paper.*

7. Прочтите и переведите предложения с модальными глаголами и их эквивалентами в прошедшем и будущем времени.

1. He *can* read books in English, but he *cannot* speak English fluently. I *will not be able* to learn many foreign languages. 2. The boy *could not* ski when he was little. 3. You *may* take my umbrella because it *may* rain soon. 4. As soon as the boy *was allowed* to leave the room, he ran to join his friends outside. 5. The patient *will be allowed* to get up when he feels better. 6. You *must* work hard at your English. 6. I *had to* do a lot of homework yesterday. 7. *Will you have to* go and see your sister off? — No, I won't. My parents will see her to the station. The train *is to* leave at three-twenty. 8. You *shouldn't* miss the English lessons. Your knowledge of English leaves much to be desired. 9. I think, I am running a temperature. *Must* I consult a doctor immediately? — No, you *needn't*, you *may* visit a doctor tomorrow. 10. You *should* apologize to her. You are not right.

8. Составьте небольшие диалоги по образцу, отвечая на предложенные вопросы. Будьте внимательны, употребляя модальные глаголы.

- A. — Did Barbara like the concert yesterday?
 — Unfortunately, she *couldn't/wasn't able to* go to the concert last night. She *had to* study for an examination.

1. Did Fred like Mary's party last Friday evening? ... work late at the office. 2. Did Sally like the performance at the theatre last Saturday night? ...

take care of her little brother. 3. Did you like the tennis match last week?... visit my boss in the hospital. 4. Did you and your classmates like the film last night? ... study English. 5. Did Ronald like the baseball game yesterday? ... go to the dentist.

- B.** — I'm afraid I *won't be able to* help you with your English tomorrow. *I'll have to* take my sister to the doctor.
— Don't worry about it. I'm sure *I'll be able to* study it by myself.

1. Clean your garage; go to the office. 2. Fix your car; drive my mother to the clinic. 3. Study for the examination; take my sister to her ballet lesson. 4. Do your homework; practice the piano. 5. Take Jennifer to the dentist; work overtime at the factory.

9. Выполните задание со словами "many, much, few, little, a few, a little" по образцу.

- Have you got **many** questions to ask? — No, not **many**, only **a few**.
— Is there **much** food for supper? — No, not **much**, only **a little**.

1. Are there many students in the lecture hall today? 2. Do you want much sugar in your coffee? 3. Did you make many mistakes in your dictation? 4. Does your father smoke many cigarettes a day? 5. Do they have a lot of furniture in the room? 6. Did it take you much time to get to the college? 7. Did Kate invite a great many people to her birthday party? 8. Is there much paper in this box? 9. Must you learn many rules for today? 10. Do you have much free time this week?

10. Заполните пропуски словами "many, much, few, little, a few, a little".

1. Is there ____ butter in the refrigerator?. — I'm afraid there is no butter in the fridge. But there is ____ butter on the dish. 2. Are there ____ pictures in that book for children? I don't think so. There are very ____ pictures there. 3. Have you ____ money about you? — No, I have ____ money, unfortunately. But If you need I can give you _____. 4. There are no apples in the basket. —Why, there are _____. You may take some. 5. There isn't ____ tea in the packet. Why, there is ____ tea 6. Nick, I'm going shopping. How ____ eggs are there in the fridge? — Oh, a lot. But there aren't any apples and there are only ____ tomatoes. There's a lot of milk but there isn't ____ butter, and we've got too ____ sour cream. There's a lot of juice but there isn't ____ beer. And buy some biscuits, ____ cakes and ____ ice-cream.

11. Преобразуйте предложения в косвенные вопросы, начиная их словами: May I ask you...; Do you know...; I'd like to know; Could you tell me...; I wonder...; Have you any idea...; Do you happen to know.... Помните о прямом порядке слов. Общие вопросы присоединяйте словом "if".

Например:

- How is your mother? I wonder how your mother is.
- Do you study at this college? I'd like to know if you study at this college.

1. What are you? 2. How old are you? 3. Where are you from? 4. Where do you live? 5. Are you a student? 6. What is the time now? 7. Who is on duty today? 8. Do all the students of your college study English? 9. What other subjects do you study at this college? 10. What profession will you get after graduation of this college?

12. Переведите предложения с предлогами *for; about*. Запомните фразы употребляемые с ними.

For

1. This work is too difficult *for me for the time being*. 2. — When does the train *start for* Liverpool, I wonder? I'm *waiting for* it *for* half an hour. — I'm *sorry for* you, but the train left a few minutes ago. 3. — Won't you *go for a walk* in the park? — You see, I'm not quite well *for a time* and can't go out *for fear of* catching cold. I've *sent for* the doctor and now I'm waiting for him. 4. He has worked at the plant *for* many years and got a good salary *for* his job. That plant is *famous for* its high class machines. 5. — Is it necessary *for* us to go? — Yes, *for sure*. I'm afraid, we'll be *late for* dinner. Let's *start for* home soon. — It's *for* you to decide. *As for* me, I have no objection. I'm thankful *for* all the pleasant time I've had here. 6. I'm sorry, but I'm not *ready for* the lesson, *for* I haven't got a dictionary. You know, I was going to *prepare for* the test in English and *for this purpose* I called to Nick to *ask for* a dictionary, but Nick was out and I couldn't translate the text without a dictionary. 7. He went *for a tour* around the country *for two weeks, for* he was going to *leave that country for* Canada *for ever*.

About

1. What are you *thinking about*, I wonder? Don't you hear me? I'm talking to you *for about ten minutes*. 2. — *Have you got your watch about* you? Could you tell me what the time is now? — Certainly, it's *about 3 o'clock*. Mr. Brown will come back in *about 5 minutes*. 3. There were *about ten children* in the garden. We watched them *running about*. 4. — I'm hungry, *what about dinner*? — As far as I know, dinner is *about 5 o'clock* here. But as for me, I'm

not hungry and I *don't care about* it. 5. Don't *leave paper about* when you go for a picnic.

13. Сформулируйте предложенные словосочетания на английском языке. (См. упр. 12).

В настоящее время; как насчет ужина; в течение некоторого времени; навсегда; с этой целью; из-за боязни; около 7 часов утра; что касается меня; наверняка.

Идти гулять; иметь с собой; ожидать к.-н. в течение часа; разговаривать о работе; думать о детях; быть готовым к уроку; уезжать в Москву на месяц; отправляться в Лондон; гулять по городу; готовиться к уроку; послать за доктором; опаздывать к обеду; славиться (быть известным) ч.-н.; мне все равно.

14. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите, что вы запомнили о географическом положении России и ее политическом устройстве. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

high picked mountains [haɪ 'pɪkt 'maʊntɪnz] — остроконечные горы
lowlands and highlands ['ləʊləndz ənd 'haɪləndz] — долины и плоскогорья
legislative, executive and judicial branches ['ledʒɪslətɪv, ɪɡ'zekjʊtɪv ənd dʒu:'dʒɪl, 'brɑ:ntʃɪz] — законодательная, исполнительная и судебная власти

to check and balance [tu 'tʃek ənd bæləns] — проверять и регулировать
the Federal Assembly ['fedərəl ə'sembli] — Федеральное Собрание
to elect by popular vote [tu ɪ'lekt 'baɪ 'pɒpjələ vɔɪt] — избирать народным голосованием

the commander-in-chief of the armed forces [ðə kə'mændərɪn'tʃi:f əv ði 'ɑ:md fɔ: sɪz] — главнокомандующий вооруженными силами
to enforce laws — следить за исполнением законов

Text 1. THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

1. Geographical Position of Russia.

In area, the Russian Federation is the largest country in the world. Its total area is about 17 million square km. It occupies most of Eastern Europe and Northern Asia.

Russia stretches from the Baltic Sea in the west to the Pacific Ocean in the east and from the Arctic Ocean in the north to the Black Sea, the Caucasus, the Altai, and the Sayan mountains, the Amur and the Ussuri rivers in the south.



Russia. Baikal

Russia borders on Finland, the Baltic states, Belarus and the Ukraine in the west, Georgia, Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, China in the south. The federation comprises 21 republics.

On the vast territory of the Russian Federation you can find thick forests and wide grasslands (steppes), high picked mountains and deep valleys, lowlands and highlands. The Russian Federation is situated on two plains, the Great Russian Plain and the West Siberian Lowland. The longest mountain chains are the Urals, separating Europe from Asia, the Caucasus, the Altai.

Russia is rich in beautiful lakes and big and small rivers, the total number of which is over two million. Russia's most important rivers are the Volga, Europe's biggest river, flowing into the Caspian Sea, the main Siberian rivers, the Ob, the Enisei and the Lena, and the Amur in the Far East, flowing into the Pacific Ocean. The climate in Russia varies from arctic in the north to continental in the central part of the country and subtropical in the south.

Russia is a highly-industrialized-agrarian country. Its vast mineral resources include oil and natural gas, coal, iron, zink, lead, nickel, aluminium, gold and other non-ferrous metals. Russia has the world's largest oil and natural gas resources. Three-quarters of the republic's mineral wealth is concentrated in Siberia and the Far East.



Russian Arctic



The Urals. The River Belaya



Kamchatka. Kluchevskaya Sopka

2. State System of the Russian Federation

The Russian Federation, is set up by the Constitution of 1993. Under the Constitution Russia is a presidential republic. The federal government consists of three branches: legislative, executive and judicial. Each of them is checked and balanced by the President.

The legislative power is realized by the Federal Assembly. It consists of two members: the Upper Chamber is the Council of Federation, and the Lower Chamber is the State Duma. The members of the Federal Assembly are elected by popular vote for a four-year period. Each chamber is headed by the Speaker. Legislation may be initiated in either of the two Chambers. But to become a law a bill must be approved by both Chambers and signed by the President. The President may veto the bill.

The executive power belongs to the Government which is headed by the Prime Minister. The Prime Minister appoints Ministers and forms the Cabinet.

The judicial power is represented by the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and the regional courts.

The President is the commander-in-chief of the armed forces, he makes treaties, enforces laws, appoints ministers who must be approved by the Federal Assembly.

The state symbol of Russia is a three-coloured banner. It has three horizontal stripes: white, blue and red. The white stripe symbolizes the earth, the blue one stands for the sky, and the red one symbolizes the liberty. The hymn of Russia is written by S. Michalkov and Aleksandrov. A new national emblem is a two-headed eagle. It is the most ancient symbol of Russia. It originates from the heraldic emblem of the Ruricovitches. All these symbols are official. They have been approved by the Federal Assembly.



1. What is the area of the Russian federation? 2. What countries does Russia border on? 3. What main plains is Russia situated on? 4. What natural and mineral resources is Russia rich in? 5. What are the main rivers in Russia and where do they flow? 6. What branches does the federal government consist of? 7. What role does the President play in the government? 8. What is the legislative power in Russia? 9. Whom does the executive power belong to? 10. What is the judicial branch represented by? 11. What are the official symbols of Russia? 12. What do the stripes on the Russian banner symbolize? 13. What is the Russian national emblem and what does it originate from?

15. Прочтите, переведите и запомните следующие слова и словосочетания.

The total area; to occupy; to stretch from; to border on; in the north; in the south; in the west; in the east; to comprise; thick forests; grasslands; a high peaked mountain; the Great Russian plain; the West Siberian Lowland; the total number; to flow into; to vary from...to; a highly-industrialized-agrarian republic; vast mineral resources; to include oil and natural gas; coal; lead; iron; non-ferrous metals; the world's largest oil resources; mineral wealth.

To be set up by; under the Constitution; the federal government; legislative, executive and judicial branches; to be checked and balanced by; chambers; the Council of Federation; the State Duma; to be headed by the Speaker; to initiate a legislature; to approve a bill; to sign; to veto the bill; commander-in-chief; armed forces; to make treaties; to enforce laws; to appoint ministers; to be represented by; the Constitutional Court; the Supreme Court; be elected by popular vote; a three-coloured banner; to originate from; the heraldic emblem of the Ruricovitches.

16. Прочтите текст 2 и расскажите, что вы знаете об истории России. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

to gain control of the city — захватить контроль над городом

a trade route — торговый путь

to extend his kingdom — расширить царство

the lower reaches of the Volga — низовье Волги

to send regular tribute [ˈtribju:t] — регулярно отправлять дань

for good — навсегда

to serve as a convenient pathway [kənˈvi:niənt ˈpa:θweɪ] — служить удобным путем

emancipate the serfs [sɜ:fz] — освободить крепостных

abdicate — отрекаться

to seize power [tu si:z paʊə] — захватить власть

to succeed [tu səkˈsi:d] — наследовать, сменить

Text 2. FROM THE HISTORY OF RUSSIA

The early history of Russia is the history of migrating peoples and ancient kingdoms. In fact, early Russia was not exactly "Russia", but a collection of cities that gradually united into an empire. At the beginning of the 9th century a Scandinavian people known as the Varangians (варяги) crossed the Baltic Sea and landed in Eastern Europe. The leader of the Varangians was the legendary warrior *Rurik*, who led his people in 862 to the town of Novgorod. Twenty years later, Ruric's successor *Oleg*, gained control of Kiev and the city became the centre of a trade route between Scandinavia and Constantinople, and Kievan Rus flourished for the next three hundred years.

By the beginning of the 11th century Oleg's great-grandson *Vladimir I* extended his kingdom to as far south as the Black Sea, the Caucasus Mountains, and the lower reaches of the Volga.

Kievan Rus lived to see the 13th century, but was greatly destroyed by a new invader — the Mongols. The regional princes were forced to send regular tribute to the Tatar state, known as the Empire of the Golden Horde. Under Tatar rule (1240-1480) the Russians became serfs in a feudal system. It was until 1480 that Moscow was strong enough to throw off Tatar rule for good.

At that time the ruler of Russia was *Grand Tsar Ivan III*, or Ivan the Great. However, only under the rule of his grandson, Ivan the Terrible, that Russia became a unified state. In 1552 *Ivan the Terrible* conquered Kazan, then — Astrakhan and destroyed the power of the Golden Horde.



Peter the Great



Catherine the Great



Alexander II

These military campaigns opened new areas for Russian expansion, and colonization of Siberia began.

In 1613 *Michael Romanov* was elected as Tsar. Under the Romanov Dynasty, Russia began to adopt European-style government and culture. *Peter the Great* introduced many changes: established technical schools, simplified the alphabet, changed the calendar and introduced many other reforms. In 1703 he founded the city of St. Petersburg on the Gulf of Finland, which served as a convenient pathway to the West.

Catherine continued Peter the Great's reforms. She was a remarkable diplomat. Russia's influence in European affairs increased and expanded. Being an enthusiastic patron of the arts, Catherine built the Hermitage Museum, founded academies and libraries.

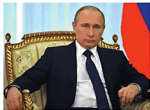
Tsar *Alexander II* emancipated the serfs, he completed the conquest of Siberia. But his policy was unpopular, and he was killed by a secret terrorist group, the Narodnaya Volya in 1881. His grandson, *Nicholas II* abdicated in 1917 under pressure of revolutionaries, but was killed together with all the members of his family.

The most famous communist, *Vladimir Ilych Lenin* used the Bolshevik party to seize power. For the next three years, Russia was embroiled (втянута) in a bloody Civil war between the "Reds" (supporters of the revolution) and the "Whites" (supporters of the Tsar). The Reds prevailed, forming the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in 1922. Lenin, the founder and leader of the communist movement, headed the new state until his death in 1924.

Joseph Stalin, who succeeded Lenin, murdered all his suspected rivals, ruled the USSR with an iron fist. Stalin "collectivised" all the peoples of Russia to state farms. Those who resisted were exiled or killed. He initiated the first five-year plans, centralized all industries. Stalin's need to consolidate power led to the great purges (чистке) in both government and society.



V. Lenin and J. Stalin



V. Putin

His campaign against so-called "enemies of the state" resulted in millions of executions, deportations to Siberia and a general sense of terror.

Other major political leaders after Stalin were Nikita Khrushchev, Leonid Brezhnev, Mikhail Gorbachev, Boris Eltsin and Vladimir Putin.

1. What is the history of Russia? 2. What was Rurick and where did he and his people settle first? 3. What was Kiev in the 9th century? 4. Who made his contribution into the extension of Kievan Rus? 5. Who destroyed Kievan Rus, when and how long was it under Tatar rule? 6. Who freed Russia from the Tatar yoke (иго), when and in what way? 7. What changes into the development of Russia did Peter the Great introduce? 8. What is Catherine the Great famous for? 9. What is tsar Alexander II called tsar- liberator (освободитель) for? 10. What do you know about Vladimir Lenin and Josef Stalin? 11. Why do people say that Stalin ruled with an iron fist?

17. Прочтите, переведите и запомните следующие слова и словосочетания.

The history of migrating peoples; ancient kingdoms; to unite gradually into an empire; a warrior; successor; to gain control of the city; a trade route; to flourish; great-grandson; to extend the kingdom; as far as; the lower reaches of the river; to destroy; invader; under Tatar rule; the Golden Horde; to throw off Tatar rule for good; however; a unified state; to conquer; to elect; to adopt; to introduce changes; to establish technical schools; to serve as a convenient pathway; to found St. Petersburg; to increase the influence; patron of the arts; emancipate the serfs; to complete the conquest; to abdicate; to kill; to seize power; a bloody Civil war; supporters; to prevail; to murder suspected rivals; to resist; to exile; to consolidate power; to result in millions of executions, deportations.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

18. Прочтите текст о Москве, составьте 5—6 вопросов к нему. Поменитесь вопросами с соседом и дайте полные ответы на его вопросы.

Text 3. MOSCOW — THE CAPITAL of RUSSIA

Moscow is the capital of Russia, its administrative, economic, political and scientific centre. It is one of the largest cities in the world with the population of more than 12 million people. The city stands on the bank of the Moskva river. Its total area is about 900 thousand square kilometres.

The city was founded by Prince Yuri Dolgoruky in 1147 as a fortress on the bank of the wide and deep Moskva river. At first it was a small settlement with wooden houses surrounded by wooden walls to protect people from the enemies. As the time passed Moscow turned into a wealthy city. In the 16th century, under Ivan the Terrible, Moscow became the capital of the state of Muscovy. Many times Moscow suffered from various invaders — the Tatars in the 13th century, the Napoleon's occupation in the 19th century, two World wars in the 20th century. The present-day Moscow is the seat of the government of the Russian Federation. President of Russia lives and works here. Government offices and different international organizations are located here too.

Moscow is a major industrial city. Its leading industries are engineering, chemical and light industries. Moscow



Prince Yuri Dolgoruky



Ivan the Terrible

is an important railway, highway and international airway cross-road. It has 9 railway stations, 5 airports and besides Moscow is a port of five seas. Its two river ports join it to five seas and many foreign countries. Moscovites are proud of its magnificent underground, the most splendid metro in the world. Today Moscow has over a hundred beautiful stations, many of which look like palaces.

Moscow is the city of science and learning. There are over 80 higher educational institutions in the city. Moscow State University named after Lomonosov is famous all over the world.

Moscow is a great cultural centre where there are lots of cinemas, concert halls, more than forty drama and musical theatres, including the Bolshoi Theatre with its famous world ballet and opera, the Art Theatre, the Maly Theatre, the Vakhtangov Theatre and others. Moscovites are proud of their museums: the Tretyakov Gallery, the Museum of Fine Arts named after A. Pushkin, the Kuskovo museum, Kolomenskoye, literary museums and art galleries. Moscow, the heart of our country, is dear not only to Moscovites, but to all the Russians.

19. Выполните письменно перевод текста 4 по вариантам со словарем.

Text 4. The SIGHTS of MOSCOW

The Kremlin is the historical heart of the capital. It is surrounded by a high wall of two and a half km long. The Kremlin walls are joined by 20 towers constructed in the 17th century. The main and tallest of the Kremlin towers is *the Spasskaya Tower*, notable for its clock, whose melodious chimes are well known to all citizens of the country. The oldest Tower is *the Secret Tower*, under which there was a secret underground passage to the Moskva River.



The Great Kremlin Palace



Minin & Pozharsky Monument

During its history the Kremlin went through great ordeals. It was repeatedly subjected to foreign invasions and suffered from fires, but Russian craftsmen always restored what had been destroyed, made the Kremlin still more magnificent and beautiful.

In the central, Sobornaya Square, the oldest in Moscow, you can see three beautiful cathedrals, built in the 15th-17th centuries: the five-domed *Uspenski Cathedral* in which the Russian tsars and emperors were crowned, the *Archangel Cathedral* with tombs of the Moscow princes and tsars, the *Blagoveshchensky Cathedral* noted for the unusual oil paintings done by Andrei Rublev and his pupils. These cathedrals boast of priceless treasures of ancient Russian art, including unique frescoes, icons and marvelous samples of handicrafts.

2. Among the ancient buildings in the Kremlin you can enjoy the *Belfry of Ivan the Great*, built in 1600. Standing next to the bell tower are the *Tsar Cannon*, a wonder of the 16th century casting, and the 18th century *Tsar Bell*, the biggest bell in the world weighing 200 tons both made by Russian masters.

The largest buildings in the Kremlin are the *Great Kremlin Palace* and the *Palace of Congresses*. The Great Kremlin Palace was the tsar's residence, constructed in the middle of the XIX century. A passage connects the Palace with the *Armoury Chamber*, the oldest Russian museum and the richest collection of weapons. The Armoury also houses the exhibition of the "Diamond Fund of Russia", showing such treasures of Russia as giant gold nuggets (самородки), unique articles of gold, silver, precious stones, magnificent jewelry and the famous Monomach hat, the symbol of power of Russian tsars. The Palace of Congresses has 800 rooms and its huge conference hall seats 6000.

A very beautiful building, *Granovitaya Palata* built in the end of the 15th century, is the place where the Moscow tsars held magnificent receptions in honour of foreign ambassadors.

3. *Red Square* is the main square of Moscow. In the ancient Slavonic language, "red" was synonymous to "beautiful". This historical centre of Moscow, was laid out in the XY-th century. It is the place of parades, meetings, festivals and demonstrations. Here one can see the colourful multydomed *Pokrovsky (St. Basil) Cathedral*, erected by architects Postnic and Barma to commemorate Russia's conquest of the Kasan Kingdom in 1552. In front of it is the first sculptural monument of Moscow, built in a sign of respect for the Russian national heroes-patriots *Kozma Minin* and *Dmitry Pozharsky* in the struggle against the Polish-Lithuanian invasion of the 17th century. It was designed by Ivan Martos in 1818.

The most magnificent tower of the Kremlin, the *Spasskaya tower*, looks down on Red Square; it has become the symbol of Moscow. In the mid-19th



Red Square

century the famous Kremlin Chimes (куранты) were mounted on the tower. The clockwork occupies three floors of the tower and weighs 25 tons. The Kremlin Chimes can be heard daily over Radio Moscow at 6 a.m. and 12 p.m.

The State Historical Museum in Red Square is a magnificent building. Besides, it is one of the major scientific and educational institutions where we can follow the life of Russian people since ancient times.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

20. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Общая площадь; восточная Европа; северная Азия; простирается от Балтийского моря до Тихого океана; на севере; на юге; на западе; на востоке; граничить с; густые леса; широкие степи; остроконечные горы; долины; низменности; возвышенности; располагаться на равнине; отделять от; красивые озера; на дальнем востоке; нефть, газ, уголь, железо, свинец, золото; цветные металлы; богатство;

Президентская республика; законодательная, исполнительная, судебная власть; верхняя палата — Совет Федерации; нижняя палата — государственная Дума; Федеральное собрание; народное голосование; законопроект; закон; одобрять; подписывать; Премьер министр; назначать; Верховный суд; главнокомандующий вооруженных сил; заключать договоры; следить за исполнением законов; трехцветный флаг; полосы; земля, небо, свобода; двуглавый орел;

2. Миграция народов; древние княжества; объединяться в империю; скандинавы; варяги; высадиться; воин; преемник; захватить контроль над городом; торговый путь; процветать; правнук; внук; рас-

ширить княжество; низовья Волги; сильно разрушить; принудить выплачивать дань; Золотая Орда; под татарским игом (правлением); крепостные; сбросить татарское иго; навсегда; Иван Грозный; покорять; уничтожить власть; ввести изменения; учреждать технические школы; упростить алфавит; основать город; удобный путь; увеличивать влияние России; покровитель искусств (меценат); Эрмитаж; освободить крепостных; завершить покорение Сибири; отречься (от престола); захватить власть; сторонники; убивать; подозреваемые соперники; править железным кулаком; согнать всех в колхозы; сопротивляться; высылать; положить начало пятилетним планам; укреплять власть; приводить к казням, депортациям (высылке).

3. Основывать; крепость; сначала; маленькое поселение, окруженное деревянными стенами; защищать от врагов; превратиться в богатый город; много раз; страдать от различных захватчиков; нашествие Наполеона; мировые войны; местонахождение правительства; ведущие отрасли промышленности; машиностроение; легкая промышленность; соединять зарубежные страны; великолепное метро; похожи на дворцы; высшие учебные заведения; славится во всем мире; художественный театр; музей изобразительных искусств;

21. Составьте пары или группы слов, близких по значению:

- Liberty; branch; earth; symbol; freedom; banner; wealth; field; assembly; chamber; sign; speaker; ground; initiator; flag; house; riches; meeting; founder; chairman.
- To elect; to originate; to head; to murder; to invade; to lead; to choose; to kill; to come from; to occupy.
- Gradually; ancient; popular; each; exactly; magnificent; regional; little by little; every; national; splendid; very old; local; definitely.

22. Составьте словосочетания, подобрав к словам из левой колонки подходящие слова из правой.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1. Federal | a) forests |
| 2. Trade | b) mountains |
| 3. Unified | c) vote |
| 4. Convenient | d) federation |
| 5. Thick | e) industries |
| 6. Armed | f) government |
| 7. High-picked | g) state |
| 8. Popular | h) forces |
| 9. Leading | i) pathway |
| 10. Russian | j) route |

- | | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| 1. To emancipate | a) laws |
| 2. To make | b) tribute |
| 3. To enforce | c) influence |
| 4. To appoint | d) treaties |
| 5. To send | e) legislation |
| 6. To seize | f) Tatar rule |
| 7. To initiate | g) technical schools |
| 8. To increase | h) serfs |
| 9. To throw off | i) ministers |
| 10. To establish | j) power |

23. Назовите и переведите глаголы (или другие слова), от которых образованы следующие существительные.

Invader; destroyer; collector; leader; founder; supporter; ruler; conqueror; liberator; initiator; resistor; killer; executor; establisher; murderer; user; follower; settler; writer; reader; successor; warrior; learner; educator; elector; builder; constructor; protector; governor; teacher.

24. Преобразуйте предложения, содержащие модальные глаголы, в прошедшее или будущее время.

1. I have a toothache. I *must* go to the dentist. 2. Jane promises that she *can* help me tomorrow. 3. Pete didn't pass his exam yesterday. He *must* take it again in a week. 4. I can't go to the country for the weekend. 5. She was out. He *must* wait for her. 6. Can you visit Kate tomorrow? 7. Can you fix my computer today? (yesterday). 7. He may stay at the hotel to the end of the month. 8. We may miss the lesson (yesterday), the teacher was at the conference. 9. We can't finish our work today (on Monday). We can do it tomorrow. 10 I have lost my dictionary. I *must* buy a new one.

25. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

1. ____ first sight this book is ____ great interest ____ me.
a) for; b) on; c) of; d) at.
2. ____ St. Petersburg was founded on ____ bank of ____ Neva by ____ Peter ____ Great.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —
3. Nick is ____ football player in our college. He plays much ____ than I do.
a) good; b) so good; c) better; d) the best.
4. We asked ____ to live with ____ at ____ summer cottage.
a) their; b) us; c) our; d) them.
5. I ____ come to see you tomorrow. — Why? — I ____ take my Granny to the doctor.
a) did; b) will have to;
c) will not be able to; d) will be allowed to.
6. Is there ____ on the desk? — No, there is ____ there. — Yes, that's right. There is not ____ on the desk.
a) something; b) anything; c) nothing; d) anywhere.
7. We will start to the village when it ____ raining.
a) stop; b) will stop; c) stops; d) stopped.

8. This town isn't very well-known and there isn't _____ to see, so _____ tourists come here.
a) many; b) much; c) few; d) little.
 9. We will lie in the sun and swim in the warm sea unless the weather for the worse.
a) change; b) changes; c) changed; d) will change.
 10. Please, be quiet! The baby (to sleep). he always (to sleep) at this time of the day.
a) sleep; b) sleeps; c) is sleeping; d) was sleeping.
- * * *
11. The People of Russia call their parliament _____.
a) The Senate; b) The State Duma;
c) Federal Assembly; d) Council of Federation.
 12. The _____ power is realized by the Federal Assembly, consisting of two chambers.
a) executive; b) judicial; c) initial; d) legislative.
 13. Karelia, a country of one thousand lakes, and more than 23 thousand rivers, attracts attention of many tourists.
a) attention; b) appearance; c) assemble; d) agreement
 14. In Russia you can find snow-capped _____; wide rivers and thick forests.
a) lowlands; b) highlands; c) steppes; d) mountains;
 15. The longest mountain chains, _____ separating Europe from Asia,
a) the Altai; b) the Urals, c) the Far East; d) the Sayan.
 16. Russian Golden Ring Region is the unique cultural and architectural heritage (наследие) of _____ Russia.
a) ancient b) attractive; c) acquainted; d)
 17. The Russian Tsar _____ emancipated the serfs and completed the conquest of Siberia.
a) Ivan the Terrible; b) Ivan III;
c) peter the Great; d) Alexander II
 18. Prince Yuri Dolgoruki founded Moscow in the _____ century.
a) 10th; b) 11th; c) 12th; d) 13th.
 19. The executive power is represented by the _____.
a) President; b) Government;
c) Supreme Court; d) Speaker.
 20. V. Lenin created the Bolshevic party and _____ in Russia.
a) seized the power; b) founded the settlement;
c) murdered his rivals; d) introduced reforms.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

26. Прочтите диалоги по ролям. Поменяйтесь ролями и попрактикуйтесь в чтении еще раз. Найдите в диалогах эквиваленты русским словосочетаниям, представленным ниже.

Dialogue 1. WHAT'S the NEWS?

Mr. Jones: Good evening, Mr. Lewis, how are you?

Mr. Lewis: Very well indeed, thank you, and how are you doing?

Mr. J.: Quite well, thanks. Won't you sit down? Have a cigarette.

Mr. L.: With pleasure. Thank you.

Mr. J.: Well, what's the news, Mr Lewis? How's business?

Mr. L.: Pretty good, thank you. And how are things with you?

Mr. J.: Well, not too good, I'm afraid, and going from bad to worse.

Mr. L.: I'm sorry to hear that. I hope things will soon improve.

Mr. J.: Yes, let's hope for the best. And how is everybody at home?

Mr. L.: They are all well. You know, my daughter is staying in the country just now with some of her friends.

Mr. J.: How long is she going to stay there?

Mr. L.: I don't know exactly, but she is having a very pleasant time and it's doing her a lot of good, so the longer she stays, the better.

Dialogue 2. IN THE STREET

Alice: Oh dear! Oh!

Man: I'm so sorry I do hope I haven't hurt you!

Alice: Not in the least. I was just a little startled (испугалась), that's all. It's quite all right.

Man: Oh, but it isn't all right. Look, I've made you drop your shopping bag.

Alice: Oh, that doesn't matter, there's nothing breakable in it.

Man: Well, that's lucky. But at least I can pick up all your parcels.

Alice: Thank you very much.

Man: But really, I do apologize. I'm afraid I wasn't looking where I was going.

Alice: Oh, please, don't worry about it. Really, there is no need to apologize. There's no harm done.

Man: Well, it's very nice of you to take it like that.

Alice: Not at all.

Man: After all, I might have knocked you over.

Alice: But you didn't.

Man: Well, I'll be more careful in future.

1. Что нового?; как поживаете?; хорошо, спасибо; присаживайтесь; с удовольствием; как дела? неплохо; а как у вас дела?; неважно; все хуже и хуже; сожалею; как ваши домашние; все здоровы; точно не знаю; хорошо проводить время; деревня ей на пользу.

2. О, боже!; надеюсь, я вас не задел; несколько; я немного испугалась; все хорошо; но вы уронили сумку из-за меня; ничего страшного; по крайней мере; я подниму пакеты; простите меня; не беспокойтесь; и незачем извиняться, вы не сделали ничего плохого; очень мило с вашей стороны все так воспринимать; несколько; в конце концов; я буду более осторожным в будущем.

27. Расскажите о нашей Родине — России и ее столице Москве.

Man: After all, I might have knocked you over.

Alice: But you didn't.

Man: Well, I'll be more careful in future.

1. Что нового?; как поживаете?; хорошо, спасибо; присаживайтесь; с удовольствием; как дела? неплохо; а как у вас дела?; неважно; все хуже и хуже; сожалею; как ваши домашние; все здоровы; точно не знаю; хорошо проводить время; деревня ей на пользу.

2. О, боже!; надеюсь, я вас не задел; несколько; я немного испугалась; все хорошо; но вы уронили сумку из-за меня; ничего страшного; по крайней мере; я подниму пакеты; простите меня; не беспокойтесь; и незачем извиняться, вы не сделали ничего плохого; очень мило с вашей стороны все так воспринимать; несколько; в конце концов; я буду более осторожным в будущем.

27. Расскажите о нашей Родине — России и ее столице Москве.

letters *couldn't be sent* off yesterday. 10. The goods *are to be delivered* by the end of the month.

2. Преобразуйте предложения в страдательный залог по образцу. Начи-
найте новое предложение с дополнения. Обратите внимание на место
предлога в предложении.

The teacher sent *for* the pupil's parents.

The pupil's parents were sent for (by the teacher.)

1. They looked *for* the newspaper everywhere. 2. We thought *about* our friends all the time. 3. Don't worry. We will take care *of* your dog. 4. She doesn't take notice *of* his words. 5. Everybody listened *to* him with great interest. 6. The young mothers look *after* their babies with great care. 7. Many people pay much attention *to* that famous actress. 8. The seas around Britain greatly influence its climate. 9. The senior students laughed *at* the freshman. 10. The doctor will operate *on* that patient in a week. 11. They spoke much *about* the new film. 12. Children, you must wash your hands before each meal. 13. We must finish our work by tomorrow. 14. Father usually looks through all the newspapers and goes to bed.

3. Измените предложения, стоящие в настоящем простом времени на А. прошедшее простое и В. — будущее простое время. Сохрани-
те страдательный залог. добавляйте слова: yesterday, last year,
tomorrow, etc.

1. French is taught at this school. 2. All the tickets for this film are sold out. 3. The bus is stopped here at 6 o'clock. 4. The sky is covered with heavy clouds. 5. These rooms are cleaned every day. 6. The sick child is taken to the hospital. 7. He is always informed about all the problems. 8. Apples are sold in the street round the corner. 9. I am asked at every lesson. 10. Everything is always done for you. 11. New theatres are built in many regions. 12. The football match is watched with great interest.

4. Составьте вопросы к предложениям. Смотрите образец..

The Russian Federation is situated on two plains. (What...? Where...?)

What is situated on two plains?

Where is the Russian Federation situated?

1. The members of the Russian federation are elected by popular vote. (Who...? How...?) 2. The legislative power in Russia is realized by the Federal Assembly. (What...? How (in what way) ...?) 3. Kievan Rus was greatly destroyed by the Mongols. (Whom ... by?) 4. The Tatar rule in Russia was thrown off in 1480. (What...? When ...?) 5. Three quarters of Russia's mi-

neral resources are concentrated in Siberia and the Far East. (How much...? Where ...?) 6. The work will be fulfilled in time. (What ...?, When...?) 7. The power in Russia was seized by the Bolshevik party in 1917. (What...? When...? By whom...?) 8. To become a law a bill must be signed by the President. What...? Why...?). 9. Many people who resisted Stalin's policy were exiled and killed. (Who...? Why...?). 10 Our children will be sent to the camp in summer. (When...? Where...?)

5. Прочтите текст и скажите, что случилось с членами семьи в пятницу 13-го числа. Обратите внимание на возвратные местоимения, которые в русском языке соответствуют словам «сам, себя» или глаголам с частицей «ся (сь)».

FRIDAY the 13th

Yesterday was Friday the 13th. Many people believe that Friday the 13th is a very unlucky day. I, *myself*, didn't think so until yesterday.

Yesterday I *cut myself* while I was shaving. My wife *burned herself* while she was cooking breakfast. My son poked (ткнул) *himself* in the eye while he was putting on his glasses. Our daughter spilled (пролила) soup all over *herself* while she was eating dinner. Both our children *hurt themselves* while they were playing outside. And we all got wet paint all over *ourselves* while we were sitting in the park across the street.

I'm not usually superstitious (суперstitious), but yesterday was a very unlucky day. So, the next time it's Friday the 13th, do *yourself* a favour! Take care of *yourselves*.

6. Закончите предложения, употребляя возвратные местоимения.

A. 1. Don't call him up. I want to ring him up _____. 2. Don't prompt (подсказывать) her. She knows it _____. 3. Don't crib (списывать). You must do this exercise _____. 4. Don't speak about the film. We are going to see it _____. 5. Boys, don't use cribs. You must translate the article _____. 6. Don't write a letter to him. He is coming _____ on Saturday. 7. Don't take the chess. They are going to play _____. 8. Don't bring the book to us. We may take it from the library _____. 9. You cannot leave the baby in the house all by _____. 10. They went swimming, but they didn't enjoy _____. The water was cold.

B. Скажите, сколько времени вам или кому-то понадобится (понадобилось), чтобы выполнить следующее.

1. — How long does it take you to wash *yourself*? — It takes me five minutes to wash *himself*.
2. — How long does it take Pete to shave _____? It takes him ten _____.

3. — How long did it take Ann to dress ____? It took ... ____.
4. — How long will it take her to do her hair? It will take ____
5. — How long does it take children to wash ____? It ____.
6. — How long will it take you to do your home task? ____.
7. — How long did it take the students to translate the text? ____.
8. — How long does it take them to get to their college? ____.
9. — How long will it take father to repair the car? ____.
10. — How long did it take him to learn English? ____.

7. Переведите предложения, обращая внимание на безличностную форму их выражения.

A. 1. *It is well known that* one form of energy can be converted into another form. 2. *It is difficult to imagine* now how people could do without computers and mobile telephones. 3. *It is interesting to note* that Russian scientists made great contribution into the development of electronics. 4. *It is necessary* to work at the language every day. That's right. *It is not difficult* for me to learn English because I work at it regularly. 5. It should be noted that detective literature first appeared in the U.S.A. 6. It is interesting to note that American education is more practical and less academic than British. 7. It takes me half an hour to get to my college.

B. 1. It is autumn and it often rains. It is getting dark though it is only 5 o'clock p.m. 2. It's a great pity that you couldn't come. 3. It was thanks to M. Lomonosov that Moscow University was founded in 1755. 4. *It is* the sun *that* is an unlimited source of almost all kinds of energy. 5. The City is the oldest part of London. *It is* here *that* the Romans formed a settlement nearly 2000 years ago. 6. It is well known that the State Lenin Library is the most famous library in Russia. 7. *It was* Academician Yoffe *who* predicted the future use of semiconductors.

C. 1. *One must remember* that it is necessary to study English at least an hour a day. 2. One cannot enter a university without exams. 3. *One must know* the chemical properties of the atom. 4. *One must always keep* one's word. 5. One should be careful when crossing the street. 6. One can't get to the station by this bus 7. One can't be late for the lectures and one must know one's duties.

8. Переведите предложения. Постарайтесь запомнить употребление предлогов.

Above, below

1. It was very cold last January; the temperature was about 20 degrees *below* zero. But summer was rather hot — about 40 degrees *above* zero. 2. When I was leaving the house I heard a noise *above*. 3. Health is *above*

wealth. 4. This staircase leads *above*, to the second floor. 5. He likes to stand on the hill-top and look at the plains *below* him. 6. I can see everything *from above*. 7. The water came *above* his knee and his coat became wet as it reached *below* the knee. 8. The plane was flying about 10 thousand meters *above* the sea-level.

Over, under

1. People speak English *all over the world*. 2.-Excuse me, where is the bus stop? — It's *over there*, round the corner. 3. I have no control *over the circumstances*. But *under these circumstances* it's impossible to fulfill my promise. 4. The plan is *under discussion* at the present moment. They speak about it *over and over again*. 5. We were tired, for we were walking *for over three hours* and we lay down *under the tree* to rest. 6. He took the dictionary *from under my eyes* and I didn't notice it. 7. Who is the boy standing *over there*, at the window? — It's Nick, my friend, he lives *on the floor above*, just under the attic, a small room *below* the roof. 8. Children *under 14* are not allowed to see that film. Pay attention to the *above-mentioned fact*.

9. Сформулируйте предложенные словосочетания на английском языке. (См. упр. 8).

Температура 10 градусов ниже нуля; выше нуля; здоровье выше (дороже) богатства; наверху; сверху; внизу; ниже колена; выше колена; над уровнем моря; во всем мире; вон там (за углом); при таких обстоятельствах; вопрос обсуждается; говорить снова и снова; жить этажом выше, ниже; выше упомянутый факт; дети до 16 лет.

10. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о роли иностранных языков в жизни образованного человека. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

foreign language — иностранный язык

mother tongue — родной язык

preparatory courses — подготовительные курсы

to do without — обходиться без

to conclude treaties — заключать договоры

to hold negotiations. — вести переговоры

to get acquainted with — знакомиться с

Text 1. FOREIGN LANGUAGES IN THE LIFE OF A MODERN MAN

You can't imagine an educated person who doesn't know any foreign language. It is especially important nowadays. Knowledge of a foreign

wealth. 4. This staircase leads *above*, to the second floor. 5. He likes to stand on the hill-top and look at the plains *below* him. 6. I can see everything *from above*. 7. The water came *above* his knee and his coat became wet as it reached *below* the knee. 8. The plane was flying about 10 thousand meters *above* the sea-level.

Over, under

1. People speak English *all over the world*. 2.-Excuse me, where is the bus stop? — It's *over there*, round the corner. 3. I have no control *over the circumstances*. But *under these circumstances* it's impossible to fulfill my promise. 4. The plan is *under discussion* at the present moment. They speak about it *over and over again*. 5. We were tired, for we were walking *for over three hours* and we lay down *under the tree* to rest. 6. He took the dictionary *from under my eyes* and I didn't notice it. 7. Who is the boy standing *over there*, at the window? — It's Nick, my friend, he lives *on the floor above*, just under the attic, a small room *below* the roof. 8. Children *under 14* are not allowed to see that film. Pay attention to the *above-mentioned fact*.

9. Сформулируйте предложенные словосочетания на английском языке. (См. упр. 8).

Температура 10 градусов ниже нуля; выше нуля; здоровье выше (дороже) богатства; наверху; сверху; внизу; ниже колена; выше колена; над уровнем моря; во всем мире; вон там (за углом); при таких обстоятельствах; вопрос обсуждается; говорить снова и снова; жить этажом выше, ниже; выше упомянутый факт; дети до 16 лет.

10. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о роли иностранных языков в жизни образованного человека. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

foreign language — иностранный язык

mother tongue — родной язык

preparatory courses — подготовительные курсы

to do without — обходиться без

to conclude treaties — заключать договоры

to hold negotiations. — вести переговоры

to get acquainted with — знакомиться с

Text 1. FOREIGN LANGUAGES IN THE LIFE OF A MODERN MAN

You can't imagine an educated person who doesn't know any foreign language. It is especially important nowadays. Knowledge of a foreign

opinion? 4. In which countries is English spoken as the mother tongue? 5. What possibility does the knowledge of languages give to people? 6. Must a modern engineer know English and why? 7. How does the knowledge of languages help scientists? 8. Why is the knowledge of languages so important in the work of diplomats? 9. Is it necessary for a shop-girl to know English? 10. Why should pupils master English?

11. Прочтите, переведите и запомните следующие английские словосочетания.

Knowledge of a foreign language; to develop friendship and understanding; the total number; the mother tongue; the United Nations Organization; grown-ups; different preparatory courses; travel abroad; to go on business or for pleasure; possibility to communicate with people; to do without; all over the world; to deal with instruments; possibility to communicate; to speak English fluently; to make speeches at international conferences; to make contracts; to conclude treaties; hold negotiations; a shop-girl in a department store; a waitress in a restaurant; an official of a hotel; at least; to understand a foreign customer; to develop mind; to get acquainted with customs; to read books in the original; helpful; to establish friendly relations between peoples; to understand each other better; that's why; to master English; to become top specialists.

12. Прочитайте текст 2 и скажите, нужно ли изучать английский язык и почему. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

moreover — более того

joint ventures [dʒɔɪnt 'ventʃəz] — совместные предприятия

in particular — в особенности, в частности

air traffic control — управление воздушным транспортом

international maritime [ɪntə'neɪʃə'l 'mærɪtaɪm] — служба оказания помощи на море

emergency services [ɪ'mɜ:dʒənsɪ 'sɜ:vɪsɪz] — аварийно-спасательная служба

advertising ['ædvətaɪzɪŋ] — реклама

satellite broadcasting ['sætəlaɪt 'brɔːdkɑːstɪŋ] — спутниковое вещание

foreign trade ['fɒrən 'treɪd] — торговля за рубежом

transportation communication [træns'pɔː'teɪʃən kəmjuːnɪ'keɪʃən] — транспортная связь

Text 2. The ROLE of FOREIGN LANGUAGES in OUR LIFE

It is well known that education is very important in our life. An educated person knows a lot about many things. He always tries

to learn, find out, and discover more about the world around him. He gets knowledge at school, from books, magazines, from TV educational programs, from the Internet.

The role of foreign languages is also increasing today. Thanks to the knowledge of foreign languages one can read books, magazines in the original, talk to foreigners, translate various technical articles. Moreover, joint ventures which appear in our country need specialists with profound knowledge of foreign languages like English, German or French. To know foreign languages is necessary for every educated person, for good specialists. People learn English, in particular, to travel abroad, to get a good job, to have something to do in their spare time, to be better educated, to be familiar with social and cultural life in other countries, to be able to participate in conversations with people from English-speaking countries. English is the language of international air traffic control, and is currently developing its role in international maritime, policing, and emergency services. English is the chief language of international business and academic conferences, and the leading language of international tourism. English is the main language of popular music, advertising, satellite broadcasting, home computers, and video games. A foreign language is not just a subject learnt in the classrooms. It's something which is used in real life situations.

Learning foreign languages opens up opportunities for careers. Knowing foreign languages can help us to find a job in such fields as science and technology, foreign trade and banking, international transportation communication. If you want to work in the sphere of service, you should learn to speak English to communicate with your customers in shops, hotels, tourists agencies, restaurants and in every day service.



1. How does an educated person differ from an ignorant one? 2. Is it true that the role of foreign languages increases nowadays? Can you prove it? 3. In what way can a person broaden his mind due to the knowledge of foreign languages? 4. How does the knowledge of foreign languages help people in their life? 5. In what spheres of life and technology is English widely used? 6. Does English play an important role in the developing people's carriers? In what way? 7. What should specialists in the sphere of services learn English for? 8. What chances does knowledge of English give to the people? 9. How can you prove that English is the top language in the world? 10 Can you imagine your life without the Internet?

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

13. Прочтите текст 3 и составьте на русском языке план (тезисный, назывной или вопросный), пользуясь которым, вы сможете передать содержание текста. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

To enjoy great popularity — пользоваться огромной популярностью
not only ... but also — не только ... но и

to exchange data — обмениваться данными (информацией)

instant messaging — мгновенный обмен сообщениями

to crisscross the globe — пересекать земной шар

world-wide broadcasting capability — способность всемирного вещания

without regard — не учитывая; без учета

it goes without saying — само собой разумеется

medium (pl. media) — среда; носитель; средство

to exceed regularly — постоянно превосходить

to the utmost extent — в наибольшей степени

to advance in one's career — продвигаться по службе

Text 3. The IMPORTANCE of LEARNING ENGLISH

It is well known that personal computers enjoy great popularity not only among professionals but also among common people. The Internet, a global system of **interconnected** computer **networks**, carries an extensive range of information resources and services. It is a network of networks that consists of millions of private, public, academic, business, and government networks. They are linked by a broad set of electronic, wireless and optical networking technologies. Even if part of the Internet infrastructure is destroyed, data can flow through the remaining networks. Smaller networks connect to the backbone, enabling any user to exchange data with any other user.

The Internet has enabled and accelerated new forms of human interactions through instant messaging, Internet forums, and social networking. Even though the Internet is still a young technology, it's hard to imagine life without it now. Every year, engineers create more devices to integrate with the Internet. This network of networks crisscrosses the globe and even extends into space.

As we see, the Internet has revolutionized the computer and communications world like nothing before. The invention of the telegraph, telephone, radio and computer stimulated the world-wide broadcasting capability. It is a medium for collaboration and interaction between individuals and their computers as well as between geographical locations.

As the Internet was created by American scientists, it goes without saying, that the most widely used language in it is English. Three quarters of the world's mail are in English. So are more than half the world's technical and scientific periodicals. English is the language of technology from Silicon Valley (Силиконовая долина) to Shanghai. English is the medium for 80 per cent of the information stored in the world's computers. Nearly half of all business deals (сделки) in Europe are carried out in English. The largest broadcasting companies in the world (BBC, ABC, CBS, NBS) transmit information in English. English is now the world's top language.

To use the Internet and its communication technologies to the utmost extent, one should master English as well as possible. Most educated people speak English fluently. Learning English gives a chance to get a better job, to meet new people, to advance in one's career.

- 14. Составьте реферат к тексту 3, пользуясь вашим планом. Обратите внимание на то, что стиль рефератов, как правило, имеет безличный характер. Выберите и используйте при работе следующие клише:**

Статья (текст) посвящена проблеме/вопросу ...

В начале статьи — речь идет о ...;

Далее — дается определение ...; — обосновывается значимость ...;

— привлекается внимание к ...; — описывается ...;

— рассказывается ...; — рассматривается ...; — излагается ...;

В частности, — отмечается, например, ...; — подробно излагается ...;

— описывается схема ...; — указывается ...;

— доказывается мысль ...

Наконец — раскрывается ...

В заключение — приводятся примеры

Подытоживая сказанное, следует отметить,

— Как мне кажется, статья представляет интерес для...;

— Думается, статья может оказаться полезной для ...

- 15. Выполните письменно перевод текста 4 или 5 по вариантам со словарем.**

Text 4. ENGLISH IN MY LIFE

Needless to say that it is necessary to learn foreign languages. English is used in many countries of the world. That's why pupils and students study English at schools, colleges, Universities.

I learn English because I want to read foreign literature in the original. I know and like such English and American writers and poets as Lewis

Carroll, Mark Twain, William Shakespeare, Jack London, and many others. If I know English well, I'll be able to read books by English and American writers in the original.

I like to travel, but it is difficult to visit countries, when you don't know the language of these countries. If I know the language of the country, where I am going to, it will be easy to travel there. If I want to ask something, I can do it in English. Visiting countries, you can see a lot of advertisements, signboards, names in the street. They are in foreign languages. Very often they are in English. Knowing English, you can read and understand them.

There are a lot of films in foreign languages. If you know them, you can understand films without any help. There are international friendship camps in the world. If you can speak English, it will be easy for you to visit such camps and speak with the people who do not know Russian. And, of course, if you want to become a good and qualified specialist, you will have to read a lot of special literature.

In short, I understand that I must learn English in a proper way (как следует) and I try and do my best to master it.

Text 5. HOW NICK WORKS AT HIS ENGLISH

Unfortunately, my brother wasn't clever enough to work hard at his English when at school. He was lazy and not very diligent. So now, when he is 27, his knowledge of English leaves much to be desired. He regrets of it greatly. The thing is that he is looking for a better job now and sees for himself that to get a good job a person should speak English and to know computer in addition to the certificate he has. As for him he has neither time nor extra money to take courses in English and that's why he tries to do his best to review and improve his knowledge of English on his own. He is sure that it is never too late to learn and better late than never.

So, *first* of all he reads many books in English. Though they are adapted they help him to increase his English vocabulary. He writes out the unknown words and learns them every day before going to sleep. *Second*, he has got a lot of video-cassettes with English and American films. He enjoys watching them and tries to understand the English speech. He finds it not very difficult, by the way. *Third*, he reads English Grammar, of course, and tries to analyze grammar rules and do some exercises. This is not an easy job, I must say. Sometimes he can't make head or tail of this (понять, что к чему) or that rule, especially when comparing Russian and English systems of tenses. In this case he asks his wife to help him. She studied English much more diligently at school than my brother did. They try to make out the difficulties together

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

16. Найдите в текстах 1, 2 и 3 английские эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний.

1. Образованный человек; знание иностранного языка; развивать дружбу и взаимопонимание; общее количество; родной язык; Организация Объединенных Наций; взрослые; подготовительные курсы; путешествовать за рубежом; ради удовольствия; давать возможность общаться; обходиться без; во всем мире; иметь дело с приборами; говорить на английском бегло; выступать на конференции с речью; заключать договоры; вести переговоры; по крайней мере; развивать интеллект; знакомиться с обычаями; устанавливать дружеские отношения; поэтому; стать специалистом высшего класса.

2. Образованный человек; больше узнать и открыть; благодаря глубоким знаниям иностранных языков; совместные предприятия; необходимо; в частности; путешествовать за рубежом; свободное время; знакомиться с культурной жизнью; принимать участие в беседах; англо-говорящие страны; управление воздушным транспортом; в настоящее время; служба оказания помощи на море; аварийно-спасательная служба; реклама; спутниковое вещание; торговля за рубежом; международная транспортная связь; клиенты; бытовое обслуживание.

3. Хорошо известно; пользоваться популярностью; взаимосвязанные компьютерные сети; нести информацию; позволять; соединять; состоять; разрушать; оставлять; обмениваться информацией с пользователями; мгновенный обмен информацией; среда для сотрудничества и взаимосвязи; само собой разумеется; самый распространенный язык; проводить (осуществлять) деловые сделки; передавать; в наибольшей степени; овладеть английским языком как можно лучше; продвигаться по службе.

17. Вставьте вместо пропусков необходимые предлоги. Дайте ответ на вопрос заглавия.

WHAT IS A POLYGLOT?

This happened ____ Paris, ____ autumn ____ 1933. A woman came ____ a newspaper stand and asked ____ newspapers in Russian, Italian, French, German and some other languages. The man ____ the stand was sure that the woman was buying the newspapers ____ a hotel where there were

many foreign guests. "If you agree to buy all these newspapers for your hotel every day," he said, "I'll sell them ____ you ____ less money."

The woman smiled and answered that the newspapers were not ____ a hotel. They were ____ her husband, who read newspapers ____ seven languages every day. She was a well-known Russian actress and the wife of *Lunacharsky*, a famous political figure ____ Russia, who was ____ a Paris hospital ____ that time. *Lunacharsky* could speak and read almost all the languages ____ Europe.

Heinrich Schlieman, the German archeologist who discovered Troy, was a polyglot too. He could speak a lot ____ foreign languages. He taught himself to speak and write English, French, Dutch, Spanish, Italian and Portuguese ____ two years. After that, he taught himself Russian ____ six weeks. Later, he learned Swedish, Polish, Latin, Arabic and Greek.

Frederick Engels, a great German politician and businessman knew a great deal ____ languages. As he stammered (заикался) ____ everyday speech, his friends made a joke ____ him, speaking that he stammered ____ 20 languages.

Of course, all these were unusual people. But we must not think that only great scientists or geniuses can learn many foreign languages. In modern times, when science and technical knowledge are progressing so fast, all kinds ____ specialists need foreign languages ____ their work.. "But," you will say, "how can I hope to learn so much? I have enough difficulty learning one language." The answer is that when we have learned one foreign language, learning a second foreign language is much easier. Success ____ foreign language learning is connected not only with a person's natural talent. We must work hard to learn our first foreign language. After the first, other languages are a much easier task.

18. Составьте пары или группы слов, близких по значению:

- Data; traffic; possibility; device; mail; job; conversation; shop; trade; field; branch; opportunity; information; transport; post; customer; backbone; talk; store; basis; instrument; commerce; work; buyer.
- To learn; to participate; to collaborate; to integrate; to develop; to extend; to transmit; to study; to get together; to progress; to link; to take part; to advance; to enable; to widen; to pass; to connect; to cooperate; to allow.
- Instant; spare; chief; broad; each; different; immediate; main; free; wide; nowadays; especially; every; various; at present; currently; in particular.

19. Составьте словосочетания, подобрав к словам из левой колонки подходящие слова из правой.

1. Air traffic	a) broadcasting	1. To enjoy	a) acquainted
2. Foreign	b) venture	2. To get	b) treaties
3. Profound	c) saying	3. To develop	c) networks
4. Satellite	d) language	4. To hold	d) information
5. Joint	e) way	5. To conclude	e) popularity
6. Emergency	f) extent	6. To open up	f) abroad
7. Educated	g) control	7. To consist of	g) fluently
8. In a proper	h) person	8. To transmit	h) mind
9. To the utmost	i) service	9. To travel	i) opportunities
10. It goes without	j) knowledge	10. To speak English	j) negotiations

20. Преобразуйте предложения действительного залога в страдательный.

1. A.S. Pushkin *wrote* wonderful poems and fairy-tales. 2. They *make* rings of silver and gold. 3. Students *take* examinations at the end of each term. 4. The postman *will bring* the mail in the morning. 5. Today people cannot imagine their life without the Internet. 6. They *will buy* tickets for the train in advance. 7. One *uses* milk for making butter and cheese. 8. On Saturday we *watched* the football match with great interest. 9. Soon they *will build* a new theatre in this region. 10. Students *listened* to the teacher with great attention.

21. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в правильной форме.

1. I usually (not to drink) coffee in the evening. I (to drink) coffee in the morning. But now I (to drink) tea. 2. My father (to work) every day, but he (not to work) on weekdays. Where is he now? He (to work) in the garden at the moment. 3. Listen! Who (to play) piano in the next room? It's Kate. She often (to play) piano in the evening. 4. Look at the sky: the clouds (to move) slowly, the sun (to shine) from behind the clouds, it (to get) warmer. Wonderful weather we (to have) today. 5. What magazine you (to read)? — It (to be) a French magazine. There (to be) good articles on sports here. You (to be) interested in sports? — Yes, I But I (not to know) French. 6. Who (to be) the man who (to stand) by the window? — You (not to recognize) him? It (to be) Mike, my cousin. 7. Hello, Ann, where you (to go)? — I (to hurry) to the college. It (to take) you much to get there? — It (to take) me 20 minutes to get to my college.

22. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

1. I am not interested ____ history. I am fond ____ foreign languages.
a) in, b) on, c) of, d) at.
 2. Is there ____ in the classroom? No, there ____ there. Yes, you are right, there is not ____ in the classroom
a) somebody; b) something; c) anybody; d) nobody.
 3. Don't drink ____ milk. It is cold. Have ____ cup of ____ coffee with ____ sugar..
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) — .
 4. She gave ____ the book and asked to return ____ to ____ next week.
a) my; b) her; c) me; d) it.
 5. English is spoken all ____ the world.
a) below; b) above; c) over; d) under
 6. She won't go to London unless she ____ speak English fluently.
a) can; b) will be able; c) could; d) may.
 7. He couldn't find anybody to repair his car, so he tried to repair it ____.
a) myself; b) ourselves; c) himself; d) itself.
 8. My parents are coming to see ____ on Sunday. I like to spend ____ weekend with ____.
a) his; b) our; c) them; d) us.
 9. Many instructions to the new devices are usually ____ in English.
a) write; b) wrote; c) written; d) writing.
 10. She ____ to speak English fluently next year.
a) will; b) will have; c) will be able; d) will be allowed.
- * * *
11. To know a foreign language is absolutely necessary for all ____ people.
a) developing; b) educated; c) common; d) capable.
 12. English is useful for international ____.
communication; b) location; c) imagination; d) instruction.
 13. Travelling abroad increases ____ and understanding of the world.
pleasure; b) invention; c) broadcasting; d) knowledge.
 14. Signing the international contracts and ____ with foreign countries is impossible without English.
messages; b) speeches; c) treaties; d) services.
 15. Most educated people learn to speak English ____.
a) quickly; b) fluently; c) easily; d) regularly.
 16. Knowing English we won't have any ____ in communicating with foreigners.
a) difficulties; b) possibilities; c) interactions; d) capabilities.

17. Personal computers enjoy great popularity _____ among professionals _____ among common people.
a) as well ... as; b) not only... but also;
c) either ... or; d) not so...as.
18. Learning foreign languages opens up _____ for careers.
a) knowledge; b) operations;
c) oppositions; d) opportunities
19. Learning English _____ to get a better job and to advance in one's career.
a) leaves much to be desired; b) does its best;
c) gives a chance; d) deals with.
20. To use the Internet _____, one should master English as well as possible.
a) beyond a doubt; b) to the utmost extent;
c) in addition; d) in advance.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

21. Расскажите о важности изучения английского языка.
22. Прочтите диалоги по ролям.

Conversation 1. LEARNING ENGLISH

Alice: Oh, Denny, why such a long face? A bad mark again?

Denny (Alice's brother): Yes, in English. That's my weak point. I can't memorize the words in a proper way. They are all a mess in my head.

Alice: That's bad. Father will give you a good piece of his mind when he sees your bad marks. Oh, here he is. Speak of the devil and he is quick to appear.

Father: You've neglected your studies at school, sonny. Your mother and your teachers complain about you. That won't do. What have you got to say for yourself?

Denny: Well, I must confess, I've been lazy. And some subjects seem very difficult for me

Father: You are not getting on at all in your English. You don't learn Grammar and you speak English awfully. Just look at your elder sister. She speaks English fluently.

Denny: I know I'm a weak pupil, hopelessly weak, and no amount of work will help me and that's all there is to it.

Alice: Nonsense. Don't try to talk it into yourself. You're just as capable as I am. All you have to do is to settle down to hard work.

Denny: It's not for me. English is easy for you, because you are good at it. You have the subject at your fingers' ends.

Alice: Yes, I like English, but I'm learning it not only because of that. You can't but know that the knowledge of foreign languages is very useful, especially if you have to work abroad or if you must read foreign literature in the original.

Denny: But I can read foreign writers in Russian and I'm not going to work abroad.

Father: You can't know it for sure. Besides, don't you see that English has become the world's most important language in science and politics, trade and cultural relations, in aviation and information technologies, sport and pop music.

Alice: In addition to that, knowing foreign languages has a practical value. It makes it easier to choose a profession and provide job promotion.

Father: To say nothing of the fact that it stimulates mental abilities and broadens your outlook.

Denny: Well, well, I surrender; you've convinced me of the truth of your opinion. Beginning with today I'm turning over a new leaf.

Father: Easier said than done, my boy. We'll wait and see, though.

Dialogue 2. BYE FOR NOW

Alex: Hello, Max. Glad to see you. How are you getting on?

Max: Good morning, Alex. I'm well. Just more or less as usual. I say, Alex, are you going my way?

Alex: Yes, a little bit. I'll see you to the bus stop. I haven't seen you for ages. What's the news?

Max: Oh, nothing special. Just no news.

Alex: They say, "No news is good news", isn't it?

Max: Yes, you are quite right. Sorry, I'm in a hurry. It's high time to be at home.

Alex: I must be going too. I've got a business appointment. I'm sorry to part with you.

Max: I won't keep you then. Here is your bus. Give my best regards to your mother. Keep well.

Alex: Thank you. Mother will be glad to hear from you. Remember me to your sister.

Max: I will, thanks. It was a pleasure to meet you.

Alex: The pleasure was mine. Bye for now.

Max: See you soon.

23. Найдите в диалогах английские эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить эти фразы.

1. Запоминать слова; как следует; это моя слабая сторона; у меня в голове каша; он тебе покажет!; вспомни о черте и он тут как тут; так не пойдет!; что ты можешь сказать на это (в своё оправдание)?; должен признаться; ты совершенно не справляешься с английским; вот и все; чепуха; не наговаривай на себя; это не для меня; тебе дается английский; ты его знаешь как свои пять пальцев; не только из-за этого; ты не можешь не знать; в дополнение к; выбирать профессию; продвижение по службе; не говоря о том, что...; умственные способности; расширять кругозор; я сдаюсь; вы меня убедили; легче сказать, чем сделать; поживем — увидим.

2. Рад тебя видеть; не видел тебя целую вечность; как поживаешь; более-менее как обычно; тебе со мной по пути; я провожу тебя до...; что нового; ничего особенного; нет новостей — это хорошая новость; я тороплюсь; давно пора; у меня деловая встреча; жаль с тобой расставаться; не буду тебя задерживать; передай привет; было приятно тебя повидать; и мне было приятно; пока; увидимся

Unit 7. THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

Грамматика: Времена группы **Continuous** в действительном и страдательном залоге. Местоимения "either, neither; also, too".
Предлоги «among; between; besides; except; beyond».

1. Переведите предложения, обращая внимание на видовременную форму глагола-сказуемого в следующих предложениях.

1. — "What *are you doing*, Robby?" — "I *am writing* a letter". — "And what *were you doing* half an hour ago?" — "I *was doing* my home task in English. May be you *want to know* what I *shall be doing* in an hour?" — "Yes, Robby, what *will you be doing* in an hour?" — "I *shall be beating* you if you *don't stop* asking me stupid questions".

2. "What *are you reading*, dear?" mother *asked* her little daughter who *was reading* a book. "I *don't know*" *answered* the girl. "You *don't know*? But you *were reading* aloud, so you *must know*." — "I *was reading* aloud but I *wasn't listening*", the girl *explained*.

2. Дайте ответы на вопросы согласно образцу.

A.

When did you see Jane? (leave the school).

I saw Jane when I was leaving the school.

1. When did Mike lose his keys? (walk about the city). 2. When did Ben ring you up? (have supper). 3. When did the boy hurt himself? (ride the bicycle). 4. When did you catch that cold? (skate on a frosty day). 5. When did Harry write those poems? (have a holiday). 6. When did you meet Alice? (walk along the street). 7. When did Helen learn English? (live in England). 8. When did Tom come to see you? (watch TV).

B.

Why did they tell him to be quiet? (listen to the concert on the radio).

They told him to be quiet because they were listening to the concert.

1. Why did Helen stay at home? (do the flat). 2. Why did you switch off the radio? (work). 3. Why didn't they make tea? (play chess). 4. Why didn't Mike repair his bicycle? (prepare for his classes). 5. Why didn't you go out last night? (rain). 6. Why didn't you come to the party? (feel bad). 7. Why didn't

you come up to them? (speak to their teacher). 8. Why did you switch on the light? (get dark).

C.

What will you be doing at 10 o'clock in the evening? (sleep)
I will be sleeping at that time.

1. What will Kate be doing at her college for five years? (study English).
2. What will you be doing tomorrow afternoon? (drive to the seaside).
3. What will you be doing at this time next week? (bathe in the sea). 4. What will grandfather be doing when we arrive? (work in the garden) 5. What will they be doing at this time tomorrow? (fly to St. Petersburg). 6. What will you be doing at the theatre tonight? (listen to the opera). 7. What will you be doing during your holiday? (travelling along the country). 8. What will Ann be doing on Sunday? (make a dress).

3. Прочтите текст и переведите его, обращая внимание на образование the Present Continuous Passive глаголов.

An AUTO REPAIR SHOP

Susan Thompson had a lot of trouble with her car last week, so she decided to take it to Joe's Auto Repair Shop (автомастерская) to be fixed. The car is there now and is receiving a lot of attention from Joe and the other mechanics at his shop.

The engine *is being tuned*. The oil *is being changed*. The battery *is being charged* (заряжают). The brakes (тормоза) *are being adjusted* (приводить в порядок). The heater (радиатор) *is being repaired*. The broken headlight (фара) *is being replaced*. The hood (капот) *is being repainted*. The tires (шины) *are being checked*. And the broken rear window *is being fixed*.

Susan is aware that she's probably going to pay a lot of money for these repairs. But she is confident that her car will be returned to her in excellent condition by the fine people who work at Joe's Auto Repair Shop.

4. Преобразуйте глаголы второго абзаца упр. 2 в прошедшее время и заполните пропуски.

Susan left her car at Joe's Auto Repair Shop yesterday and while she was working at her office the workers were busy with the car. So, the engine _____, the oil _____, the battery _____, the brakes _____, the heater _____, the broken headlight _____, the hood _____, the tires _____, the broken rear window _____.

5. Выразите ваше согласие с предложенными утверждениями согласно образцу.

He got up at 7 o'clock. And Pete? She wasn't sure of that And you?
So did Pete — Петр тоже. *Neither was I* — я тоже.

A. 1. She went to the cinema yesterday. And you? 2. Kate likes classical music. And Ted? 3. Pete is going to help Kate. And Nick? 4. We are busy today. And Alice? 5. He will speak at the meeting. And you? 6. Nick can answer all her questions. And Phil? 7. We walked there. And Helen? 8. Den must do his home work. And you? 9. They were at the cinema yesterday. (And Ann? 10. John is writing a test at the moment. And Bob and Mary?

B. 1. Maggie won't drive the car. And you? 2. You needn't be in a hurry. And we? 3. He doesn't enjoy the film. And they? 4. We haven't got a new computer. And Nikita? 5. Mike is not studying French. And Lucy? 6. I have never been to London. And Ann? 7. We cannot speak Chinese. And your friends? 8. Pete couldn't translate the text. And Ben? 9. You mustn't take a taxi. And Kate? Nick will give you a lift. 10. Alice wasn't at home in the evening. And they?

6. Вставьте английское слово в значении «тоже» вместо пропусков. Познакомьтесь с образцом.

A. I remember it very well, *too*. I *also* remember his brother.
B. I *cannot* remember it *either*. Don't you remember it *either*?

1. Did they pass their exams last week? 2. Have you passed all your exams 3. We won't go to the rest home this year 4. Will you come back at the end of September 5. I don't advise you to go and see that film. 6. My friends won't go out of town for the weekend. (their daughter is ill. 7. Have you read this book? How did you like it? 8. My brother is having his rest in the Crimea. 9. You can send your telegram by telephone. 10. We won't be able to go for a walk with you, we've got a lot of work to do.

7. Переведите предложения с предлогами:

A. among, between

1. Bus N15 runs *between* Piccadilly Circus and Trafalgar Square. 2. They like to walk in the forest *among* the high trees. 3. I can't find my handkerchief *among* all those things. 4. Let it stay *between* you and me. 5. He is lying on the grass *among* beautiful flowers. 6. Who is that boy standing *between* Fred and Alex? 7. There is a little table *between* two armchairs.

B. besides, except

1. All the boys are playing football *except* Tom. He is watching their game. 2. We study many subjects at school *besides* English. 3. Kate likes all

the fruits *except* bananas. 4. I have two more friends *besides* Pete. 5. Den trains much in the gym, *besides* his morning exercises. 6. *Besides* jazz I enjoy rap and rock. 7. Everybody agrees with me *except* Mike.

C. beyond

1. You can't enjoy the sea, it's *beyond* that big hill. 2. I'm doing my best, but to help him is *beyond* my power. 3. The scenery in some parts of the Caucasus is beautiful *beyond* description. 4. Children, don't go *beyond* the garden-gate! 5. His honesty is *beyond* doubt. 6. I can't help you to get tickets; it's *beyond* me. 7. The house is a little beyond the bridge.

8. Заполните пропуски подходящими предлогами.

1. The airplanes start regularly ___ in the case ___ a storm. 2. I can't do it alone; you have to ask somebody else ___ me. 3. The ship makes regular voyages ___ Sochi and Taganrog. 4. He goes ___ school every day ___ Sunday. 5. I can't get what he is talking ___; it's ___ my understanding. 6. Ann failed to see the manager as she came ___ his visiting hours. 7. Kate is fairest ___ the girls ___ our group. Her beauty is ___ doubt. 8. He has no time left ___ work and studies; and he has no experience ___ school training. 9. Don't get frightened, you're ___ friends. 10. The road runs ___ here and there.

9. Прочтите правильно имена собственные текста I и познакомьтесь с новыми словами.

The United Kingdom [ðə juːˈnaɪtɪd ˈkɪŋdəm] — Соединенное Королевство

Great Britain [ˈɡreɪt ˈbrɪtən] — Великобритания

Northern Ireland [ˈnɔːðən ˈaɪələnd] — Северная Ирландия

Scotland [ˈskɒtlənd] — Шотландия

Wales [weɪlz] — Уэльс

Edinburgh [ˈedɪnbərə] — Эдинбург

The English Channel [ði ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ ˈtʃænl] — пролив Ла-Манш

The Strait of Dover [ðə streɪt əv ˈdəʊvə] — пролив Па-де-Кале

The Cheviot Hills [ðə ˈtʃeɪvɪət hɪlz] — Чевинотские горы

The Pennine Chain [ðə pennɪn tʃeɪn] — Пеннинские горы

The Severn [ðə ˈsevən] — река Северн

The Thames [ðə ˈtemz] — река Темза

The Clyde [ðə ˈklaɪd] — река Клайд

legislative power [ˈledʒɪslətɪv paʊə] — законодательная власть

executive power [ɪɡˈzekjʊtɪv paʊə] — исполнительная власть

judicial branch [dʒuːˈdɪʃl brɑːntʃ] — судебная власть

The House of Commons — палата общин

hereditary and life peers [hɪ'redɪtri ænd 'laɪf piəz] — наследственные и пожизненные пары
 the constituencies [kən'stitjuənsɪz] — избирательные округа
 to hold office — исполнять обязанности

10. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите, где находится Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии и назовите три основных органа власти Британии. Дайте ответы на предложенные вопросы.

Text 1. The UNITED KINGDOM

Part I. Geographical Position of the Country.



When we speak of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland we actually speak about four countries united into one state: England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Their capitals are London, Edinburgh, Cardiff and Belfast. Each of these countries has its own language and government.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain is situated on the British Isles lying to the north-west of the continent of Europe. The largest islands are Great Britain and Ireland. The United Kingdom includes also more than 5000 smaller islands. In the west the country is washed by the Atlantic Ocean, in the east by

the North Sea. Great Britain is separated from the continent by the English Channel and the Strait of Dover (32 km wide).

The surface of England and Ireland is rather flat while the highland area comprises Scotland and most of Wales.

The Cheviot Hills running from east to west, separate England from Scotland. The Pennine Chain extends southward from the Cheviot Hills into the Midlands.

There are many rivers in Great Britain but they are not long. The longest river is the Severn, flowing along the border between England and Wales,

south-west into the Irish Sea. The busiest and the most important river is the Thames. Many of the English and Scottish rivers are joined by canals, so that it's possible to travel by water from one end of Great Britain to the other.

The UK has many beautiful lakes in Scotland and north-west England. Many Scottish valleys between the hills are filled with lakes, called lochs. The Lake District in northern England with its lakes, mountains and valleys is a favorite holiday resort.

There are no great forests in Great Britain now. Historically, the most famous forest is Sherwood forest, the home of Robin Hood. It is to the north of London.

The Atlantic Ocean and the warm waters of Gulf Stream influence the climate of Great Britain, making it temperate and mild. Winters are not severe, (3—7° C), summers are not very hot (11—17°C). Rains all year round and thick fogs in autumn or in winter are the most typical features of the climate in Great Britain.

Part II. The UK Political System

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a constitutional monarchy. This means that Great Britain is governed by the Parliament and the Queen is Head of State. In other words, the monarch reigns with the support of Parliament, but not rules.

The legislative power in the country is exercised by the Houses of Parliament. The main function of the Parliament is law-making. The British Parliament consists of two chambers: the House of Lords and the House of Commons. The House of Lords is composed of hereditary and life peers and peeresses. The members of the House of Commons are elected by the people. They are elected from the constituencies in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The House of Commons is the real governing body of the UK.



The Houses of Parliament

The executive power is carried out by Prime Minister and his Cabinet. The Government is usually formed by the political party which is supported by the majority in the House of Commons. Prime Minister is the majority party leader and is appointed by the Queen. All the affairs of the state are conducted in the name of the Queen (or King), but it is the Prime Minister, who is the ruler of the country. He appoints ministers and forms the Cabinet, consisting of 20 ministers. They hold office for five years.

The second largest party becomes the official opposition with its own leader and the Shadow Cabinet. The two leading parties in Great Britain are the Conservative party (the Tories) and the Labour Party (the whigs).

The judicial branch of the government determines common law and is independent of both the legislative and the executive branches. There is no written constitution in Great Britain, only traditions.



The House of Lords



The House of Commons

I. 1. What states does the UK consist of? 2. What is the capital of Scotland (Wales, Northern Ireland, England, the UK)? 3. Where is the UK situated? 4. What islands does the UK occupy? 5. What is the country washed by? 6. What is Britain separated from the continent of Europe by? 7. What is the surface of England (Scotland)? 8. Where are the Cheviot Hills (the Pennines) situated? 9. What is the longest (the busiest) river in Great Britain. 10. Is it possible to travel from one end of Britain to the other? Why? 11. Where are the most beautiful lakes in Britain? 12. What is Sherwood forest famous for? 13. Why is the British climate mild?

II. 1. What kind of state is the United Kingdom? 2. What does it mean? 3. What are the main powers of the British Government? 4. What is the legislative power in the UK? 5. What is the main function of the Parliament? 6. What is the role of Members of Parliament? 7. When does the Bill become the Act of Parliament? 8. What is the executive power in Great Britain? 9. Who usually becomes the Prime Minister? 10. Who does the Cabinet consist of?

11. Познакомьтесь с именами собственными текста 2.

Cornwall ['kɔ:nwɔ:l] — п-ов Корнуолл

Brighton ['braɪtŋ] — г. Брайтон

Dover Castle ['dəʊvə 'kɑ:sl] — Дуврский замок

William the Conqueror ['wɪliəm ðə 'kɒŋkərə] — Вильям Завоеватель
the Ouse — река Уз

Edinburgh ['edɪnbərə] — г. Эдинбург

"Treasure Island" — «Остров сокровищ»

"Kidnapped" — «Похищенный»

12. Прочтите текст 2 и расскажите о вашем путешествии из Англии в Шотландию. Дайте ответы на предложенные ниже вопросы.**Text 2. ACROSS ENGLAND to SCOTLAND**

1. As we know Great Britain consists of the three separate countries: England, Scotland and Wales. The core of Britain is England. Out of 58 million of the whole population about 45 million live in England.

1. Cornwall. The first place of our trip is Cornwall peninsula, the warmest part of England.

The population of it is mostly composed of sailors who live on fish and fishing. The Cornish are tanned by the sun and wind and have dark hair. Cornwall is rich in tin, copper, granite and flowers. There are many ports and a great variety of small seaside resorts on the southern coast of England, *Brighton* is one of them. As this town is only one hour journey from London by electric train, lots of people come here daily to have a rest, sunshine and to swim.

2. The Key to England. The nearest to Continental Europe part of England is the *Chalk Country*. The white cliffs of *Dover* made the Roman invaders name Britain "Albion". Here the very ancient and the very modern are side by side. The fashionable and popular seaside resorts are near the



Land's End — Cornwall County



Dover Castle

most ancient building of England, *Dover Castle*, called the Key of England. It was here in the year of 1066 that William became the Conqueror and the Normans became the rulers of England.

3. East Anglia.

It was here, in East Anglia, that the ancient Britons were displaced (вытеснить) by Saxons and Angles, who gave England its name — Engle-land. The energetic Normans drained the marshes, and the bogs, dangerous for men, were replaced by rich and fertile fields.

East Anglia, the land of glorious sunsets and sunrises attracts and always has attracted a great number of painters. Two of the greatest English painters John Constable and Thomas Gainsborough were born here. Dickens lived here and the whole region is known as Dickens Country. East Anglia is the land of modern farming, agricultural methods and fruit growing. Excellent strawberries, gooseberries and black currant come into London market daily.



East Anglia. The Ouse river

King's Lynn, the ancient port on the river Great Ouse, is a favourite place of all intellectuals, scholars, painters, poets, novelists. King's Lynn was the centre of business and an important seaport. Rivers and canals, dug by the Romans, then improved by the Normans, connected it with the sea.

II. 4. Kent — the Garden of England

Kent is a peninsula in the south-east corner of England. On the north is the estuary (устье) of the Thames and the North Sea, the Strait of Dover and the English Channel.

Kent is the nearest English county (графство) to the Continent. Only twenty miles of water separate it from France. On a clear day it is possible to see the white French cliffs across the Strait of Dover. The flowers are so bright here, the fields so rich, the cottages are covered with roses and honeysuckle (жимолюсть). Flowers and juicy vegetables and fruit are brought to Covent Garden Market in London



Kent — the Garden of England



Coventry Cathedral

5. Midlands

Midland is the richest region of Britain and the most densely populated. The triangle *Stoke-on-Trent, Birmingham, Nottingham* form one zone of various industries. Within this Midland Triangle there is iron ore, coal, gypsum, granite. This is the Black Country, called so because of the grime (сажа), black or dirty yellow smoke from the coal and iron mines.

Coventry is the centre of the motor vehicle industry — the largest in the United Kingdom. The new Coventry cathedral replaced the very fine old one destroyed in the terrible bombing of 1940. It is famous with its magnificent stained-glass windows rising from floor to roof. Coventry as well as Volgograd was ruined and arose from ruins thanks to all-nation cooperative efforts of the peoples. Both cities are now linked in a close brotherhood, they are twin-cities.

6. The English Lake District

The English Lake District is a mountainous region in the north-west of England. The sixteen major lakes, usually long and relatively narrow, lie in the valleys. The Lake District forms one of the most popular holiday districts in Great Britain using the beauty of its lakes and mountains. Its several small towns and its attractive villages live almost entirely by the "tourist industry".

Our trip is finishing in Scotland, the country with great national traditions.

Scotland is proud of its famous scientists, inventors, writers and poets: James Watt, inventor of the steam engine, Lord Kelvin, Professor of Natural philosophy, Professor M. Rankine, founder of thermodynamics. The Edinburgh scientist James Clerk Maxwell worked out kinetic theory of gases and theory of the electro-magnetic fields.

The modern telephone was invented in 1876 by A. G. Bell. In medicine the famous name is J. Simpson, who first used chloroform for the relief of pain in operations.

In literature Scotland has given Robert Burns for his poetry, Sir Walter Scott for his invention of the historical novel, R. S. Stevenson for his famous novels "Treasure Island" and "Kidnapped".

1. 1. What is the main part of Britain? 2. How many people live in England? 3. What main parts of England did you visit during your trip? 4. What people live in Cornwall and how do they look like? 5. What is Cornwall rich in?

2. 6. What made the Roman invaders name Britain "Albion"? 7. What is called the key of England? 8. What is this part of England famous for? 9. When did William the Conqueror invade into Britain?

3. 10. Who gave England its name? 11. Whom were the ancient Britons driven out? 12. What did the Normans do in that boggy country? 13. Whom did East Anglia always attract and why? 14. What famous English were born in East Anglia? 15. What is KING Lynn famous for?

4. 16. Where is Kent situated? 17. How far from France is Kent? 18. Why is Kent called Garden of England? 19. What goods are brought to Covent Garden Market in London.

5. 20. What is the most densely populated region in England? 21. Which cities form the main zone of various industries? 22. Why is this region called the Black Country? 23. What is the centre of the motor vehicle industry? 24. What is Coventry Cathedral famous for? 25. What unites Coventry and Volgograd?

6. 26. Where is the Lake District situated? 27. What special can you notice in the lakes of this district? 28. How many lakes are there in the district? 29. Why is the Lake District one of the most popular holiday resorts? 30. What famous people is Scotland proud of? What do you know about them?

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

Text 3. FROM THE HISTORY OF BRITAIN

13. Прочтите текст 3А и расскажите о племенах, населявших древнюю Британию. Вопросы, представленные ниже, помогут вам в этом.

3A. EARLY BRITAIN. THE CELTIC TRIBES

During the period from the 6th to the 3rd century B. C. (Before Christ) a people called the Celts spread across Europe from the east to the west. Some Celtic tribes — the Iberians, the Picts, the Scots and the Britons —

invaded Britain. The Picts and the Scots settled in the North; that part of the country was named Scotland. Powerful Celtic tribes, the Britons, occupied most of the country, and the southern half of the island was named Britain after them.

The Iberians were driven westwards into the mountains what is now Wales. The Celts were tall and blue-eyed. They wore long moustaches but no beards. In the 1-st century B. C. they lived in tribes, and were ruled by chiefs, or kings, whom all the tribesmen obeyed. In war-time the Celts wore skins and painted their faces with a blue dye to make themselves look fierce. They were armed with swords and spears and used chariots on the battle-field.

The Celts fought fiercely in the battle. Standing in their chariots, they rushed along the enemies lines, waving their daggers, crying loudly and driving their spears against all who came within reach.



1. What people lived in Europe some centuries B. C.? 2. Which Celtic tribes invaded Britain at that time? 3. Where did they settle? 4. Which part of the British Isles was named Britain and why? 5. How were Celtic tribes armed? 6. How did they call the British Isles and why? 7. Were they brave? Prove it.

14. Прочтите текст 3В и расскажите коротко о завоевании Британии римлянами. Вопросы, представленные ниже, помогут вам в этом.

3B. THE ROMAN CONQUEST of BRITAIN (The first invasion into Britain)

Two thousand years ago while the Celts were still living in tribes the Romans were the most powerful people in the world. Roman society was divided into the class of slaves and the class of slave-owners. With the help of the army the slave-owners put down the uprisings of the exploited. The army also helped the slave-owners to protect their riches against foreign enemies and to wage endless wars in order to conquer new lands and to seize more slaves. The Romans conquered all the countries around the Mediterranean Sea.

In 43 A.D. a Roman army of 25,000 men with Julius Caesar at the head crossed the Channel and invaded Britain. The Celts fought bravely for their independence but they were not strong enough, in spite of their



Roman conquest of Britain

courage, to drive the Romans off. The Romans, who had better arms and armour and were much better trained, defeated the Celts who were forced to pay tribute to Rome.

The civilized Romans were city dwellers, and as soon as they had conquered the South-East Britain they began to build towns, splendid villas, public baths as in Rome itself.

Every Roman town had a drainage system and a good supply of pure water. Great tracts of forests were cleared, swamps were drained, and cornfields took their place. To guard the province against the Picts and Scots who lived in the hills of Scotland, a high "Hadrian's Wall" with forts was built in the North.

But together with a high civilization the Romans brought exploitation and slavery to the British Isles. Prisoners of war were sent to the slave-market in the Roman Empire. The Romans remained in Britain for about four centuries.

1. How did the Romans live two thousand years ago? 2. What role did the Army play in the life of the Roman society? 3. When did Julius Caesar invade the British Isles? 4. How did the Celts fight against the invaders? 5. Why did the Romans manage to conquer the Celts? 6. How did they equip their towns? 7. What did they build Hadrian's Wall for? 8. What else except civilization did the Romans bring to the British Isles? 9. How long did the Romans remain in Britain?

15. Прочтите текст 3С и скажите, какие германские племена напали на Британские острова в 5-м веке и как они себя вели.

3С. THE ANGLO-SAXON CONQUEST of BRITAIN (The second invasion into Britain)

After the Roman legions left Britain the Celts remained independent but not for long. From the middle of the 5th century they had to defend the country against the attacks of Germanic tribes from the Continent. The Saxons and the Angles began to migrate to Britain. At first they only came to plunder (грабить). They landed from their boats, drove off the cattle, seized the stores of corn, and were off again to sea before the Celts could attack them. But after some time they returned and began to conquer the country.

The British natives fought fiercely against the invaders and it took the Angles and the Saxons more than a hundred and fifty years to conquer the country. In the course of the conquest many of the Celts were killed, some were taken prisoners and made slaves or had to pay tribute to the conquerors.

In the southern and the south-eastern parts of the country the Saxons formed a number of kingdoms — *Sussex* (the land of the South Saxons), *Wessex* (the land of the West Saxons), and *Essex* (the land of the East Saxons), and *East Anglia* — in the east of England.

The newcomers were not civilized people, and in the course of the conquest they destroyed the Roman towns and villas. All the beautiful buildings and baths and roads soon fell in ruins.

The Saxons and the Angles gradually merged into one people and made up the majority of the population in Britain. Only the Celts who remained independent in the West, Scotland and Ireland spoke their native tongue. The conquerors called them "welsh" which means foreigners



Anglo-Saxon invasion into Britain

1. Did the Celts remain independent after the Roman Army had left the British Isles? 2. Who began to attack the Celts this time? 3. How did they plunder the country? 4. Did the British natives surrender (сдались) easily? 5. How much did it take the invaders to conquer the Celts? 6. What kingdoms were formed by the new invaders and where? 7. Why did they neglect the beautiful buildings and roads built by the Romans? 8. What population began to prevail on the British Isles?

16. Прочтите текст 3D и скажите, кому поклонялись язычники и как распространялось христианство на Британских островах.

3D. NEW BARBARIAN ATTACKS

The Anglo-Saxons were pagans (язычники), that is, they believed in many gods. They worshipped (боготворили) the sun, the moon, the sea and other pagan gods. In 597 the Roman Pope sent about forty monks to Britain to convert the Anglo-Saxons. Christianity spread among the native population. Many churches and monasteries were built all over the country. They became centres of knowledge and learning in those early days.



The Vikings came to settle in Britain

During the 8th, the 9th and the 10th centuries Western Europe was troubled by a new wave of barbarian attacks. These barbarians came from the North — from Norway, Sweden and Denmark and were called Northmen — the Danes or the Vikings. At the end of the 8th century large Danish fleets (more than three hundred ships) brought large armies to conquer and settle in the new

lands. So the new, fourth, conquest of Britain began. Once more the cattle was driven off, the houses burnt, churches and monasteries plundered and the people killed.

The Anglo-Saxon kingdoms waged a constant struggle against one another for supreme power in the country. But the urgent task of defending the country against the dangerous raids of the new enemies led them to unification. In 829 under the rule of King Egbert all the small Anglo-Saxon kingdoms were united to form one kingdom which was called England from that time on.

1. What religion did the Anglo-Saxons confess? 2. Who began to spread Christianity on the British Isles? 3. What was the role of churches and monasteries at that time? 4. Who began to trouble Europe in the Middle Ages? 5. What did the Vikings do on the British Isles? 6. What did the Anglo-Saxon Kingdoms struggle against one another for? 7. Why did they decide to unite for and when?

- 17. Прочтите текст 3Е и скажите, откуда пришли норманны и чем закончилась битва под Гастингсом. Составьте реферат. Воспользуйтесь упр. 13 разд. 6.**

3Е. THE NORMAN INVASION (The third invasion into Britain)

In the 11th century the Normans, a mixed Scandinavian and French people, living in the North of France, began to attack the coasts of England from Normandy. The English king who died in 1066 had no children. William, the Duke of Normandy, being related to the died king, hoped that he would succeed (наследует) to the English throne. So he began preparation for a war to fight for the Crown.

The Normans outnumbered (превосходили численностью) the Anglo-Saxon forces and were well armed. They used a skilful combination of heavy-armored cavalry and archers (лучники).

The Anglo-Saxons footmen were not properly armed, many had only pitchforks (вилы) and axes (топоры). The Normans built many big sailing-boats to carry the army across the Channel.



So, the Normans landed in the south of England, suppressed the resistance (подавлять сопротивление) of Anglo-Saxons and won the victory. The battle between the Normans and the Anglo-Saxons took place on the 14th of October 1066 at a little village called Hastings.

The English king Harold was struck in the eye by one of the enemies' arrows and killed. William, Duke of Normandy, was crowned king of England and called William the Conqueror.

The invaders burnt houses and killed people. They took away lands and houses, money and cattle from the English and gave them to the Normans. The free English peasants fought fiercely for their freedom against the invaders. Rebellions against Norman rule rose again and again. In five years the subjugation of the country was completed. All the uprisings were put down and the rebels were punished severely.

The invaders spoke French, and it was the language of the upper classes and the government. English was the language of the lower classes. William the Conqueror ruled England for 21 years.

1. When did the Norman invasion to England begin? 2. Who wanted to occupy the English throne and why? 3. What army did the Normans have and how were they armed? 4. What army did Anglo-Saxons have? 5. Where did the battle between the Normans and Anglo-Saxons take place? 6. Who became the King of England? 7. How long did he rule the country? 8. How did the conquerors behave on the occupied territory? 9. How long did it take the Normans to subjugate the country? 10. What languages did the invaders and the natives speak?

18. Выполните письменный перевод текстов 3А и 3В по вариантам со словарем.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

19. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии; страны, объединенные в одно государство; собственный язык и правительство; на северо-запад от континента; Пеннинская гряда; соединяться каналами; Озерный край; долины между холмов; родина Робин Гуда; оказывать влияние на климат; умеренный климат; густой туман.

Конституционная монархия; глава государства; монарх царствует, но не правит; законодательная власть; законотворчество; состоять из двух палат; палата лордов; палата общин; наследственные пэры; избирательные округа; исполнительная власть; формировать кабинет министров; поддерживаться большинством; назначаться королевой; теневой кабинет; консервативная партия (тори); лейбористская партия (виги); судебная власть; независимая

2. Графство Корнуолл; полуостров; богатые оловом, медью, гранитом; разнообразие приморских курортов; южное побережье; меловая страна; скалы Дувра; римские захватчики; древнее и современное; замок; Вильям Завоеватель; вытеснить древних британцев; осушать болота; плодородные поля; великолепные закаты и восходы; современное сельское хозяйство; клубника; крыжовник; черная смородина; улучшать; можно увидеть; богатые поля; сочные овощи и фрукты; рынок Ковент-Гарден; наиболее густо населенный район; железная руда; уголь; из-за сажи и грязно-желтого дыма; автомобильная промышленность; собор; разрушать; великолепные витражи; подняться из руин; благодаря совместным усилиям; города-побратимы; гордиться известными учеными, изобретателями; изобрести паровой двигатель; основатель термодинамики; разработать теорию электромагнитных полей; для облегчения боли во время операций.

20. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

A. слов, близких по значению:

- Country; hills; chamber; affair; painter; state; government; valley; majority; branch; district; artist; scientist; management; matter; sailor; journey; highland; house; department; region; seaside; travel; lowland; most of; seaman; coast; trip; scholar.
- To govern; to situate; to separate; to rule; to exercise; to compose; to elect; to conduct; to manage; to submit; to seize; to place; to include;

to reign; to realize; to constitute; to perform; to present; to invade; to conquer; to replace; to link; to rise; to comprise; to isolate; to carry out; to choose; to change; to connect; to arise.

- Beautiful; possible; favourite; severe; general; ancient; responsible; independent; glorious; strong; separate; very old; mostly; major; entirely; magnificent; probable; beloved; properly; terrible; common; in charge; mainly; main; completely; correctly.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- Sunrise; highland; sunset; lowland.
- to unite; to include; to extend; to separate; to improve; to reduce; to exclude; to worsen; ancient; near; warm; rich; wide; great; dirty; thick; small; modern; dark; far; cold.
- thin; poor; narrow; clean; dark; far; cold; thin; long; poor; narrow; black; clean; there; fair; here; short; white.

21. Составьте словосочетания, подобрав к словам из левой колонки подходящие слова из правой.

1. The Strait	a) Kingdom	1. To win	a) bravely
2. William	b) Market	2. To be joined	b) the marches
3. The United	c) Hills	3. To speak the	c) the climate
4. The Lake	d) industry	4. To suppress	d) the victory
5. Covent Garden	e) Chain	5. To drain	e) the executive power
6. The Cheviot	f) engine	6. To influence	f) tribute
7. The Pennine	g) of Dover	7. To pay	g) a rest
8. Motor vehicle	h) windows	8. To carry out	h) by canals
9. Steam	i) the Conqueror	9. To have	i) native tongue
10. Stained -glass	j) District	10. To fight	j). the resistance

22. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

1. This electric train goes _____ the town and that village.
a) except; b) besides; c) between; d) among.
2. _____ London is _____ capital of _____ Great Britain, _____ full name of which is _____ United Kingdom of _____ Great Britain and _____ Northern Ireland.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —
3. Travelling by bus is _____ than by car.
a) cheaper; b) more cheaper;
c) cheapest; d) the cheapest.

4. She asked Nick to give ____ telephone number. She was going to ring ____ up in the evening.
a) him; b) her; c) me; d) us; e) his.
5. If you want a job done well, do it ____.
a) itself; b) himself; c) themselves; d) yourself.
6. There are ____ difficult questions in this exercise, which cannot be answered by ____ of us.
a) some; b) something; c) no; d) any.
7. Is there ____ here who knows ____ about Nick's absence? — Pete knows ____.
a) somebody; b) something; c) anybody; d) anything.
8. Boys, we have ____ time and we can play football for ____ minutes.
a) few; b) little; c) a few; d) a little.
9. The students of our college ____ to drive a car
a) teach; b) taught; c) are being taught; d) teaching.
10. We 'll not be able to go to the seaside if the weather ____ rainy.
a) am; b) is; c) are; d) will be.
- ***
11. The capital of Scotland is ____.
a) London; b) Cardiff; c) Edinburgh; d) Belfast.
12. As it is known the ruler of Great Britain is ____.
a) the King; b) the Queen; c) the President; d) the Prime Minister.
13. Law-making is the main task of ____.
a) legislative power; b) executive power;
c) judicial power; d) the Queen.
14. The ____ conquerors built new roads, towns, villas and public baths
a) Vikings; b) Norman; c) Anglo-Saxon; d) Roman.
15. In the middle of the first century the Romans with Julius Caesar at the head ____ the British Isles.
a) informed; b) included; c) invaded; d) increased.
16. The ancient tribes fought bravely for their ____ but couldn't defeat the invaders.
a) influence; b) independence; c) initiatives; d) indignation.
17. The Ancient Romans brought not only civilization but also ____ to Britain.
a) strength; b) silver; c) slavery; d) services.
18. The government is usually formed by the party that wins the election and receives the majority in ____.
a) the House of Lords; b) the House of Commons;
c) the government; d) the opposition.

19. The longest river in Great Britain is _____.
a) the Thames; b) the Ouse; c) the Severn; d) the Avon.
20. The members of the House of Commons are elected by the people for _____ years.
a) three; b) four; c) five; d) seven.
21. The _____ mountains running from east to west, separate England from Scotland.
a) Pennine; b) Cheviot; c) Highlands; d) Cambrians;
22. The steam engine was invented by _____ from Scotland..
a) J.C. Maxwell; b) Lord Kelvin; c) James Watt; d) A. Bell.
23. The _____ is the main industrial area in England.
a) Cornwall; b) East Anglia; c) Kent; d) Midlands.

ТЕСТЫ ПО РАЗВИТИЮ НАВЫКОВ УСТНОЙ РЕЧИ

23. Расскажите о географическом положении Великобритании и ее государственном устройстве.
24. Прочтите диалоги по ролям. Найдите в них эквиваленты представленным ниже русским выражениям.

Dialogue 1. MAKING an APPOINTMENT

Andrew: What is it like outside? Is it still raining?

Victoria: No, not actually raining. There are heavy clouds about, but the wind is high.

A.: Shall I see you part of the way?

V.: Oh, don't bother. I don't like to trouble you.

A.: Not the least trouble... Let me see, tomorrow is Saturday, isn't it?
Are you booked for tomorrow afternoon?

V.: No, I haven't made any particular plans.

A.: What do you say to a walk in Hyde Park? I can't think of anywhere else.

V.: Yes, I should be only too delighted. What time?

A.: How would it be if I met you at two? Will that suit you?

V.: Yes, as far as I'm concerned; any time will do for me.

A.: Suppose we say two o'clock at the Marble Arch? It's quite close here.

V.: Agreed.

Dialogue 2. The WEATHER CHANGES VERY OFTEN

Mike: I say, Helen, what's the weather like today?

Helen: The temperature is about seven degrees above zero and it looks like rain.

Mike: Oh, I wouldn't put it like that. It's warm and sunny. There is no wind. Let's go for a walk.

Helen: Good idea. But don't forget to take an umbrella. The weather changes very often this year, am I right?

Mike: I hardly think so. This winter is extremely warm, isn't it?

Helen: It depends. It was rather cold in December, frosty and windy. And the temperature was some degrees below zero. I even put on my warm coat.

Mike: You have said it. And do you remember the last weekend, when we suddenly got caught in a shower? I got wet through.

Helen: Certainly. It was raining cats and dogs and you were wet to the skin.

Mike: That was because the weather looked nice in the morning and I didn't take my raincoat.

Helen: Look, it's clearing up. Wonderful weather we are having today. I don't think it will rain. Hope the weather will keep fine.

Mike: You never can tell... Let's take the raincoats and umbrellas if by chance the weather changes.

Helen: It goes without saying. Come on.

1. Как там снаружи (на улице); все еще идет дождь?; проводить тебя полпути?; не беспокойся; никакого беспокойства; дай-ка подумать; ты занят завтра?; это было бы восхитительно; это тебе подойдет?; что касается меня; это совсем рядом; согласен.

2. Какая сегодня погода?; похоже на дождь; я бы так не сказал; давай пойдем прогуляемся; я так не думаю; как сказать; неожиданно попасть под дождь; промокнуть насквозь; дождь лил как из ведра; промокнуть до нитки; проявляется; сегодня чудесная погода; погода продержится; как знать; случайно; само собой разумеется.

Unit 8. BRITISH CITIES

Грамматика: Perfect Tenses Active and Passive, Perfect Modals. Разделительные вопросы. Предлоги «after; before; till; until; since».

1. Прочтите, проанализируйте употребление времен *Present*, *Past* и *Future Perfect*. Переведите текст.

The SEASIDE RESORT HOTEL

Alice and Mike *have gone* to the seaside this summer and *have* already *spent* there for about three weeks. *I've got* a letter from them recently and I think it is the best vacation they *have ever taken*.

They wrote that the beach was the cleanest they *had ever seen*. The water was the warmest they *had ever swum* in. The room in the hotel was the most spacious and most comfortable they *had ever stayed* in and the food was the most delicious they *had ever eaten*. The hotel staff was the friendliest and most helpful they *had ever met*. The golf course was the most wonderful they *had ever played* on. And the nightclub show was the most entertaining they *had ever visited*.

Well, now I see that Alice and Mike really enjoy themselves at the seaside resort hotel and I'm sure they *will have come* back only by the end of August..

2. Преобразуйте предложения, используя *Present Perfect* согласно образцу..

A.

- Phill, open the window, please.
- I *have* already *opened* it. (Kate *has* just *opened* it.).

1. Ann, lay the table, it's time for supper. 2. Cut the bread, please.
3. Don't leave soup in your plate, Lizzie. 4. Let Bobby drink some milk before going to bed. 5. Would you water the flowers, Mary. 6. Don't forget to buy a loaf of bread, Maggie. 7. Let Billy switch off the light in the bathroom.
8. Do your home task, Alice. 9. Nick, switch the TV set on. We'd like to listen to the latest news. 10. Don't switch off the light, Jane. I am going to read.

B.

- Ann is reading stories by O'Henry. (Tom; Nick).
Tom *has* (already, just) *read* them recently. Nick *hasn't read* them yet.

1. They are travelling along England now. (Den; I). 2. I am drinking tea now. (Granny; grandpa). 3. My sister is looking through the newspapers.

(My brother; Mother). 4. We are cooking dinner (Lucy; Alan). 5. His Granny is doing shopping. (We; Margaret). 6. Father is listening to the news over the radio. (We; Martin). 7. Monica is taking a bath. (Mother; I). 8. Nick is having breakfast. (Nelly; We). 9. I am writing an essay. (you; they). 10. Mary is cleaning the room. (Lily; Richard).

3. Сравните употребление времен Present Perfect и Past Simple. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в правильном времени.

1. — The train just (go). — You are mistaken, the train (go) 10 minutes ago. 2. — Where you (put) my book? I can't find it anywhere. — I (put) it on the shelf yesterday. 3. — I (not see) Mary for ages. And you? — I (see) her last summer. 4. — You ever (dream) to become an astronaut? — I (dream) to be an astronaut in my childhood. 5. — Ann (ring) me up today? — Yes, she (ring) you up in the morning, and she just (ring) you up but you were out. 6. — We (not get) any letters from Phil for a long time. And you? — I (get) a letter from him two days ago. 7. — The dog just (eat) my sandwich. — No wonder, it is hungry, you (not feed) it yesterday evening. 8. I never (be) in St. Petersburg. And you? — I (be) there in May. 9. — You (bring) the papers I need? — Yes, I (bring) them in the evening. 10. — You (read) any books about Harry Porter? — Certainly, I (read) all of them last month.

4. Составьте диалоги в соответствии с образцами. Обратите внимание на употребление Perfect Modals.

A. Barbara looks upset! She *must have failed* an exam today.

B. I'm not so sure. She *might/may have failed* an exam, but that doesn't usually make her so upset.

1. Daniel looks tired; work overtime. 2. Peggy looks exhausted; jog a little too much. 3. Fred looks upset; have an argument with the boss. 4. Our teacher looks angry; find a lot of mistakes in our homework. 5. Roger looks sad; have a quarrel with his girlfriend. 6. Our cat looks scared; be chased (гоняться) by the dog across the street. 7. Martha looks excited; drink too much coffee.

A. Do you know that George swam to the other side of the lake?

B. You're kidding! He *shouldn't have done* that!

A. Of course he shouldn't. He *could have drowned*. (утонуть)

1. Jennifer; go skating on the town pond; fall through the ice. 2. Tony; move his piano by himself; break his back. 3. Grandma; run in the Boston Marathon; have a heart attack. 4. Harry; get into an argument with a policeman; end in a jail. 5. Steve; go hiking by himself; in the mountains; get lost. 6. Julia; shout at the boss; get fired. 7. Timmy; play baseball in the rain; catch a bad cold.

A. Do you realize what you have just done?

B. No, what have I just done?

A. You have just put my pen into your pocket.

B. Have I? I'm really sorry. I *must have thought* it was mine.

1. Drive past my house; forget your address. 2. Step on my feet; lose my balance. 3. Eat both our salads; be very hungry. 4. Drink all the milk in the refrigerator; be really thirsty. 5. Sit on my cat; think it was a pillow. 6. Call me Gloria; be thinking about somebody else. 7. Hit me with your umbrella; be looking the other way.

5. Дайте ответы на вопросы, употребляя предложенный в скобках глагол:

A. в Past Perfect.

— Why didn't you tell him my new address? (forget).

— I didn't tell him your new address because I *had forgotten* it.

1. Why couldn't you get into your new flat at once? (lose the key). 2. What did you learn about Helen from her letter? (be ill for a month). 3. What did you hear about Bob? (get married). 4. Why did Tomas come home so soon from his vacation? (spend all his money). 5. Why didn't Kate want to go to the cinema? (see the film). 6. Why did he run to the refreshment room during the first break? (not have breakfast at home). 7. Why didn't you see Fred when you came to Moscow? (to leave before).

B. в Future Perfect

Will Mike still be a student next year?

Oh, no, he *will have graduated* by that year. (time)

1. Will you still be asleep if I call on you at 8 o'clock? (get up). 2. Will the Smiths still be living in their old flat in November? (move to a new flat). 3. Will the boys still be taking their exams in the middle of June? (pass). 4. Will Kate be at home if ring her up at 10? (go to the University). 5. Will Nick still be working in the garden when I come to see you? (finish his work). 6. Will you still be watching TV at 11 o'clock tonight? (switch off). 7. Will the typist be still typing the papers on Friday evening? (do everything).

6. Выполните задание по образцам. Запомните образование страдательного залога времен Perfect.

The monitor *has just brought* the magazines. (the dictionaries).

But the dictionaries *have not been brought*.

1. They have already sent the letters. (the documents). 2. Workers have increased the labor productivity this month. (their wages). 3. Children have

just closed the balcony door because of the thunder storm. (the windows). 4. Father has repaired our car recently. (my bicycle). 5. Students have measured the current in the circuit. (the voltage). 6. Engineers have already increased the current generation in the electric circuit. (to reduce power consumption). 7. Mary has already bought many things necessary for school. (new copy-books).

*They had repaired the TV set by the New Year. (the player).
But the player had not been repaired by that time.*

1. D. Mendeleyev had completed the description of more than 60 elements of his Periodic Table by 1869. (to discover some elements). 2. M. Faraday had discovered the electromagnetic induction before 1832. (to invent electric motors). 3. American scientists had made the explosion of an atomic bomb by the end of 1945. (to test the Russian bomb). 4. V. Petrov had discovered the electric arc before the beginning of the 19-th century. (electric lamps). 5. My parents had bought a new car by summer (the conditioner). 6. Children had prepared their task in mathematics before mother returned home. (the task in physics). 7. They had packed their suitcases before I came. (the bags).

*The manager will have come to the office by 10. (to sign the papers).
But the papers will not have been signed yet (by that time).*

1. They will have typed all the necessary documents by the end of the working day. (the letters). 2. She will have read your letter by noon. (to write the reply). 3. We'll have translated the article by the beginning of the lesson. (to do exercises). 4. The students will have passed all their credit-tests by the end of May. (exams). 5. By July they will have graduated from the University. (to give the diplomas). 6. The train will have left the station by the time Mike gets to it. (to send the bus). 7. Max will have read many scientific books by the end of the year. (to prepare the thesis).

7. Преобразуйте предложения в действительном залоге в страдательный (начните новое предложение с дополнения исходного).

1. The pupils had finished their control papers before the bell rang. 2. They had made many mistakes before they learnt English grammar. 3. The students invited Professor Brown to take part in their discussion. 4. They were asking him questions for about two hours. 5. — Who has written this article? — Professor Brown has written it. He wrote the article last month. 6. They will have taken Pete to the hospital by 10 o'clock. 7. They were looking for the children everywhere and at last they found them in the garden. 8. — Have they already built the new stadium in your region? — They will

build it only in some months. 9. The postman usually brings our newspapers in the morning. But today he hasn't brought them yet. 10. The manager has not signed the documents yet. He is still checking them.

8. Закончите предложения, превратив их в разделительные вопросы.

Пример: It is half past seven, isn't it? Pete has not get up yet, has he?

1. You haven't had dinner yet, ____? 2. You can do with a cup of tea, ____? 3. You are looking for a place for lunch, ____? 4. It is raining heavily, ____? 5. You haven't forgotten the keys, James, ____? 6. He speaks English fluently, ____? 7. Den will wait for us, ____? 8. They went to the cinema in the evening, ____? 9. There are plenty of good places on this road, ____? 10. We must find a shady place some where ____?

9. Переведите предложения с предлогами:

after, before

1. — Do you always have a walk *before* supper? — No, I try to live according to the proverb: *after* dinner sleep a while, *after* supper walk a mile. 2. The students entered the room *one after the other* and left *after* the lecture was over. 3. He is leaving *the day after tomorrow*, *before* I take my exam. 4. *Before* 1918 Petrograd was the capital of Russia and St. Petersburg is considered the second capital *before now*. It's a wonderful city now, I've never been there *before*. 5. Ann was *named after* her Grandmother and *took after* her mother in appearance and *after* her father in character. 6. — Couldn't you do the room *long before*, Kate? — I'm sorry, I couldn't, but I'll do it *before long*. 7. — Do you know that Alice got married just *after* her birthday? — Yes, I've heard that *before*. 8. — What's the matter with Nick, *after all*? — He must have fallen ill. — You don't say so. He seemed quite well just *the day before*.

till, until, since

1. Don't be in a hurry, wait *till (until)* the train will stop. 2. *Until* recent times the other side of the Moon was not seen by anybody. 3. It's has been raining *since* morning. Let's wait *till (until)* the rain stops. 4. Fred left Moscow in 2005 and I haven't seen him *since*. 5. Don't talk to him *until* he pays attention to you and don't make any actions *until* he asks you about it. 6. I hope I'll finish this work *till* 5 o'clock. 7. Heat water *until* it boils. 8. About 50 years have passed since the first man was launched into space. 9. — *Since when* have you cleaned the window? — I cleaned it last summer and haven't cleaned it *since then*. 10. Since Ann is ill, Mark decided to do the work for her. He has been working in the reading hall since 10 o'clock.

10. Подберите английские эквиваленты следующим фразам. Постарайтесь употребить правильный предлог. (См. упр. 9).

До сих пор (раньше); задолго до этого; до обеда; после моего дня рождения; друг за другом; в конце концов; до недавнего времени; накануне; послезавтра; позавчера; пока не прекратится дождь; с тех пор как; скоро (вскоре); раньше я этого не слышал; быть похожим на к.-л.; подожди пока она не придет; он тренируется с 10 часов; назвать в честь бабушки.

11. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о столице Великобритании Лондоне. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

Westminster Abbey ['westmɪnstə 'æbi] — Вестминстерское Аббатство
 the Stock Exchange [ðə stɒk ɪk 'stʃeɪndʒ] — фондовая биржа
 wealth and luxury [welθ and 'lʌksəri] — богатство и роскошь
 picturesque surroundings ['pɪktʃə'resk sə'raʊndɪŋz] — живописные окрестности
 cockney ['kɒkni] — кокни (местный диалект истинных лондонцев)

Text 1. LONDON — The CAPITAL of the UK

1. London is the capital of the UK, its political, economic and commercial centre. It is one of the biggest and busiest ports of Great Britain. Modern London is situated on both sides of the Thames. Its population is more than eight million people. The main parts of London are: Westminster, the City, the West End and the East End.

Westminster occupies *Westminster Palace or the Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey and Westminster Cathedral*. The Palace of Westminster is the political centre of London. Westminster Abbey, beautiful for its architecture and its stained glass, presents a splendor (шик, блеск, величие) of military, political and artistic history. Westminster Cathedral is the seat of the Cardinal Archbishop and the leading Catholic Church in England.

The City is the oldest part of London. It is here that the Romans formed a settlement nearly 2000 years ago. Now the City is financial and business centre of London. It contains *the Royal Exchange, the Stock Exchange, Bank of England, the official residence of the Lord Mayor of London*, and the headquarters of many of the wealthiest companies and corporations in the world. During the daytime nearly a million people work there, but less than eight thousand people actually live there.

The West End is the richest part of London, the symbol of wealth and luxury. It is the area of the largest department stores, cinemas and hotels. There are about 40 theatres, several concert halls, many museums including



Piccadilly Circus



Trafalgar Square

the British Museum and the best art galleries here. It is in the West End that the University of London is centered.

2. The best-known streets here are *Whitehall* with important Government offices, *Fleet Street* where most newspapers have their offices, *Downing Street*, the London residence of the Prime Minister and the place where the Cabinet meets.

Piccadilly Circus is the heart of the West End. It is called "The Hub" of the Empire («пуп» империи) even of the Universe. The Circus is a popular meeting place for both Londoners and visitors in the daytime and at night it looks quite fantastic with many advertisements shining with light. In the centre of the square is the memorial fountain with the bronze statue of Eros, God of Love.

In *Trafalgar Square*, Nelson stands atop his 44 m. high monument. This legendary admiral, winner of Napoleon in the Battle of Trafalgar 1805, is guarded by four bronze lions. Round the base are four bronze carvings representing scenes in the life of Nelson. On the North Side of Trafalgar Square there is the National Gallery and joined to it the National Portrait Gallery.

Londoners are fond of parks and gardens and are proud of them. There are about 550 parks with picturesque surroundings, ponds, fountains, flowerbeds and even animals and waterbirds. The most beautiful parks are Regent Park with the Zoo, St. James Park, Green Park. One of the largest park is Hyde Park together with Kensington Gardens. The parks have cafes and art galleries; bands play beside lakes.

The East End is in great contrast with the wealthy West End. It is a vast heavily industrialized area including all the main factories, mills and docks. There are no big parks or gardens here. The smells of the Thames and of the cargoes unloaded from ships hang over the East End. Here people speak the special London dialect called "cockney". The Cockneys consider themselves the real Londoners.



1. What is London? Where is it situated? 3. How many people live in London? 4. What are the main parts of London? 5. What is Westminster? 6. What is the City? Name the main business centers of the City? 7. What is the West End known for? 8. Describe Piccadilly Circuit. 9. What do you know about Trafalgar Square? 10. What parks are there in London? 11. What is the East End? 12. Who are the Cockneys?

- 12. Прочтите текст 2(А-Е) и расскажите, о каких достопримечательностях Лондона вы узнали. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2А.**

Text 2. LONDON'S PLACES of INTEREST

The Tower of London [ðə 'taʊə əv 'lʌndən] — Лондонский Тауэр
 time failed to destroy [faɪld tu di'strɔɪ] — времени не удалось разрушить
 a royal treasure [ə 'rɔɪəl 'treʒə] — королевская сокровищница
 William the Conqueror ['wɪliəm ðə 'kɒŋkərə] — Вильям Завоеватель
 the Yeomen-Warders — [jəməŋ 'wɔ:dəz] — йомены-смотрители
 Beefeaters ['bi:fi:təz] — букв.: «едоки говядины», получившие это прозвище за свою цветущую внешность

2A. THE TOWER of LONDON

The earliest historical monument of English architecture is the Tower of London built on the ruins of a Roman fortress. Nine centuries have passed since its erection, but time failed to destroy the enormous thickness of its walls. The whole huge fortress occupies almost five hectares of land. For many centuries the Tower has been a fortress, a royal palace, a mint, a prison, a royal treasure and even a Zoo. Several kings of England found protection



**The Tower of London
and London Bridge**



**St. Paul's
Cathedral**

within its walls both against foreign enemies and their own people fighting for their liberties. The White Tower was built by William the Conqueror in the 11th century. He wanted to guard the river approaches to London.

During its earliest days the royalty lived in the secure White Tower. The Tower was surrounded with a double row of walls up to four meters thick. There were smaller towers forming the inner and outer court with the scaffold in the back of it. The traitors' gate, through which many distinguished prisoners entered, doomed to death, and the grey stones of the Tower can tell terrible stories of violence and injustice. Among the numerous prisoners were kings of England, France and Scotland. Thomas More, the greatest humanist, was falsely accused and executed there. Queen Anne Boleyn was beheaded in the Tower. Narrow galleries, steep staircases, secret passages and dark cells formed in the thickness of the walls exist up to the present day. Arms and armor have always been stored in the Tower and now the Tower of London is a museum and contains the National Collection of arms and armory.

The Tower is guarded by the Yeomen-Warders, the famous "Beefeaters", dressed up in traditional medieval clothes. All the traditions and ceremonies are kept up in the Tower of London, everything is left there as many centuries ago.

1. What is the Tower of London? 2. When was it erected? 3. What territory does the Tower occupy? 4. What did this huge fortress serve for during the past centuries? 5. Who built the White Tower and what for? 6. Describe the White Tower. 7. What do you know about the Traitors' gate? 8. Who were the prisoners of the Tower? 9. What is the Tower of London now? 10. Who are the Yeomen-Warders?

13. Прочтите текст 2В и опишите Собор Святого Павла. Расскажите о колоколе, Галерее Шёпотов и о выдающемся архитекторе — авторе Собора. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2В.

St. Paul's Cathedral [sɪnt. 'pɒlz kə'ti:drəl] — Собор Святого Павла

Sir Christopher Wren [sɜ: 'krɪstəfə ren] — Кристофер Рен

Renaissance [rɪ'neɪsɪns] — Ренессанс, Возрождение

the Duke of Wellington [ðə dʒʊ:k əv 'welɪŋtən] — герцог Веллингтонский

the Whispering Gallery [ðə wɪspərɪŋ ɡæləri] — галерея шепотов

2B. ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL

St. Paul's Cathedral, the seat of the Bishop of London and the spiritual centre of the City, is Sir Christopher Wren's masterpiece, a fine specimen of Renaissance architecture. The work at this one of the finest buildings

of architecture in Europe lasted from 1675 until 1709. The Cathedral is a magnificent building with a nave 146 m. long and a height of 110 m. from the floor to the top of the cross. It also has artistic sensitivity, from wonderful carvings to frescoes of scenes from the life of St. Paul. The Cathedral has one of the largest bells in the world, called Great Paul, weighing about 17,5 tons. The interior of the Cathedral, full of memorials, is very beautiful. The most important of them are the monuments dedicated to the Duke of Wellington and to Admiral Nelson.

After looking round you can climb 263 steps to the Whispering Gallery. It is called so, because if someone whispers close to the wall on one side, a person with his ear close to the wall on the other side can hear what is said.

Christopher Wren, who designed some 50 exquisite churches and is now known as "the architect of London", found his fame only after his death. He was buried in the Cathedral with the words on his grave: "If you want to see his monument, look around". St. Paul's Cathedral is the resting place of Admiral Nelson, the Duke of Wellington and Sir Joshua Reynolds, the famous English Painter.



1. What is St. Paul's Cathedral? Who designed this marvellous masterpiece of Renaissance? 3. What else do you know of this talented architector? 4. How long did the construction of the Cathedral last? 5. What is its grand scale? 6. What is Great Paul and what is its weight? 7. What memorials decorate the interior of the Cathedral? 8. What do you know about the Whispering Gallery?

14. Прочтите текст 2С и скажите, что представляет собой Букингемский Дворец. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Познакомьтесь с именами собственными текста 3С.

Buckingham Palace ['bʌkɪŋəm 'pælɪs] — Букингемский дворец
the Palace flies the royal standard — во дворце развевается королевский штандарт

Duke of Edinburgh ['dju:k əv 'edɪnbərə] — герцог Эдинбургский

Trooping the Colour ['tru:ɪŋ də 'kɒlə] — торжественное построение
State Coach — королевская карета

2С. BUCKINGHAM PALACE

Buckingham Palace was designed by Sir Aston Webb as a memorial to Queen Victoria. The central gate is usually closed as only the sovereign may pass through it. Admiral Wellington Arch stands at the entrance to the alley, which leads down to Buckingham Palace. On the square before the



Westminster Abbey



Buckingham Palace

Palace you can enjoy the beautiful, white marble and gilded Queen Victoria Memorial. The Buckingham Palace flies the royal standard when the Queen is in residence.

Despite its luxurious apartments containing generations of royal treasures, not all its residence were happy. The vast building with its majestic rooms and endless corridors and passages seemed penetrated by a curious, musty (затхлый) smell.

Today the Queen and the Duke of Edinburgh have private suites in the North Wing, overlooking Green Park. Their home is open to about 30,000 guests in summer, attending garden parties. The State Apartments, which contain many treasures, are now open to the public.

The gardens have a lake, cascading water and the wild life includes flamingoes. Buckingham Palace is a working setting for the monarchy — with a large staff involved in different tasks from running the household to organizing banquets for visiting head of state. From here the Queen leaves on ceremonial duties such as the State Opening of Parliament in early winter and here Trooping the Colour takes place to mark the Queen's official birthday in June.

The Queen's Gallery houses changing exhibitions taken from the Royal Collections. This is open to the public. So are the Royal Mews (конюшни) with the Queen's horses, the State Coach and more modern royal carriages and cars.

1. Who designed Buckingham Palace?
2. What memorial can you see on the square before the Palace?
3. In what case does Buckingham Palace fly the royal standard?
4. Why were not all the residents of the Palace happy here?
5. Who are the residents of the Palace at present?
6. How many guests can the Palace accommodate?
7. Is the Palace open to public?
8. What is the stuff of the Palace engaged in?
9. What events take place in Buckingham Palace?
10. Is there a garden at the Palace? What does it look like?

15. Прочтите текст 2D и скажите, чем славится Вестминстерское Аббатство. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже.
Познакомьтесь с именами собственными текста 3D

Westminster Abbey ['westmɪnstə 'æbi] — Вестминстерское Аббатство

Jesus Christ [dʒi:zəs 'kraɪst] — Иисус Христос

Edward the Confessor ['edwəd ðə kən'fesə] — Эдвард Проповедник

Catholic Church ['kæθlɪk tʃɜ:tʃ] — католическая церковь

Church of England [tʃɜ:tʃ əv 'ɪŋɡlənd] — англиканская церковь

worship ['wɜ:ʃɪp] — поклонение, почитание, боготворение

Shrine [ʃraɪn] — рака, гробница, место поклонения

Nave [neɪv] — неф (вытянутое помещение храма, ограниченное с одной или с обеих сторон рядом колонн)

Unknown Warrior [ʌn'nəʊn 'wɒriə] — неизвестный воин

Innocent Victims ['ɪnəsnt 'vɪktɪmz] — невинные жертвы

Justice ['dʒʌstɪs] — справедливость

Mercy ['mɜ:sɪl] — милосердие

2D. WESTMINSTER ABBEY

Westminster Abbey is the tallest Gothic building in the British Isles and one of the most beautiful buildings in London, beautiful for its architecture, for its stained glass and for its historic associations. Like many other great churches, the Abbey is designed in the shape of a cross, recalling the death of Jesus Christ. The oldest part of the building dates from the 8th century. It was a monastery — the West Minster.

When Westminster Abbey was founded in the 11th century by King Edward the Confessor, most Christians in Europe accepted the power of the Roman Catholic Church. The Church of England, to which the Abbey belongs, became independent of Rome. But it kept much of its tradition, developing its own forms of worship, conducting its services in English.

The church is full of memorials to kings, queens, writers, scientists and explorers, all of whom have played a part in Britain's history. As soon as you enter the Abbey you will see memorials to former statesmen of Great Britain. For nearly one thousand years all the monarchs of Britain, beginning with William the Conqueror, have been crowned in the Abbey. Many of them are buried here. There is a corner where many writers, actors and musicians are honoured. Some are buried here, others are memorialized.

The Abbey is a living church that preserves the history of the British nation. It is not a museum, although there are many things worth seeing. Worship is offered in the Abbey without fail every day of the year.

The heart of the Abbey is the Shrine, which contains the body of St. Edward the Confessor. The mosaic pavement dates from 1268. Here coronations as well as weddings and funerals take place. The Nave is the largest space in the church. It contains important monuments. Two monuments — that of the Unknown Warrior and that of Innocent Victims cause us to remember the tragedy of war, the bravery of warriors and the sufferings of the innocent. Statues represent Truth, Justice, Mercy and Peace.



1. What is Westminster Abbey — a church, cathedral, museum or gallery? 2. What is it beautiful for? 3. In what shape is it designed? 4. When was it built? 5. Who founded Westminster Abbey? 6. What unites and what differs Westminster Abbey from any Roman church? 7. What memorials are there in the Abbey? 8. What is the heart of the Abbey? 9. What can one see in the Nave? 10. What do Statues, that can be seen in the church, represent?

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

Text 3. CITIES — CAPITALS OF THE UK

16. Прочтите текст 3 А и опишите различие между древней и современной частями столицы Шотландии. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы. Познакомьтесь с именами собственными текста 3 А.

Edinburgh [ˈɛdɪnbərə] — г. Эдинбург

the Athens of the North — Северные Афины

Firth of Forth [fɜːθ əv fɔːθ] — залив Фёртов — Форт

King Arthur's Chair — кресло короля Артура

Walter Scott [ˈwɔːltə ˈskɒt] — Вальтер Скот

Text 3A. EDINBURGH

Edinburgh, the old capital of Scotland, is today one of the most beautiful cities in Europe of half a million inhabitants. The city is popularly known as the Athens of the North because it is situated on the seven hills and goes down those hills to the bay Firth of Forth. The highest hill, called "King Arthur's Chair", is 300 meters above sea level.

Edinburgh is the windiest place in Scotland and probably in Britain. It is often called *East-windy*. But windy or not, Edinburgh certainly is very



Edinburgh Castle



Cardiff City Hall

beautiful, smart and quite unique. The modern city is in the valley. The streets are straight and well-planned, so that you can easily go about the town. Scotsmen say that St. Petersburg and Edinburgh are the only cities in the world with such a splendid lay-out (расположение).

The main street, the Princess Street, a mile long, is modern and bright, with beautiful houses, elegant shops and restaurants, cinemas and cafes, — all on one side of the street. The other side borders a deep valley filled with trees and flowers and lawns. The monument to Walter Scott, a poem in stone, two hundred feet high, Gothic in style, rises from the ground. Like a fantastic needle, it points to Scotland's blue sky, which the famous writer cherished all his life.

The opposite side of the valley is a steep slope (крутой склон). There is the old Edinburgh. The old town is climbing up towards the ancient Edinburgh Castle standing high on the grey massive Castle Rock. In the Castle you can be shown a chapel built in 1090 and the Scottish National War Memorial to the glory of all who took part in the First World War, the animals included. The view from the Castle rock is marvelous. In the morning the valley, filled with mist, the old houses, the tall chimneys, the castle rock — all seem to be floating in the air. Edinburgh is famous for its University, founded in 1583, and for its international music festivals.

1. What is Edinburgh? 2. Where is it situated? 3. How is the city popularly known as and why? 4. Why is Edinburgh often called East-windy? 5. What unites Edinburgh and St. Petersburg? 6. What is the name of the main street in the city? 7. Describe the Monument to Walter Scott. 8. Who is Walter Scott? 9. Where is the Castle situated? 10. What can you see in the Castle?

17. Прочтите текст 3 В и расскажите, что вы узнали о столице Уэльса. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы. Познакомьтесь с именами собственными текста 3В. Познакомьтесь с именами собственными текста.

Cardiff — Кардиф

The National Museum of Wales — Национальный музей Уэльса

The Temple of Peace and Health [helθ] — Храм мира и здоровья

specimens of handicraft ['spesiminz əv 'hændɪkrɑ:ft] — образцы ремесел

worthies. ['wɜ:ðiz] — знаменитости

Text 3B. CARDIFF

Cardiff, the largest city of Wales became its capital in 1956. More than three hundred thousand people live in this city. It is situated near the mouth (устье) of the river Taff, which flows into the Bristol Channel. The site was first occupied by a Roman fort, built there about 75 A. D. By the 3rd and 4th centuries there had been built a massive stone wall around the fort. Nowadays the Castle stands at the site of the Roman fort with the old fortress walls around it.

Cardiff is an administrative and educational centre. The main streets of the city are spacious and well-planned. The principal buildings are Cardiff Castle, built at the end of the 11th century, the National Museum of Wales, Public Library and University College of South Wales, the Welsh College of Advanced Technology, City Hall, Offices of Government Department and "The Temple of Peace and Health".

The National Museum is an example of the modern revival of Welsh culture. In this building there is a collection of native art, specimens of handicraft (the country has been rich in craftsmen through all the centuries), costumes and modern sculptures of local worthies.

The Welsh are proud of their gigantic stadium which contains more than 70 thousand spectators (зрители). In November 19, 2003 the Russian team won a very important football match against the Welsh on that stadium.

Cardiff is an important industrial city and a port. Industries are concentrated in the south of the city and near the port, on which numerous canals and railroads come together. The port played a great role in the growth of Cardiff in the 19th and early 20th centuries, when most of the Welsh coal exports were handled by it. Engineering in Cardiff includes ship-repairing and making railway wagons, oil engines, vehicles and electric gear (привод). Light industry is also widely developed here.

1. When did Cardiff become the capital of Wales?
2. Where is the city situated?
3. What is the population of Cardiff?
4. What cultural and administrative buildings are there in Cardiff?
5. How can you prove that

Cardiff is an educational city? 6. What do you know about the Welsh stadium? 7. Where are industries concentrated in Cardiff? 8. What are the main industries in the city?

18. Прочтите текст 3 С и расскажите, что вы узнали о столице Северной Ирландии. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы. Познакомьтесь с именами собственными текста 3 С.

Belfast [bel'fa:st] — Белфаст

Ulster [ʌlstə] — Ольстер

The City Hall ['siti hɔ:l] — городская ратуша

Renaissance [ri'neɪsɪs] — ренессанс; эпоха возрождения

War Memorial [wɔ: mɪ'mɔ:riəl] — Военный мемориал

Garden of Remembrance [ri'membərəns] — Сад воспоминаний

Art Gallery [ɑ:t 'gæləri] — Художественная галерея

Oscar Wilde ['ɒskə 'waɪld] — Оскар Уайльд

Bernard Shaw — Бернард Шоу

Sean O'Casey [ʃɔ:n] — Шон О'Кейси

advantageous [əd'ventə'ʃiəs] — выгодный

Text 3C. BELFAST

Belfast became the capital of Northern Ireland in 1920. Now it is the largest city and the principal seaport with almost half a million population

The city has grown into a large port due to its advantageous geographical position vis-à-vis Britain. After Ulster had been separated from Ireland, the Belfast port began to handle most of the raw materials and fuel for Northern Ireland.

The physical and industrial growth of Belfast was promoted to a large extent by the policy of the British ruling classes, which backed the development of the eastern part of Ulster with its predominantly pro-English, Unionist population. Belfast was the gateway for the English colonization of Ireland and today is the centre of major economic and political contacts with Ulster.

The city can boast the biggest shipyard in Europe. The City Hall in the central square is Belfast's pride — a great Renaissance palace built in 1906. In front of it are statues of Queen Victoria and eminent citizens. On the west side one can see the War Memorial and Garden of Remembrance. The Queen's University which began life as Queen's college in 1845, became a separate University in 1909. In the Botanic Gardens beyond it stands the Museum and Art Gallery.

The famous English writers who came from Ireland — Oscar Wilde, Bernard Shaw, Sean O'Casey — are known all over the world.



Belfast, City Hall



Birmingham, the centre of the city

1. When did Belfast become the capital of North Ireland? 2. What is the population of the city? 3. What favoured (способствовало) the development of Belfast? 4. What is the policy of the British ruling class with respect to the city and its dwellers? 5. What can Belfast boast of? 6. In what style was the City Hall built and when? 7. What other famous places are there in Belfast? 8. What outstanding people came from Northern Ireland?

Text 4. THE MAIN INDUSTRIAL CITIES OF THE UK

19. Прочтите текст 4А. Составьте небольшой реферат о контрастах, наглядно присутствующих в этом высокоразвитом индустриальном городе. Познакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 4А.

The city owes its growth — город обязан своим ростом
 iron industry ['aɪən 'ɪndəstri] — черная металлургия
 agricultural implements [ægrɪ'kʌltʃərəl 'ɪmplɪmənts] — сельскохозяйственный инвентарь
 the iron ore ['aɪən ɔ:] — железная руда
 charcoal ['tʃɑ:kəʊl] — древесный уголь,
 bursting with prosperity and wealth — преисполненные процветания и богатства
 shabby workshops — ветхие мастерские
 tools, chemicals, jewelry. — инструменты, химикаты, ювелирные изделия.

Text 4A. BIRMINGHAM

Birmingham, the largest city in the Black Country, comes next in importance after London. It owes its growth and importance almost entirely to its iron industry. In the Middle Ages Birmingham, situated on a parting of rivers, was a natural meeting-place of farmers from round about villages. Gradually it began to supply them with agricultural implements. The iron ore

came from the neighboring region, the charcoal from the nearby forest. With the coming of the industrial revolution, all this district became the Black Country, the centre of British Industry.

Birmingham is impressive: all shining with neon light; glittering with ultramodern giant factories, hotels, restaurants, cafes, ultramodern stores, beautiful cars, modern houses, flashing street lights, smart people, bursting with prosperity and wealth! Business — business — business is in the air. Money — money is the all-powered god (всемогущий бог), the glory and essence of life. There is a fine Art Gallery in town. The public gardens are well-kept and there are lots of flowers there.

On the other hand you can see a lot of old factories, needing repair, shabby workshops and shabby houses and plenty of shabby people too. Then there are factories here, there and everywhere, where you least expect them: in front of you, and at the back, and around the corner; large and small and enormous. The air is dark, smoky, smelly. As you see, in the city, and for miles around, there is nothing but factories of every size. They manufacture tools and chemicals, glass and jewelry. A list of industrial products made in this part of the Midlands is almost endless, as more than 1500 articles are manufactured here. Steel writing pens were first made here, in Birmingham, 200 years ago. Surgical instruments, from the smallest to the largest, giant machinery, razor blades, pins and needles and so on, and so forth.

20. Выполните письменно перевод текстов 4B и 4 C по вариантам со словарем.

Text 4B. GLASGOW

Glasgow is the largest and most populated city in the whole of Scotland and the third largest city of Great Britain with the population of over a million. It was founded in the sixth century on the site of an ancient Celtic settlement. The city extends along both banks of the river Clyde.



George Square — Glasgow

Glasgow is known all over the world for its ship-building. Its shipyards built on both banks of the river, produce all sorts of vessels. In huge workshops and forges, Glasgow engineers design and produce a great variety of steel manufactures. Glasgow-built locomotives run in every part of the world. Scotland's only (единственная) motor manufacturing factory is situated

in Glasgow. Within a distance of a mile there are seven bridges. They carry road and rail traffic in and out of the city. The busy modern centre has three terminal railway stations, public buildings, stores, shops, picture houses and theatres.

Glasgow is a large cultural centre of Britain. The University of Glasgow, founded in 1450, is among the oldest universities of the country. One may climb the 300-foot tower, see the assembly and examination halls, the Library and the Museum with its manuscripts, paintings, books and the like. The City Centre is George Square with beautiful monuments. The Statue of the Duke of Wellington is one of the finest in the city.

Text 4C. MANCHESTER

Manchester is the industrial capital of the North of England. It is the chief manufacturing city and one of the largest port in Great Britain, although it is 56 km. away from the sea. Manchester is connected with the sea by the Manchester Ship Canal.

The city was founded in the Roman times. Later Manchester was the centre of the cotton trade not only in Great Britain but in the world. At present its mills and factories produce different electronic machines, chemical and plastic materials, raincoats and other things. Manchester has a large and rich industry, it also produces different foods, clothes, soap and perfumes.



Manchester — the cotton centre of Great Britain

The population of Manchester is about 700,000 people. It was the first city in England which built its own airport in 1919. Now the Manchester airport connects the city with different foreign countries. Manchester is also an important cultural centre. It is famous for publishing books and magazines and it has many

good libraries, museums and art galleries. Manchester has good theatres and they often invite the Royal Ballet from London and the Royal Shakespeare Company from Stratford-on-Avon to come and perform in Manchester. Manchester is the twin-city (город-побратим) of St. Petersburg.

- 21. Прочтите текст и выберите правильное продолжение утверждений, предложенных после текста.**

OXFORD

The town of Oxford, situated on the river Thames, is like London. Oxford is a beautiful and very green town. Green fields and parks surround the town. Green gardens with a lot of flowers and trees surround the colleges.

Oxford is an old and historical town because it has existed since 912. The university was founded in 1249. Oxford is an international town because people from many parts of the world come to study at its university. They join the university "family" that has about twenty thousand members who study at thirty eight colleges. About 4 thousand teachers work in Oxford.

Every year more than one thousand students enter the Oxford university, which includes about 60 departments or faculties. The entrance exams are difficult. It is necessary to work hard to become a student. The academic year in England has three terms. Examinations take place at the end of each term. If a student fails in an examination, he may be allowed to take the exam again. Only two reexaminations are usually allowed. For a break of discipline a student can be fined (штрафовать) a sum of money, for a serious offence he may be expelled (исключать).

The university of Oxford has a tutorial system of education. It is the system of individual tuition organized by the college. Each Don (teacher) is a tutor in his own subject; he has four or five undergraduates (students) and plans the work for them. Each week some students come to see him, they discuss different questions connected with their studies, they tell their tutor about the work they have done.



The life of the students at Oxford is interesting. The university has over a hundred societies and clubs, enough for every interest one could imagine. Almost all the students go in for some kind of sport. The most popular sport is rowing. Many great men studied at Oxbridge (Oxford + Cambridge): Cromwell, Newton and others.

1. The town of Oxford is like London because

- a) it is large and beautiful;
- b) it is old, historical and situated on the river Thames;
- c) many books are written about these cities;
- d) the population of both cities is almost the same.

2. We say that Oxford is old and historical because

- a) a lot of writers wrote about it;
- b) there is a university there;
- c) it has existed more than a thousand years;
- d) there are many historical places there.

3. To become a student of the university it is necessary

- a) to belong to a rich family; b) to be a good sportsman;
- c) to be a child of famous people; d) to pass difficult entrance exams.

4. A tutor helps his students

- a) to choose the necessary kind of sport;
- b) to pay for their studies;
- c) to plan their work and discuss different problems;
- d) not to be fined or expelled for breaks of discipline.

5. Students' life is interesting in Oxford because

- a) they have a lot of fancy-balls and discos;
- b) students are fond of scientific work;
- c) the university has many clubs, societies and sport competitions;
- d) there are a lot of entertainment places in the town.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

22. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Один из самых оживленных портов; Вестминстер; Сити; Вест Энд и Ист Энд; Вестминстерский дворец, Аббатство, собор; витражи; место нахождения кардинала архиепископа; поселение; королевская биржа; фондовая биржа; штаб (главное управление); символ богатства и роскоши; магазины; художественные галереи; площадь Пикадилли; вселенная; днем; ночью; рекламы; Трафальгарская площадь; победитель; охранять; бронзовая резьба; живописные окрестности; пруды; фонтаны; клумбы; товары, разгружаемые с кораблей.

2. Лондонский Тауэр; римская крепость; строительство; огромная толщина стен; королевский дворец; монетный двор; тюрьма; королевская сокровищница; зоопарк; находить защиту; борьба за свободу; Вильям Завоеватель; охранять подходы; безопасная башня; двойной ряд

стен; внутренний и внешний двор; эшафот; врата предателей; выдающиеся узники; обреченный на смерть; насилие и несправедливость; ложно обвиненный; казенный; обезглавленный; крутые ступени; тайные переходы; оружие и доспехи; хранить; арсенал

23. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

А. слов, близких по значению:

- Monument; base; liberty; surroundings; protection; wealth; seat; inhabitant; memorial; settlement; specimen; dweller; bay; mist; vessel; fame; passage; apartment; foundation; place; temple; defense; fog; ship; glory; corridor; staff; neighborhood; riches; village; model; settler; freedom; gulf; personnel; flat; church.
 - To contain; to include; to call; to shine; to speak; to fight; to want; to store; to offer; to recall; to accept; to perform; to manufacture; to consist; to propose; to receive; to conduct; to enjoy; to cause; to produce; to promote; to involve; to name; to glitter; to talk; to wish; to carry out; to admire; to force; to make; to advance; to struggle; to remind; to keep; to suggest;
 - Enormous; royal; beautiful; luxurious; commercial; main; famous; important; secure; huge; wonderful; safe; distinguished; terrible; giant; splendid; trade; vast; remarkable; king's; well-known; significant; prominent; awful; magnificent; wealthy; major; outstanding; rich; majestic.
- Actually; almost; despite; probably; certainly; really; possibly; sure; entirely; nearly; in spite of; among; perhaps; of course; completely; between

Б. слов, противоположных по значению

- Entrance; birth; interior; liberty; exit; daytime; slavery; winner; enemy; death; exterior; night; growth; friend; loser; fall.
- Light; narrow; back; inner; thick; large; dark; best; small; old; modern; shabby; long; wide; outer; ancient; closed; here; front; thin; worse; young; smart; short; opened; there.

24. Подберите к городам и достопримечательностям, данным в левой колонке, определения представленные справа.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. The Tower of London | a) the royal palace, a working setting for the monarchy. |
| 2. Buckingham Palace | b) the cotton center of Great Britain. |
| 3. St. Paul's Cathedral | c) the beautiful ancient church with magnificent stained glasses and memorials to kings, queens and many outstanding people of Britain. |

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4. Westminster Abbey | d) the most ancient fortress in Britain with a scaffold in its yard that was a prison, a royal palace, a mint. |
| 5. Glasgow | e) a large city of contrasts famous for its iron industry. |
| 6. Edinburgh | f) the magnificent church of Renaissance architecture with whispering gallery upstairs. |
| 7. Cardiff | g) the city known as the Athens of the North. |
| 8. Manchester | h) the principal port vis-à-vis Britain. |
| 9. Birmingham | i) a ship-building port known all over the world. |
| 10. Belfast | j) the city situated at the mouth of the river Taff. |

25. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в нужном времени

MYSTERIOUS STONEHENGE

About three thousand years B.C. many parts of Europe including the British Isles, (to inhabit) by a people called the Iberians. We (not to know) much about these early people because they (to live) in Britain long before a word of their history (to write), but we can learn something from their weapons and the remains of their dwellings which (to find). The Iberians (to use) stone weapons and tools. They (can) polish stone and make smooth objects of stone with sharp edges and points. In some parts of modern Britain one can see a number of huge stones standing in a circle. These are the monuments left by the earliest inhabitants of the country.



The best-known stone-circle named Stonehenge (to date) from between 1900 and 1600 B.C. It (to make) of many upright stones, standing in groups of twos, 8.5 metres high. They (to join) on the top by other flat stones, each weighing about 7 tons.

No one can tell how these large stones (to move), or from what places they (to bring). Stonehenge (to be) still a mystery to scientists. What it (to use) for?

No one can tell how these large stones (to move), or from what places they (to bring). Stonehenge (to be) still a mystery to scientists. What it (to use) for?

26. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

1. I left the Ukraine ____ 2002 and have never been there ____.
a) at; b) in; c) since; d) after.

2. The highest hill in Edinburgh, called "King Arthur's Chair", is 300 meters ____ sea level.
a) near; b) over; c) above; d) among.
 3. How old ____ you? — I ____ 16. And how old ____ Pete? — As far as I know he ____ 17 last summer.
a) am; b) is; c) are; d) was; e) were.
 4. Help ____ to the cake, please. We have cooked it ____.
a) myself; b) himself; c) ourselves; d) yourselves.
 5. I swim well. My brother swims ____ than I do. My father swims ____ of all..
a) good; b) gooder; c) better; d) best.
 6. I have no time left. I ____ be at work at 9 sharp.
a) may; b) can; c) must; d) need.
 7. There is ____ in the corridor. — You are mistaken, there isn't ____ there. There is ____ in the corridor.
a) somebody; b) nobody; c) anybody; d) everybody.
 8. Have you ____ or ____ free time? — I think I have ____ time and can help you
a) many; b) much; c) little; d) few; e) a little.
 9. The British delegation already ____? — Yes, they ____ two hours ago.
a) come; b) came; c) has come; d) was coming.
- * * *
10. The old Britons founded a small settlement Llyndin, which meant ____.
a) a lonely port; b) a small village;
c) a flowering valley; d) a town.
 11. George Stevenson was the inventor of the first ____.
a) electric lamp; b) atomic nucleus; c) railway locomotive; d) metro.
 12. Nelson's Column is in the centre of ____ to commemorate Nelson's victory in his famous battle.
a) Piccadilly Circus; b) Trafalgar Square;
c) Hyde Park; d) East End.
 13. The oldest historical monument of English architecture ____ with high walls was built to defend the city.
a) St. Paul's Cathedral; b) the Tower of London;
c) Buckingham Palace; d) the Stock Exchange.
 14. The Palace of Westminster houses ____, is a symbol of London.
a) the British Parliament; b) Westminster Abbey;
c) Westminster Cathedral.

15. The British Queen has many beautiful Palaces, one of them is _____, designed as a memorial to Queen Victoria.
a) Leeds Castle; b) Hampton Court Palace;
c) Buckingham Palace; d) Windsor Castle.
16. St. Paul's Cathedral, designed by the talented architector _____, is one of the three largest and most beautiful Cathedrals in Europe.
a) Joshua Reinolds; b) Christopher Wren;
c) Duke of Wellington; d) Charles Barry.
17. Westminster Abbey was founded by _____ as the Roman catholic church.
a) King Edward the Confessor; b) William the Conqueror;
c) King Edward the Great; d) King Henry VIII.
18. The famous Doll's House of _____ was exhibited many times at the British Empire Exhibitions.
a) Leeds castle; b) Windsor Castle; c) Leed's Castle;
d) Rochester Castle.
19. The most fashionable and most expensive shopping centre in London is, of course, _____.
a) King's Road; b) Selfridge; c) Westfield; d) Harrod's.

Unit 9. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Грамматика: Perfect Continuous Tenses. Согласование времен.

Косвенные вопросы. Префиксы с отрицательным значением.
Предлоги «by; with; without; within».

1. Дайте ответы на вопросы согласно образцу:

A. in the Present Perfect Continuous.

- Why are her eyes red? (cry all day long)
- Her eyes are red because she *has been crying* (all day long).

1. Why are you so dirty? (dig potatoes in the garden). 2. Why are you so angry? (quarrel with Den). 3. How did she learn to speak English so well? (live in England). 4. Why is your coat so wet? (Walk in the rain). 5. Why haven't they time to call on us? (arange their journey). 6. Why is the child's mouth blue? (eat bilberries — черника). 7. Why do you know nothing about Ann's marriage? (travel). 8. Why haven't they left the room during the break? (discuss the new play).

- What is Bill doing at the moment? — He is reading.
- How long *has he been reading*? — He *has been reading* for three hours.

1. What is Margaret doing at the moment? (wait for Kate). How long ... (since five o'clock). 2. What is your father doing at the moment? (repair the car). How long ... (the whole evening). 3. What are they doing now? (work on their report). How long ... (since morning). 4. What are you doing at the moment? (look for my notebook). How long ... (for the last two hours). 5. What is your sister doing now? (pack for the trip). How long (since she returned from her office). 6. What is Mary doing at the moment? (look for her little brother). How long ... (since her mother fell ill). 7. What are the children doing at the moment? (play football). How long ... (all through the evening). 8. What is your mother doing now? (have a rest). How long ... (since dinner).

B. in the Past Perfect Continuous.

- Did she work at the University before she retired? — *Yes, she did.*
- How long *had she been working* there before she etired? (for 25 years).
- She *had been working* there for 25 years.

1. Did he live in Kiev in 1940? — Yes, he did. — How long when the war broke out? (for five years). 2. Did it rain yesterday? — Yes, ... How long ... before you went for a walk? (for an hour). 3. Did you stay at the hotel when you were in Moscow? — Yes, ... — How long...when Jane arrived? (for

a fortnight). 4. Did they study French before they went to France? — Yes, ... — How long before they went there? (for five years). 5. Did she work at the language laboratory last week? — Yes, ... How long before she could speak English fluently? (for three years). 6. Did you study English at school? — Yes, ... How long ... (for six years). 7. Did Nick play chess yesterday? — Yes, ... How long ... before he took part in the chess tournament for the first time? (for six years). 8. Did you give up smoking? — Yes,....How long...before you gave it up? (for 20 years).

C. in the Future Perfect Continuous.

- How long *will he have been working* at the factory by the end of this year? (for 20 years).
- He *will have been working* there for twenty years.

1. How long will you have been writing your book when I arrive? (for some months). 2. How long will she have been studying English when she enters the University? (for seven years). 3. How long will he have been working at his thesis when his supervisor come back from America? (for half a year). 4. How long will Mrs. Rice have been teaching Russian before she comes to Russia? (for three years). 5. How long will the train have been running when it reaches Tula? (for 12 hours). 6. How long will they have been waiting for Ann when she returns from the concert? (for about four hours). 7. How long will Alex have been using your car before you return from Moscow? (for three weeks).

2. Поставьте глагол главного предложения в прошедшее время и произведите все необходимые преобразования в соответствии с правилом согласования времен. См. примеры.

- A. I *think* Alice *is* twelve years old this year. — I *thought* Alice *was* twelve that year.

1. I know they live far from the centre of the town. I knew 2. I am afraid they don't know each other. 3. I believe he earns a lot of money. 4. They suppose English is easy to learn. 5. She says she learns two foreign languages. 6. They announce that the plane is ready to fly. 7. Father thinks I cannot solve this crossword puzzle. 8. It so happens Mother has to stay at home and cook dinner for us.

- B. She *thinks* Tom *is sleeping now*. — She *thought* Tom *was sleeping at that moment*.

1. They say it's raining hard in their town. 2. We know they are talking with their friends. 3. I suppose they are going to spend their holiday in Italy.

4. She says Ann is watching television and her sister is taking a bath. 5. I am sure the children are playing football at the moment. 6. We believe our parents are having their rest at the seaside now. 7. I think they are driving to Moscow now. 8. Mother thinks her son is doing his homework at the moment.

- C.** We *hope* he *has* already *found* a good job. — We *hoped* he *had found* a good job.

1. They announce that the plane has landed. 2. I know he has been able to drive since childhood. 3. She says she has been acquainted with the Petrovs for a long time. 4. I don't know who has brought the telegram. 5. Ann says she has been to London several times. 6. We think Tom has passed his English exam successfully. 7. He says Mother isn't in, she has gone shopping. 8. I am sure he has already listened to the latest news.

- D.** They *say* that Kate *married* last month. — They *said* Kate *had married* last month.

1. We know he met with an accident some days ago. 2. Ann writes they moved into the new flat a month ago. 3. They inform they heard the news yesterday. 4. Mother says John returned an hour ago. 5. I know you didn't visit Oxford when you were in England. 6. I am afraid he didn't follow my advice. 7. She says these papers were delivered in the morning. 8. They say they received these letters yesterday.

- E.** They *promise* they *will be* on time. — They *promised* they *would be* on time.

1. The weather forecast informs the weather will change for the better next week. 2. I suppose my friend will come to our party. 3. I am sure our team will win the game. 4. We hope the film will be interesting. 5. They don't know when the concert will be over. 6. Maggie says she will cook the dinner herself. 7. We hope the results will be announced tomorrow. 8. We know they will wait for us at the entrance of the theatre.

- F.** I *am sure* she *will help* you *if you ask*. — I *was sure* she *would help* you *if you asked*.

1. We know we won't go to the country if it rains. 2. I am afraid you won't recognize me when we meet. 3. He says he will be passing my house when he goes to school. 4. Mother says she won't let me go for a walk unless I have done my homework. 5. She promises she will give me the book when she has read it. 6. I am sure your brother will be sleeping when you come home. 7. They say they will let us know as soon as they make a decision.

3. Вспомните, как строятся косвенные вопросы. Дайте ответы на вопросы по образцу.

- A.** 1. What are they doing now? — *I don't know **what** they are doing now.*
 2. Why were the kids crying? — *I have no idea **why** the kids were crying*
 3. Who is the owner of this car? — *I have forgotten **who** the owner of the car is.*
- B.** 4. Can they visit us on Sunday? — *I wonder **if** they can visit you.*
 5. Has anybody found a black wallet? — *I'd like to know **if** somebody found it.*
 6. Does this bus go to the stadium? — *I don't remember **if** the bus go there.*

A. 1. What are they arguing about? 2. When will the train arrive? 3. Who was the first President of the United States? 4. How long has Jack been working here? 5. What language can Raul speak? 6. When were you in Moscow? 7. Where did ancient English kings find protection against foreign enemies? 8. How much does it take him to get here? 9. Where have you put my keys? 10. What is the capital of Scotland?

B. 1. Is New York the capital of the USA? 2. Did Mum and Dad get married in September? 3. Does the concert begin at seven o'clock? 4. Do they go in for sports? 5. Is the Palace of Westminster the residence of the Queen? 6. Was Westminster Abbey founded by William the Conqueror? 7. Are there many rivers in Great Britain? 8. Is Manchester an iron industry centre? 9. Are British monarchs real rulers in their country? 10. Does the Queen or the Prime Minister open the sitting of the British Parliament?

4. Прочтите текст и расскажите, почему тест по истории оказался таким трудным для Джеффри. Сформулируйте 8 вопросов, из которых состоял тест.

A "SURPRISE" QUIZ

Mrs. Smith is giving her students a "surprise" history quiz today, and Jeffrey is not very happy about it. He has been absent for the past several days, and he's having a lot of trouble answering the questions.

He doesn't know who the first president of the United States was. He isn't sure when the Civil War ended. He doesn't remember when California became a state. He has forgotten where George Washington was born. He can't remember how many people signed the Declaration of Independence.

He doesn't know where Abraham Lincoln was assassinated. He has forgotten why Washington, D. C. was chosen as the capital. And he has no idea what Alexander Bell invented.

Jeffrey is very upset. He's sure he's going to fail Mrs. Smith's "surprise" history quiz.

5. Преобразуйте косвенные вопросы в прямые.

1. Ask your friend if it is still raining. 2. Ask your friend where his sister is now and if she is still sitting in the library. 3. Ask your friend if he studies English in the college. 4. I wonder where Pete lives. I'd like to know if he lives far from the college. 5. Ask Nick if he happens to know where the next lecture will be delivered. 6. Ask your friend if there were many people at the stadium yesterday. 7. Ask you friend if he has any idea what a promoter is responsible for. 8. Ask your friend what the copywriter deals with. 9. Ask your friend what he wants to become after he finishes the college. 10. Ask Nick if many his schoolmates study in this college.

6. Переведите следующие слова. Обратите внимание на то, что префиксы *dis-*, *in-*, *un-*, *non-*, *ir-* придают словам отрицательное значение.

dis-: disadvantage; disconnect; disappear; disclose; discomfort; discontinue; discount; discredit; discriminate; disintegrate.

in-: invisible; inaccurate; inactive; incapable; incompact; insignificant; inhuman; informal; ineffective; indifferent; indecisive; inconsumable; incorrect.

un-: uncontrollable; unbelievable; unable; unchanged; uncomfortable; uncommunicative; undisciplined; unexpected; unfavourable; unforgettable; unkind.

non-: non-effective; non-aggressive; noncomparable; noncomputable; nonconstant; noncontrollable; nondigital; nondimensional; nonprogrammable; nonusable.

ir-: irregular; irrelative; irresponsible; irrational; irreplaceable; irrecognizable, irremovable, irreversible.

7. Прочтите и переведите предложения, обращая внимание на употребление предлогов

By

1. It's well known that the novel "War and Peace" was written by L. Tolstoi. 2. He took me by the hand and asked me by what train I had come. I knew him by his voice. 3. -What is your father by profession? — He is a businessman and often goes on business by train or by plane. And he prefers travelling by day rather than by night. 4. — What do you mean by that? — I mean that I met him by accident and hardly recognized him

because I knew him only by name and had never seen him before. 5. I'm sorry, I didn't learn the poem by heart because I took the wrong book by mistake. 6. — Did you come by land or by sea? — By no means. We came on foot and the rain caught us by surprise. 7. Come in one by one and tell me everything step by step. 8. By the way, she didn't send the letter by post but by special messenger.

With, without

1. He is very popular with the pupils and they always listen to him with great interest. 2. — Leave your message with the secretary and come along with me. — With pleasure. 3. — Are you angry with me? — I'm not satisfied with your work and I don't like when you write with this fountain-pen. I'm red with anger. 4. She was pleased with her new dress with white buttons. 5. Have you got money with you? What have you bought with the money I gave you, I wonder? 6. She spoke English without any mistakes though with a slight accent. 7. — You can't do that without my permission. — OK, mum, it goes without saying. 8. Nobody was seen in the house from without. 9. He walked into the cage of a lion without hesitation. 10. There is no smoke without fire.

Within

1. I live within a mile from here. 2. He was not within hearing and it wasn't within my power to get him on the phone. 3. — Look, the yard is covered with snow. — Don't worry, I'll clean it from snow within two hours. 4. She promised to give me an answer within a week. 5. The building should be beautiful within and without. By the way, this door opens from within.

8. Подберите английские эквиваленты следующим фразам. Постарайтесь употребить правильный предлог. См упр. 7.

Нет дыма без огня; пользоваться популярностью; слушать с интересом; писать карандашом; иметь при себе деньги; прибыть морем; лететь самолетом; взять за руку; внутри и снаружи; без разрешения; входить по одному; говорить с акцентом; ни в коем случае; с удовольствием; в пределах слышимости; не в моей власти; по ошибке; неожиданно; открывать изнутри; случайно; между прочим; купить на деньги; ночью; днем; шаг за шагом; без ошибок; по профессии; узнать по голосу; послать по почте; ехать поездом.

9. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о географическом положении и политическом устройстве США. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

the Bering Strait [ðə 'berɪŋ streɪt] — Берингов пролив

Christopher Columbus ['krɪstəfə kə'lʌmbəs] — Христофор Колумб

the Bahamas islands [ðə bə'ha:məz 'aɪləndz] — Багамские острова

the red-skinned natives — краснокожие туземцы

Amerigo Vesputchi [amə'ri:gəʊ] — Америго Веспуччи

by force and deception ['baɪ 'fɔː s ənd dɪ'sepʃən] — силой и обманом

mountain ranges [maʊntɪn 'reɪndʒɪz] — горные кряжи

the Pacific Ocean [ðə pə'sɪfɪk 'æʃən] — Тихий океан

the Missouri [ðə mi'zuəri] — Миссури

free enterprise system [ˈfriːlə'bɪləti] — система свободного предпринимательства

availability of raw material — наличие сырья Christopher Columbus

Christopher Columbus

gross output. — валовой продукт

Text 1. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

1. History of the USA.

North America's first settlers were people, who came from Asia, using the land bridge between North America and Asia. Later the natural bridge was covered with water, the Bering Strait appeared. So the continents were isolated and the migration stopped. Modern Europeans knew nothing about American continent till the XY-th century when Christopher Columbus discovered it.

In 1492 C.Columbus, an Italian sailor, whose life-time dream was to find a new way to India, sailed westwards with three little ships. In three months the ships reached and landed on one of the Bahamas islands. Until the end of his life Columbus thought that the islands and the mainland were the part of India. That's why they were called West Indies and the red-skinned natives — "Indians".



Christopher Columbus

In 1497 another Italian seaman Amerigo Vesputchi explored the coast of South America and proved that the land discovered by Columbus was not India but the new continent. The "New World" was decided to name after him — America, the land of Amerigo.

But only at the beginning of the XVII-th century Englishmen established several colonies and called them new England. It happened in 1620 when some English families (about 100 people) left

England on board the ship "Mayflower" and sailed to America. From the Atlantic coast colonists gradually penetrated into the depths of the continent. They drove back the native population, took away their lands by force and deception and destroyed them.

The colonists became richer and stronger, but they were ruled by England and paid duty on different things. At the end of the XVII-th century (in 1775) the colonists started the War of Independence. It lasted eight years. In 1776 the Declaration of Independence

was written by Thomas Jefferson. Thirteen colonies declared themselves free and independent of England. This day (July, 4) is considered to be the birthday of the American nation.

After the end of the War of Independence in 1783, 16 states were formed and they chose George Washington as their first president. At present there are 50 stars on the American flag, symbolising 50 US states, the stripes represent 13 original states.



Amerigo Vesputchi

2. Geographical Position of the USA.

The U.S.A. is situated in the central part of the North American continent. It occupies the territory of over nine million square kilometres. The population of the country is more than 320 million people. The country borders on Canada in the north and Mexico in the south. In the west it is washed by the Pacific Ocean and in the east — by the Atlantic Ocean.

The continental part of the U.S.A. consists of several surface divisions which are determined by the mountain ranges that run from the north

to the south. The main highlands are the Appalachian mountains in the east and the Rocky mountains and the Cordillera in the west. Between the mountain ranges are the central lowlands, called the prairie, and the Eastern Lowlands, called the Mississippi Valley.





The famous Niagara falls

They are joined together by short rivers and canals and cut by rapids. The greatest of these rapids is the Niagara Falls. The waters of the five lakes have the outlet into the Atlantic Ocean by the St. Lawrence River.

There are different climatic zones on the territory of the USA. But on the whole the climate of the country is continental. Large reserves of coal, oil, gas, iron ores, ferrous and non-ferrous metals form a solid base for the development of the USA industry.



Rocky Mountains

The greatest rivers of the U.S.A. are the Colorado and the Columbia flowing into the Pacific Ocean, the Mississippi with its tributaries the Missouri and the Ohio flowing into the Gulf of Mexico, and the St. Lawrence river and the Hudson river, which flow into the Atlantic Ocean. The rivers in the west are unsuitable for navigation as they are cut by deep rapids. They serve as a great source of electric power.

The country has thousands of lakes of all kinds and sizes. In the north of the country, on the border between the USA and Canada there are five Great Lakes — Lake Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie and Ontario.

3. Economic and Political Systems of the U.S.A.

The United States of America is a highly developed capitalist country. It is the leading industrial state of the world. The U.S.A. economy is based on the free enterprise system, though some elements of state control and regulation are present.

The country has a developed system of communications of various kinds: motor-way and railway, phone and computer and others. The availability of raw material, stability of economy provide constant increase of national gross output.

The United States of America is a Federal Republic consisting of 50 states. According to the constitution proclaimed in 1787 the power of the government is divided into three branches — the legislative, the executive and the judicial branches.



The White House



The Supreme Court Building

The legislative branch is the Congress, which consists of the Senate (100 senators, two from each state) and the House of Representatives (435 persons). The function of the legislative branch is to make laws.

The executive branch, which includes the President, Vice-president and the Cabinet consisting of eleven Secretaries of the executive departments, is responsible for administering and executing the laws. The President is the head of the state and the government and the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the USA.

The judicial branch of the federal government consists of the Supreme Court of the United States and the system of federal courts. It has the responsibility of judging the constitutionality of acts of law.

10. Найдите в тексте 1 ответы на следующие вопросы.

1. 1. Who were the first settlers of North America? 2. How did they come to the continent? 3. How did C. Columbus discover the new land? 4. What was his life-time dream? 5. How long did his voyage to "India" last? 6. Where did his ships land? 7. Why were the natives called

"Indians"? 8. What did A. Vespucci prove? 9. When did Englishmen begin to establish colonies in the "New World"? 10. How did they call their colonies? 11. When did "Mayflower" reach America? 12. How did colonists behave on the continent? 13. How long did the War of Independence last? 14. What was the result of that war? 15. What was George Washington? 16. What do stars and stripes on the American flag symbolize?

2. 17. Where is the U.S.A. situated? 18. What territory does it occupy? 19. What oceans is the country washed by? 20. What countries does it border on? 21. What determines the surface division of the continental part of the U.S.A.? 22. What surface divisions does the country consist of? 23. Name the main rivers of the U.S.A. and show them on the map. 24. What lakes are there on the territory of the United States of America? 25. How are the five Great Lakes connected with the Ocean? 26. What is the climate in the country? 27. What mineral resources has the United States of America?

3. 28. What is the U.S.A. economy based on? 29. What system of communication has the country? 30. What is the U.S.A. from political point of view? 31. What are the three main branches of the power of the government? 32. What is the legislative branch? 33. What is its function? 34. What does the executive branch include? 35. What is it responsible for? 36. What is the role of the President? 37. What does the judicial branch consist of? 38. What is its function?

11. Прочтите текст 2 и расскажите, что вы узнали о столице Америки.

Прочтите правильно имена собственные.

George Washington [dʒɔ:dʒ 'wɒʃɪŋtən] — Джордж Вашингтон

the Potomac River [ðə pə'təmæk 'rɪvə də] — река Потомак

the Capitol Building ['kæpɪtəl bɪldɪŋ] — здание Капитолия

Pennsylvania Avenue [pensl'veɪniəz 'ævənju] — проспект Пенсильвании

Text 2. WASHINGTON — the CAPITAL of the USA



Washington DC and the Capitol

Washington, the capital of the United States, is situated on the Potomac River in the District of Columbia. The District was named in honour of Columbus, the discoverer of America. The city was founded in 1791, became the capital of the United States in 1800, and was named after the first U.S. President, George Washington.

Washington D.C. is not the largest city in the United States, its population is about one million people, but it is one of the most beautiful and unusual cities in the country, the first carefully planned capital in the world.

The centre of the city is the *Capitol Building* — the home of the American system of government. Four geographical sections radiate out from the Capitol, dividing the District of Columbia into North-East, North-West, South-East and South-West. Broad Pennsylvania Avenue, about a mile and a half in length, connects the Capitol with the White House — the official residence of all American presidents. Starting from the Capitol, the streets running north and south have the numbers 1, 2, 3, etc., while the east and west streets are named A, B, C, etc. All the diagonal avenues are named after States of the Union.

Washington is a large scientific and cultural centre, where many research institutes, the National Academy of Science and the Congressional Library are concentrated. The National Museum, the old and new National Galleries of art are also well known.

The Pentagon, the U.S. military department, was constructed in the suburbs, south of the Potomac. It has the shape of a huge regular concentric pentagon. Not far from here is the *Arlington National Cemetery* with the grave of the Unknown Soldier and that of John Kennedy, the U.S. President assassinated in Dallas in November 1963.

Washington has many historical places. The largest and tallest among the buildings are the Capitol and the Washington Monument.

12. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже.

1. Where is the capital of the United States situated? 2. What is the population of Washington? 3. What is the centre of Washington? 4. How are the streets in Washington named? 5. Which is the largest avenue in Washington? 6. What scientific and cultural institutions are there in the city? 7. What is Pentagon and where is it situated? 8. What is the Capitol?

13. Прочтите и запомните следующие слова и словосочетания текстов 1 и 2.

1. First settlers; the natural bridge; to discover; a lifetime dream; to sail westwards; a difficult voyage; to reach; to land the island; the mainland; red-skin natives; another seaman; to explore the coast; to prove; to name after; to establish several colonies; on board the ship "Mayflower"; to penetrate gradually; to drive back the native population; to take away the lands; by force; by deception; to destroy; to be ruled; to pay duty; the War of Independence; to last; to declare oneself free and independent; to symbolize; to represent original states.

To be situated; to occupy the territory; to border on; to be washed by; in the west; in the east; surface division; the mountain ranges; to run from the north to the south; Rocky mountains; prairie; valley; the tributaries; the Gulf

of Mexico; unsuitable for navigation; cut by deep rapids; to serve as a source of electric power; to join together; to have the outlet; on the whole; ferrous and non-ferrous metals; to form a solid base.

A highly-developed capitalist country; a leading industrial state; free enterprise system; a sharp distinction; the number of middle-class citizens; rich; poor; to grow constantly; communication of various kinds; railway; availability of raw materials; to provide constant increase; national gross output.

According to the power of the government; the legislative branch; the executive power; the judicial branch; the House of Representatives; to make laws; to be responsible for; administering and executing laws; Commander-in-Chief; Army and Navy; the Supreme Court; to judge the constitutionality of acts of laws.

2. In honour of; carefully planned capital; regular concentric pentagon; to assassinate; to house the chambers of the legislature; the House of Representatives; at the top of the dome; distinguished citizens; to be decorated by mural frescoes; the sight of many celebrations; remarkable and most memorable sight; to receive ambassadors and ministers of foreign countries; public receptions; to sign the bills and government decrees; to meet the officials; thickness of the walls; an observation deck; lightning rod; a tribute; to resemble a Greek temple; firm belief; the wall paintings; to represent freedom, justice, unity, fraternity, philanthropy; dominant feature; to embody; compassion; strength of character.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

Text 3. PLACES of INTEREST of WASHINGTON

14. Прочтите внимательно тексты 3А и 3В. Расскажите о том, что представляют собой Капитолий и Белый Дом. Дайте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже.

A number of ornamental touches — несколько декоративных штрихов

Topping the dome — на вершине купола

Statuary Hall ['stætʃʊəri hɔ:l] — скульптурный зал

Rotunda [rəʊ'tʌndə] — ротонда

Text 3A. The U. S. CAPITOL

The Capitol in Washington, D.C. is built on the hill, called the Capitol Hill. It houses the two chambers of the legislature: the Senate and the House of Representatives. William Thornton designed the Capitol as a simple

sandstone (песчаник) building topped with a low, wide dome. George Washington liked his design for its grandeur, simplicity and comfort and laid the cornerstone of the Capitol on September 18, 1793.

The British burned the Capitol in 1814, using the books of the Library of Congress as kindling (пакетонка). Later the building was rebuilt and improved. It was enlarged through the extension of wings for the Senat and the House of Representatives. The designers, Ch. Bullfinch and Th. Walter, installed a new, more majestic dome covered with copper, added a number of ornamental touches to the Capitol grounds. Once completed, the building took on the appearance of the modern Capitol.

Today the structure is 751 feet long, 350 feet wide, with its dome rising to 285 feet, and contains some 430 rooms. Topping the dome is the 19-foot bronze statue of Freedom. The 36 columns which surround the lower part of the dome represent the states in the Union at the time this impressive structure was designed. Statues of distinguished citizens from nearly all the states are in Statuary Hall. The Rotunda directly beneath the dome of the Capitol is decorated by the wonderful frescoes and the historical paintings of the Revolutionary period.

The Capitol has been the sight of many celebrations. Its East Terrace has been the traditional site for inaugural events. The Capitol has also been the site of many great debates as well as many scandals. But despite different incidents, the Capitol remains highly respected as the home of the American system of government. It is one of the most remarkable and most memorable of sites in the nation's capital.



1. Where is the Capitol built? 2. What is the Capitol? 3. Who was the designer of the original Capitol? 4. What did George Washington like the design for? 5. What architects took part in rebuilding the Capitol? 6. What did they improve in the construction of the Capitol? 7. What is at the top of the Capitol's dome? 8. What is the number of the columns surrounding the lower part of the dome and why? 9. How is the Rotunda decorated? 10. What did East Terrace serve for?

Text 3B. The WHITE HOUSE

President Washington, together with city planner Pierre L'Enfant and Irish-born architect James Hoban, chose the site for the new residence, in Pennsylvania Avenue.

The first cornerstone was laid in October of 1792. Although President Washington oversaw the construction of the house, he never lived in it. It

was not until 1800, when the White House was nearly completed, that its first residents, President John Adams and his wife, Abigail, moved in.

The White House was burned down by British soldiers during the War of 1812, but was rebuilt in 1817. As the years passed some improvements were made in the House: a stove, the telephone and electricity were added to the White House. Many Presidents who lived in the White House contributed to its improvement. In 1909 the President's office was remodelled and changed into an oval-shaped room, creating the Oval Office in the centre of the West Wing. Later steel framing (стальной каркас) was added to strengthen the walls and the original rooms were reconstructed.

Today the President's residence occupies 18 acres of land, the White House itself taking up 55000 square feet. Its height, width and depth are 70 feet (210 m.), 170 feet (510 m.) and 85 feet (255 m.) respectively (соответственно). The White House has six floors: two ground floors, two floors for public receptions and two floors for the family of the President. Visitors, coming to the White House for excursions, have the opportunity to see the most beautiful and historic apartments. They can see the Green Room and the Blue Room, where ambassadors and ministers of foreign countries are received. They are shown the East Room which is used for public receptions. The Oval Room is the President's office, where he realizes his activities connected with the leadership of the country — he signs the bills and government decrees and meets his officials, visitors and guests.



1. When and how did the history of the White House begin? 2. How was the designer of the White House chosen? 3. Who chose the site for the President's residence in Washington? 4. Who was the first President to live in the White House? 5. Who burned the White House and when? 6. How did residents of the White House improve it? 7. What territory does Washington occupy? 8. What apartments are there in the White House? 9. What room is the President's office? 10. Which rooms of the White House are used for public receptions?

15. Прочтите внимательно тексты 3А и 3В еще раз и составьте небольшой реферат на английском языке, пользуясь предлагаемыми клише.

- *The text/article under review ... (gives us a sort of information about ...)*
- *The article deals with the problem ...*
- *The subject of the text is ...*

- *At the beginning (of the text) the author describes ... (dwells on ...; explains ...; touches upon ...; analyses ...; comments ...; characterizes ...; underlines ...; reveals ...; gives account of ...).*
- *The article begins with the description of ..., a review of ..., the analysis of*
- *The article opens with ...*
- *Then (after that, further on, next) the author passes on to ..., gives a detailed analysis (description), goes on to say that*
- *At the end of the article the author draws the conclusion that ...; the author sums it all up (by saying ...*
- *To finish with, the author describes*
- *In conclusion the author ...*

16. Прочтите тексты 3С и 3Д. Расскажите а) как выглядит памятник Дж. Вашингтону и б) о мемориале, посвященном А. Линкольна. Найдите в текстах ответы на предложенные вопросы.

Text 3C. WASHINGTON MONUMENT

The Washington Monument is an obelisk-shaped building in Washington D.C. that was built to honor the first President of the United States of America George Washington. This 555-foot-tall, beautiful marble obelisk in the form of a big pencil is one of the tallest stone monuments in the world and the tallest building in the District of Columbia — by law, no other building in D.C. is allowed to be taller.

Pierre Charles L'Enfant, the architect who designed Washington, D.C., planned to have a prominent statue honoring George Washington, "Father of his Country" near the White House and Capitol. And soon the architect Robert Mills won the contest for obelisk design.



The cornerstone for the Monument was laid in 1848, but public controversy (споры), lack of funds, and then the Civil War, delayed its completion for many years.

The Washington Monument was finally opened to the public in 1888. The giant obelisk contains 36,491 blocks and weighs 90,854 tons. The width at the base of the monument is 55 feet (165 m.), thickness of the monument walls at the base is 15 feet or 4.57 meters. Inside the Washington Monument are an elevator and a 897-step stairway. There is an observation deck at the height of 500 feet. At the top of the monument there is a nine-inch tall aluminum pyramid (when the monument was built, aluminum was newly-discovered, scarce (редкий), and very expensive). Lightning rods (громоотвод) at the top protect the monument from lightning strikes.

1. How does the Washington Monument look like? 2. What is its height? 3. Who was the designer of the Washington Monument? 4. How was the designer of the Monument chosen? 5. What delayed the building of the Monument? 6. When was the Washington Monument finally built? 7. How many steps are there inside the Monument? 8. What is there at the height of 500 feet? 9. What is at the top of the Monument?

Text 3D. LINCOLN MEMORIAL

The Lincoln Memorial is a tribute to President Abraham Lincoln and the nation he fought to preserve during the Civil War (1861-1865). The Lincoln Memorial was built to resemble a Greek temple. It has 36 Doric columns, one for each state united into the Union at the time of Lincoln's death. The Memorial symbolizes Lincoln's firm belief that all the people must be free.



Inscribed on the south wall of the monument the speech made by A. Lincoln in 1863 at the dedication of the National Cemetery on the battlefield of Gettysburg is inscribed. Above it is a fresco depicting the angel of truth freeing a slave. There is also the unity of North and South fresco on the north wall. The wall paintings represent allegorically the principles of freedom, justice, unity, fraternity (братство) and philanthropy (благотворительность).

But the dominant feature of the building is the magnificent, realistic figure of a seated Lincoln in the centre of the open temple. Nineteen feet tall and executed by the well-known American sculpture Daniel Chester French, it embodies (воплощает) the qualities that are forever associated with the great man — compassion (сострадание), warmth, strength of character and an ineffable sadness (невыразимая печаль). The memorial was dedicated in a ceremony of Memorial Day, May 30, 1922.

The Lincoln Memorial is one of the most fundamental symbols of American Democracy in the world.

* * *

1. What does the Lincoln Memorial resemble? 2. What does it symbolize? 3. Why does the Memorial have 36 columns? 4. What inscriptions are there on the walls of the Monument? 5. What do paintings on the walls of the Monument represent? 6. What is the most important feature of the Lincoln Memorial? 7. What is the figure size of a seated Lincoln? 8. What qualities is the Monument to Lincoln embody?

17. Выполните письменно перевод текстов 3Е и 3F по вариантам со словарем.

Text 3E. THE KENNEDY CENTRE

The Kennedy Centre, a gigantic marble temple to music, dance and drama, is located on the banks of the Potomac River in Washington, D.C. Two months after President Kennedy's assassination in November 1963, Congress made a decision to build the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts (исполнительные искусства) as a "living memorial" to Kennedy.

The Center, includes an opera hall, a concert hall, a theatre and other facilities which, enabled Washington to become an international stage.

The Grand Foyer serves as a lobby for the Concert Hall, Opera House, and the Eisenhower Theater and is located on the river side of the Kennedy Center. It is 60 feet high and 630 feet long, making it one of the largest rooms in the world. At the center of the hall, is the famous bronze bust of President John F. Kennedy by American sculptor Robert Berks.

Inscribed on the south wall of the monument the speech made by A. Lincoln in 1863 at the dedication of the National Cemetery on the battlefield of Gettysburg is inscribed. Above it is a fresco depicting the angel of truth freeing a slave. There is also the unity of North and South fresco on the north wall. The wall paintings represent allegorically the principles of freedom, justice, unity, fraternity (братство) and philanthropy (благотворительность).

But the dominant feature of the building is the magnificent, realistic figure of a seated Lincoln in the centre of the open temple. Nineteen feet tall and executed by the well-known American sculpture Daniel Chester French, it embodies (воплощает) the qualities that are forever associated with the great man — compassion (сострадание), warmth, strength of character and an ineffable sadness (невыразимая печаль). The memorial was dedicated in a ceremony of Memorial Day, May 30, 1922.

The Lincoln Memorial is one of the most fundamental symbols of American Democracy in the world.

1. What does the Lincoln Memorial resemble? 2. What does it symbolize? 3. Why does the Memorial have 36 columns? 4. What inscriptions are there on the walls of the Monument? 5. What do paintings on the walls of the Monument represent? 6. What is the most important feature of the Lincoln Memorial? 7. What is the figure size of a seated Lincoln? 8. What qualities is the Monument to Lincoln embody?

17. Выполните письменно перевод текстов 3Е и 3F по вариантам со словарем.

Text 3E. THE KENNEDY CENTRE

The Kennedy Centre, a gigantic marble temple to music, dance and drama, is located on the banks of the Potomac River in Washington, D.C. Two months after President Kennedy's assassination in November 1963, Congress made a decision to build the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts (исполнительные искусства) as a "living memorial" to Kennedy.

The Center, includes an opera hall, a concert hall, a theatre and other facilities which, enabled Washington to become an international stage.

The Grand Foyer serves as a lobby for the Concert Hall, Opera House, and the Eisenhower Theater and is located on the river side of the Kennedy Center. It is 60 feet high and 630 feet long, making it one of the largest rooms in the world. At the center of the hall, is the famous bronze bust of President John F. Kennedy by American sculptor Robert Berks.

The National Museum of American History collects and preserves more than three million artifacts. Their exhibitions explore major themes in American history and culture, from the War of Independence to the present day.

The collections of the Smithsonian Institution's *National Museum of the American Indians* are distinguished by thousands of masterpieces, including intricate wood and stone carvings and masks, clothing, feather bonnets, pottery and basketry. The museum's collections also include ceramics from Costa Rica; beautifully carved nephrite from the Maya peoples; textile and gold from the Andean cultures and the peoples of Amazonia.

The National Air and Space Museum has hundreds of original historic artifacts on display, such as: the Apollo spaceship, a Lunar rock sample that visitors can touch; the V-2 ballistic missile, the backup Skylab space station that visitors can walk through. There is a full-scale replica (полномасштабная копия) of the Voyager spacecraft which traveled to the outer planets — Jupiter, Saturn, Uranium and Neptune.

- 18. Прочтите текст и выберите правильный ответ на вопросы, предложенные после текста.**

THE LAST TWO STATES OF THE USA

Alaska

In 1959 Alaska became the 49th state of the USA with the capital Juneau ['dʒu:nəʊ]. When the peninsula was purchased from Russia in 1867, most Americans had little interest in "the land of icebergs and polar bears". Now Alaska, the "Last Frontier", is America's largest state, but very few people live there.

Arctic Alaska has been the home of the Eskimos for many centuries. It is believed that the Eskimos moved there from Mongolia or Siberia along the Bering Strait. The Eskimos and the American Indians of southeastern Alaska are the state's earliest known inhabitants.

The gold was discovered in the Canadian Yukon. Thousands of Americans rushed into Alaska. Some never left Alaska, and some returned there from the Canadian gold fields.



Juneau— the capital city of Alaska

After fishing, Alaska's chief industry is lumber and paper production. There are also large deposits of coal, copper, and other important minerals

Hawaii

The Hawaiian archipelago is a string of islands and reefs 3300 km. long, that forms a broad arc in the mid-Pacific. In the fifth or sixth century, brave Polynesian voyagers sailed to Hawaii across thousands of miles of the Pacific in their double canoes. They actually were the island's first inhabitants. The first European to visit Hawaii was Captain James Cook in 1778, traders and priests soon followed. In 1900 the Hawaiian former kingdom was annexed by the USA, and in 1959 it became its fiftieth state. Only about one-sixth of the inhabitants originated from Europe or America. Honolulu [hɑ:nə'lu:lʊ:] is home for more than half of all Hawaiians. Waikiki beach extends along the shore for more than half of all Hawaiians. from Honolulu to Diamond Head, a dead volcano.

Livestock, sugar and pineapples form the backbone of Hawaii's economy. The state is the world's largest supplier of pineapples. Tourism is a major industry, with 4,5 million people visiting the state each year.



Honolulu — the capital of Hawaii

1. How did Americans call Alaska?

- a) the land of sunshine and warmth; b) the land of icebergs and bears;
c) the land of volcanoes and wonderful beaches; d) the land of snow.

2. What were the earliest inhabitants in Alaska?

- a) the Mongolians; b) the aboriginals; c) the Eskimos; d) the Indian.

3. Who inhabited Hawaii before the Europeans landed the islands?

- a) the English; b) the Indians; c) the Spaniards; d) the Polynesians.

4. What is the main industry in Hawaii?

- a) tourism; b) fishing; c) gardening; d) light industry.

5. What is Diamond Head?

- a) a dead volcano; b) a dead valley; c) a mountain; d) a dead lake.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

19. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их

1. Первые поселенцы; сухопутный мост; современные европейцы; мечта всей жизни; плыть на запад; высадиться на Багамском острове; материк; вот почему; краснокожие туземцы; исследовать побережье южной Америки; основать несколько колоний; на борту корабля; постепенно проникать вглубь континента; изгонять местное население; силой и обманом отбирать земли; платить дань; война за независимость; объявлять себя свободными и независимыми; в настоящее время;

состоять; занимать; граничить; граничить на севере, на юге; омываться Тихим океаном; горные края; притоки реки; непригодны для навигации; служить источником электроэнергии; озеро Верхнее; соединяться каналами; пересекаться порогами; запасы угля, нефти, газа, железных руд, черных и цветных металлов;

высокоразвитая капиталистическая страна; система свободного предпринимательства;

автомобильный и железнодорожный транспорт; наличие сырья; обеспечивать постоянный рост; валовой продукт; согласно конституции; законодательная, исполнительная и судебная ветви власти; Сенат и Палата Представителей; отвечать за разработку и исполнение законов; главнокомандующий армией и флотом; Верховный суд; ответственность за оценку конституционности правовых актов.

2. Назвать в честь Колумба; основать; первая тщательно спланированная столица в мире; здание Капитолия; северо-восток; северо-запад; юго-восток и юго-запад; Белый дом; официальная резиденция президента; военный департамент; пригород; форма огромного правильного концентрического пятиугольника; недалеко отсюда; кладбище с могилой Неизвестного солдата.

20. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

A. слов, близких по значению:

- Sailor; way; shore; lowland; division; base; chamber; grandeur; strength; discoverer; seaman; improvement; leadership; opportunity; contest; gift; exhibition; road; greatness; painting; force; inventor; guidance; possibility; competition; facilities; foundation; seaside; prairie; separation; house; majesty; picture; explorer; advancement; equipment; display; present.
- To sail; to explore; to decide; to occupy; to extend; to change; to consist; to house; to swim; to discover; to study; to solve; to expand;

to enlarge; to vary; to contain; to determine; to locate; to complete; to assassinate; to execute; to preserve; to distinguish; happen; to find; to research; to take place; to invade; to define; to finish; to save; to kill; to produce; to differentiate; to fight; to connect; to communicate; to struggle.

- Modern; distinguished; different; contemporary; tall; remarkable; magnificent; beautiful; prominent; high; outstanding; impressive; up-to-date; famous; various; wonderful;
- Respectively; nearly; despite; on the whole; almost; accordingly; in spite of; in general

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- Modern; late; new; long; low; simple; ancient; high; early; short; old; complex.
- To start; to connect; to enstall; to improve; to strengthen; to finish; to weaken; to appear; disconnect; to break; to worsen; to escape.

21. Подберите к словам, данным в левой колонке, определения представленные справа.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1. The Ohio | a) one of the five great lakes in America |
| 2. Ontario | b) the residence of all American presidents |
| 3. Congress | c) beautiful cultural centre for performing arts |
| 4. Senate | d) the military department in the USA |
| 5. Capitol | e) the first American president |
| 6. White House | f) the place for the seating of the US parliament |
| 7. Pentagon | g) the upper branch of the American parliament |
| 8. Washington | h) president who abolished slavery in the country |
| 9. Kennedy centre | i) the legislative branch of the U.S.A. |
| 10. Lincoln | j) the river flowing into the Gulf of Mexico |

22. Раскройте скобки, поставьте глагол в нужном времени, сравнивая употребление времен Simple, Continuous, Perfect и Perfect Continuous. Переведите предложения.

1. Columbus (to discover) America 500 years ago. But he (not to know) that he (to discover) America. 2. I (to stand) at the tram-stop when it (to begin) raining. 3. There (to be) two men in the room. One of them (to write) something, while the other (to read) a newspaper. 4. He (to speak) a language I never (to hear) before. 5. When we (to come) to the station, the train already (to leave). — How long you (to wait) for the next train? — We (not wait) for it. We (to take) a taxi. 6. The young people entered the theatre. The performance already (to begin), and they (to have) to wait till the first act (to be) over. 7. When I (to leave) home, the snow

already (to stop), but a strong wind (to blow). 8. Ann usually works in the library. She (to work) there now. She already (to gather) the necessary material and now she (to write) her report. 9. Where is Pete? He (not to be) at home. He (to go) to the cinema. Wait for him, he (to come) in half of an hour. 10. You ever (to travel) through Europe? — Yes, I (to visit) some countries last year.

23. Преобразуйте предложения из действительного залога в страдательный.

1. Christopher Columbus called the native people of the discovered islands Indians. 2. Englishmen established several colonies on the newly discovered mainland. 3. They took away the lands of the natives by force and deception. 4. Amerigo Vespucci explored the coast of South America. 5. The Pacific ocean washes America in the west. 6. The Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence in 1776. 7. Rapids cut many American rivers, that's why they are not suitable for navigation. 8. People had proclaimed the American constitution by 1787. 9. Now the broad Pennsylvania Avenue is connecting the Capitol and the White House. 10. The American President has just received the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs..

24. Прочтите текст и вставьте необходимые предлоги вместо пропусков.

RUSSIAN NAMES on the AMERICAN MAP

Do you know that America has many Russian names ____ its map. One can come ____ Moscow more than ten times. The smallest Moscow is ____ the state of Minnesota; the largest — is situated ____ Idaho. The people ____ such states as Texas, Iowa, Oklahoma, Arkansas and others gave their places the name Moscow soon ____ 1812. ____ that very time Borodino appeared ____ the state of New York. During the Crimean wars (1853-1856) five or six Sebastopols appeared ____ the United States ____ America to give tribute ____ the courage of defenders of the Russian town ____ the Black sea coast.

There are nine Odessas ____ America, only two of them are situated ____ the sea. Others are built ____ the grassland. In California desert one can come across a small railway station Siberia. People, great humorists, gave such name ____ the station as a joke: it is the hottest place ____ the West of the USA.

____ 1808 the Governor ____ Alaska sent Ivan Kuskov, a Russian citizen, ____ the south with a very important task: to find a place suitable ____ farming. Such place was found not far ____ San Francisco. The official opening of Fort Ross was held ____ September 11, 1812.

Russians left California ____ 1814; Fort Ross is saved there as a reserve (заповедник). It should be noted that Russians were always ____ friendly terms with Indians and never tried to enslave (обращать в рабство) them.

25. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков

- ____ U.S.A is washed by ____ Atlantic Ocean in ____ east and ____ Pacific Ocean washes ____ America in ____ west.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —
 - ____ you got any questions? — No, I ____ not. Everything ____ clear.
a) is; b) are; c) have; d) has.
 - I invited Nick to a party at ____ -place. ____ hope ____ will bring ____ wife with ____.
a) he; b) his; c) him; d) we; e) our.
 - The taxi didn't come and we had to carry our heavy luggage ____.
a) myself; b) yourselves; c) ourself; d) ourselves.
 - Have you got ____ to read? — Unfortunately, I have ____ interesting.
a) something; b) everything; c) nothing; d) anything.
 - Who ____ an experiment in the laboratory now? — It's Den. He always ____ different experiments in the evenings.
a) make; b) makes; c) is making; d) has made.
 - Does your sister read ____? — Yes, she does. — And your brother? — Oh, he doesn't. He has ____ books, but he reads very ____.
a) many; b) much; c) few; d) little.
 - If Kate ____ a taxi, she will not miss the train, but I doubt if she ____ any taxi now.
a) catch; b) catches; c) will catch; d) won't catch.
 - Could you tell me why ____ so upset. What's the matter?
a) do you look; b) are you looking;
c) you look; d) you are looking.
 - Who told you the agreement ____.
a) is signed; b) was signed;
c) had been signed; d) is signing.
- ***
- California, the largest in population state, is situated in the ____ of the country.
a) north; b) south; c) south-west; d) south — east;
 - The U.S.A. is washed by the ____ Ocean in the west.
a) Pacific; b) Atlantic; c) Arctic; d) Indian.
 - The five Great Lakes are joined by canals and cut by ____.
a) bridges; b) canals; c) rapids; d) hydroelectric stations.

14. The Mississippi-Missouri system, the longest waterway in the country, has a lot of tribute rivers, ____ is one of them.
a) the Yukon; b) the Ohaio;
c) the Colorado; d) the St. Lawrence
15. The Declaration of Independence was written by ____
a) G. Washington; b) A. Lincoln;
c) T. Jefferson; d) J. Kennedy.
16. The first and biggest computer research area in America is _____.
a) the Great Canyon; b) the Silicon Valley;
c) the Midwest; d) Empire State,.
17. President Donald Trump belongs to the ____ party.
a) Democratic; b) Conservative; c) Republican; d) Liberal.
18. The head of each executive department is ____ by the President.
a) appointed; b) approved; c) appraised; d) applied.
19. Many Presidents who lived in the ____ contributed much to its improvement
a) Capitol; b) White House;
c) Kennedy Centre; d) Lincoln Memorial.
20. A beautiful marble obelisk in the form of a pencil, ____, attracts attention of many tourists.
a) the Lincoln memorial; b) the Jefferson Memorial;
c) the Washington Memorial; d) the World War II memorial.
21. The Kennedy Centre for the ____ includes a lot of facilities.
a) performing arts; b) sporting activities;
c) educational institutions; d) cultural establishments.
22. The Lincoln Memorial is one of the most fundamental symbols of American ____ in the world.
a) wealth; b) power; c) democracy; d) strength.
23. The first settlers in America were people, who came from Asia, using ____ between these two continents.
a) small boats; b) canoes;
c) wooden ships; d) the land bridge.

Unit 10. THE MAIN CITIES OF THE USA

Грамматика: Обзор всех времен в английском языке. Согласование времен. Косвенная речь в утвердительных предложениях. Наречие. Предлоги «up; down; along; across; through».

1. Познакомьтесь со способами преобразования предложений из прямой речи в косвенную, пользуясь правилами согласования времен в утвердительные предложения.
 1. "I *am* 17 years old", said Henry. Henry *said (that) he was* 17 years old.
 2. "I *enjoy to drive a car*", he told me. Nick *told me (that) he enjoyed* to drive a car..
 3. "I *am listening* to jazz now". He *said he was listening* to jazz.
 4. "I *went* to Moscow in May". Mike *said (that) he had gone* to Moscow in May.
 5. "I *have never been* to China". Kate *said (that) she had never been* to China.
 6. "I *will call* the doctor". Mother *said she would call* the doctor.
 7. "I *can speak* English". Mary *said she could speak* English.
 8. I *was not* at the stadium yesterday. Nick *said he hadn't been* at the stadium *the day before*.
 9. Pete *may be* at the station. Father *said that Pete might be* at the station.
 10. I *have been studying* English for 7 years. Ann *said she had been studying* English for 7 years.
2. Прочтите текст. Сравните и проанализируйте употребление английских времен в косвенной речи.

UNFAIR ACCUSATIONS

Margaret's boss, Mr. Lewis, sent her a memo (memorandum).

To: Margaret Parker

From: Mr. Lewis:

Reason: Your Performance at Work

I'm concerned at your performance at work.

You have been working too slowly.

You often get to work late.

You took too many sick days last month.

You aren't very polite to the customers.

And you don't get along with the other employees.

I'd like to meet with you as soon as possible to discuss this.

In the memo Mr. Lewis said that Margaret had been working too slowly. He also said that she got to work too late. In addition, he observed that she had taken too many sick days the day before. He also mentioned that she wasn't very polite to the customers. And finally he complained that she didn't come along with the other employees.

When Margaret got the memo, she was very upset. She feels that her boss is making unfair accusations. Margaret is sure that she hasn't been working too slowly. She also feels that she doesn't often get to work late. In Margaret's opinion, she didn't take too many sick days last month. She thinks she is rather polite to the customers and gets along well with the other

3. Преобразуйте утвердительные предложения в косвенную речь по образцу.

A.

— I *study* English at school. — What does he say?
He *says* (that) he *studies* English at school.

1. I like apples better than oranges. 2. I am fond of electric engineering. 3. I have lost my money. 4. I went to the seaside with a friend of mine. 5. I shall be at the college at 8 o'clock sharp. 6. I had read *War and Peace* before I went to see the film. 7. We'll come to the evening party in time. 8. I am going to the theatre with my cousin. 9. I've been studying English for five years already. 10. They were playing chess when I saw them.

B.

— I *am* very busy and *can't* help you. — What *did* he (she) say (tell you)?
He *said* (that) he *was* very busy and *couldn't* help you.

1. My train leaves at six sharp. 2. I know these two girls very well. 3. My friend is waiting outside. 4. We don't remember where Tom lives. 5. We are reading *Anna Karenina* this term. 6. Helen's brother is not a teacher. 7. It's a pity that Fred hates higher mathematics. 8. I am awfully sorry. 9. It's snowing heavily. 10. I don't like the way Den speaks English.

C.

I *met* her last year. What *did* he say?
He *said* (that) he *had met* her the previous year?

1. I stayed at this hotel two years ago. 2. You came too late. 3. I've been ill for a fortnight. 4. We've been shopping all the morning. 5. I had no time to look through the newspapers. 6. I have read half the book already. 7. We enjoyed the game last week. 8. My brother didn't go fishing yesterday. 9. We have just ordered the tickets for the new performance at the theatre. 10. The Smirnovs have been living here since 1995.

D.

- I *shall* be ready in some minutes. — What *did* he say?
 — He *said* (that) he *would* be ready in some minutes.

1. I'll check up your papers tomorrow. 2. I'll leave the plan on the table. 3. The new satellite will be launched in some days. 4. I'll be translating the article all day long. 5. Helen will have returned by September. 6. President will soon appoint Prime Minister. 7. Pete will go to the country for his summer holidays next year. 8. I'll inform you about it later. 9. Elections to the State Duma will have taken place by the end of the year. 10. The bill will soon be approved by the President.

4. Поставьте глагол в главном предложении в прошедшее время и произведите все необходимые преобразования.

Example:

She *says* she learns two foreign languages. She *said she learned* ...
 We *know* he has gone to the stadium. We *knew he had gone* to ...

1. She tells us her husband met with an accident a few days ago. 2. We know they live not far from the centre of the town. 3. Mother thinks Nick is doing his homework. 4. The weather forecast says the weather will change for the better next week. 5. The children hope they will be having a very good time at the seaside. 6. She supposes she will have learnt to drive her car by summer. 7. I am glad I don't have to get up early tomorrow. 8. I know I can do without anybody's help. 9. I am afraid you won't recognize me when we meet. 10. I hope we won't go to the country if it rains.

5. Прочтите и проанализируйте наречия в тексте. Расскажите о советах учителя Билли.

TRYING HARDER

Billy's teacher talked with him today. In general, she doesn't think Billy is doing *very well* in school. He has to do *better*. According to Billy's teacher, he arrives to school *too late*. He should arrive *earlier*. He writes *too slowly and carelessly*. He should write *faster and more carefully*. In addition, he dresses *too sloppily*. He should dress *neater*. Furthermore, he speaks *too impolitely*. He should speak *more politely*. Billy wants to do *well* in school, and he knows now that he has to try *a little harder*.

6. Выберите подходящее слово (прилагательное или наречие) из предложенных в скобках слов.

1. — How are you? — I am _____ thank you. (good; well), 2. He was _____ at what I said and spoke (angry; angrily). 3. He is a _____ man and

acted rather ____ (brave; bravely). 4. We travelled ____ on board a ____ ship (comfortable; comfortably). 5. They lived ____ and their children seemed to be very ____ (happy; happily). 6. She looked round ____ as she felt quite ____ (helpless; helplessly). 7. The weather has been ____ during the last few days. The work was done ____ (perfect; perfectly). 8. The explanation was quite _____. The question can be answered quite ____ (simple; simply). 9. He is working ____ and his answers are often not good but ____ (satisfactory; satisfactorily). 10. Your description is not quite _____. I don't know ____ what you tried to describe (exact; exactly).

7. Переведите предложения, обращая внимание на использование предлогов:

Up, down

1. I *rang you up* several times. Will you help me *pick up* these boxes. They are very heavy. 2.-Where do you live? — Well, *write down* my address, before you forget it. *Go down* the street, then take the first turning to the left. 3. *Come up* to me, please, and look at the boats sailing *up and down* the river. 4. *Hurry up*, pupils. Hand in your control papers. *The time is up* and the lesson is over. 5. I couldn't *wake them up* in the morning, they were *sitting up* all the night talking. 6. I *looked down* and saw Pete *running down* the road. 7. Your work, Pete, is not quite *up to the mark*. You must work harder. When you *grow up*, you won't be able to be a successful man because of your laziness. 8.-Ask him to *come down*, I'd like to talk to him. — He is *just going down* the stairs, and will *be down* in a few seconds. Oh, here he is! *Sit down*, please. 9. Nick was *saving up* money for several years and bought an *up-to-date* model of the Moskvich at last. 10-What's up? You see, Den jumped down the tree and hurt his leg.

Along, across, through

1. When we were walking *along* the bank of the river we saw a fallen tree lying *across* the road. 2. He made his way *through* the crowd with great difficulties. 3. We took all our dictionaries *along*. But we didn't know the language and spoke with the Chinese *through* an interpreter. 4. The road ran *along* the river, people moved *along* it in small groups. Some of them came *along* with their families. 5. I *came across* my old friend when we were sailing *along the river*. 6. The boy got an unsatisfactory mark only *through* his carelessness. 7. How are they *getting along*? — I'm afraid, they don't *get along*. — I knew it *all along*. 8. The construction of a railway line *across* the taiga required great engineering skill. 9. Don't walk *across* the street when the signal is red. 10. The rays of the sun pass *through* the atmosphere without heating it.

8. Подберите английские эквиваленты следующим фразам. Постарайтесь употребить правильный предлог. См упр. 7.

Бежать по дороге; прыгать с дерева; подниматься по лестнице; поторопиться; время истекло; поперек дороги; перебежать через улицу; вдоль реки; натолкнуться на к.-л. (случайно встретить); сидеть и записать следующее; звонить к.-л.; пробираться сквозь толпу; плыть по реке; я знал это с самого начала; идти по улице; разбудить к.-л.; поднять коробки; подойди ко мне; как выживаете?; говорить через переводчика; проходить сквозь атмосферу; взять книги с собой; он спустится через несколько минут; из-за невнимательности; вверх и вниз по реке; ваша работа не на должной высоте; современная модель машины; в чем дело?.

9. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите, что вы узнали о Нью Йорке. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

New York ['nju: 'jɔ: k] — Нью Йорк

Manhattan — Манхаттан

Babylon ['bæbɪlən] — Вавилон

Hudson River ['hʌdsn] — р. Гудзон

United Nations Headquarters [juˈnaɪtɪd ˈneɪʃnz hedˈkwɔ:təz] — главное управление ООН

the Bronx ['brɒ:ŋks] — Бронкс

Queens [kwɪ:nz] — Квинс

Brooklyn ['brʊklən] — Бруклин

Richmond ['rɪtʃmænd] — Ричмонд

Text 1. NEW YORK

New York is one of the largest cities in the world and the leading financial, industrial, transport and trade centre of the USA. It is a city of islands connected by 60 bridges. In comparison with such ancient cities as Rome, Moscow, London or Paris, New York is quite young. It was founded in 1613 by Dutch settlers and was named New Amsterdam. When British troops occupied New Amsterdam they called it New York after the Duke of York who was commander of the English army.

Today New York City consists of five districts, enjoying a certain independence. They are Manhattan, the Bronx, Queens, Brooklyn and Richmond (Staten Island) with a total population of over 8 million people (up to 18 million including its all suburbs). It is a multinational city, called

"modern Babylon", the people of almost all nationalities and races speak 75 different languages.

The centre of New York is Manhattan Island, the heart of business and finance. The island stretches to 21 km. from north to south between the Hudson River and the East River and is only four kilometres



New York city

in breadth. The longest and widest street in New York, Broadway, runs through the whole of Manhattan. Straight avenues follow the length of the island. The avenues are crossed by 200 streets numbered from south to north. Numerous sky-scrappers house banks and offices of American business. The 102-storeyed Empire State Building, 381 metres high is the tallest sky-scraper in the city. Rockefeller Centre, the largest business and entertainment centre in America, covers nearly four city blocks. United Nations Headquarters is here as well. The four buildings were erected in 1950.

Theatres, museums, publishing houses, research institutes and famous Universities, including the University of Columbia, the New York University make New York one of the main centres of scientific and cultural life in the country. More than 300 thousand students study at the New York institutions of higher education. The "Metropolitan" Opera House, the "Radio-City" concert halls, the "Metropolitan" and "Modern Arts" museums attract many visitors.

Coming up to New York harbour you pass Liberty Island with the bronze Statue of Liberty, presented to the United States by France in 1886 to commemorate the hundredth anniversary of American independence. The statue is about 50 metres high and stands on a pedestal of almost the same height.

1. What kind of a city is New York? 2. Where was it founded? 3. Who founded the city? 4. What name did the city have at that time? 5. What districts does New York consist of? 6. How many people live in the city and its suburbs? 7. Why is the city called "modern Babylon" now? 8. What is the centre of New York? 9. What is the most distinguished feature of the city? 10. What cultural and scientific institutions are there in New York?

10. Прочтите текст 2 и расскажите, что за город Чикаго. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами

Chicago [ʃiˈkɑːɡəʊ] — Чикаго

to flow backward — течь назад

to reverse the flow of the water — повернуть поток обратно

to pollute the drinking water — загрязнять питьевую воду

to contribute to diseases — способствовать заболеваниям

to provide an unfailing supply of water — обеспечить бесперебойное водоснабжение

to moderate the heat — сбить жару

to diminish the cold — уменьшить холод

the nation's bread basket — хлебная корзина нации

to assemble, to process [əˈsemble, ˈprəʊses], — собрать, обработать

to distribute [diˈstribju:t] — распределять

Stock Yards [stɒk ˈjɑːdz] — загоны, скотопригонные дворы

to keep the heads of livestock [ki:p ðə hedz əv ˈlaɪvstɒk] — содержать поголовье скота

the Annual Live Stock Exposition — ежегодная выставка живого скота

Text 2. CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Chicago, located in the state of Illinois, is the second largest city in the United States. In area the city is over two hundred square miles. It stretches along the southern and southwestern beaches of Lake Michigan in a long mass of cities, towns, villages and communities. Two rivers, the Chicago and Calumet, formed the plain, on which the city is situated, the Chicago river dividing the city into parts known as the North Side, the South Side and the West Side.

The Chicago River is widely known as the river which flows backward, or which runs up-hill. This is because the flow of the water was reversed



Chicago

in 1900. Until that time the river flew into Lake Michigan where it polluted the drinking water and contributed greatly to diseases. Lake Michigan provides an unfailing supply of water for drinking and industrial purposes. More than that, Lake Michigan acts as an air conditioner. In summer the cool breezes from the lake moderate the intensity

of the heat. In winter the water is warmer than the air, and the warmer lake winds diminish the cold on land.

The population of the city is more than three million, together with the population of the suburbs, it comes up to over six million people. About one million of them are Negroes.

Chicago is not a very old city. It was founded in 1848, when the first English settlements appeared on the territory of present-day Chicago. The city has quickly grown due to the great number of newcomers.

Chicago is the country's greatest railway centre, where thirty eight railroads meet. The city has been named the nation's bread basket, for it is the nation's leading market place for the assembling, processing and distribution of the products of American farms. There are many large markets in the city. The Stock Yards, for example, cover a square mile area and contain pens and other facilities for keeping and feeding many thousands of heads of livestock; facilities for selling, weighing, delivering or reshipping live animals; the factories of meat packers and the home for the Annual International Live Stock Exposition — the International Amphitheatre.



1. In what state is Chicago situated? 2. What territory does it occupy? 3. What is the population of the city? 4. When was the city founded? 5. What lakes or rivers surround the city of Chicago? 6. How does the Chicago river divide the city? 7. What interesting have you got to know about the Chicago river? 8. Why was the flow of the Chicago river reversed? 9. What important role does Lake Michigan play for the people of Chicago? 10. How was the city named? Why?

11. Прочтите, переведите и запомните следующие английские словосочетания из текстов I и 2.

1. One of the largest cities; the leading financial, industrial, transport and trade centre; to be connected by bridges; in comparison with ancient cities; to be founded; British troops; to enjoy independence; to include the suburbs; multinational city; to speak different languages; to stretch from north to south; in breadth; to run through the island; numerous sky-scrappers; to house offices; the largest business and entertainment centre; to cover some blocks; as well; publishing houses, research institutes; scientific and cultural life; coming up to New York harbour; Statue of Liberty, to present; to commemorate the anniversary of independence.

2. To locate in the state; in area; to stretch; southwestern beaches; to form the plain; to be widely known; to flow backward; to run up-hill;

to reverse; to pollute; to contribute; to provide; supply of water; for industrial purposes; to moderate the heat; to diminish the cold; the population of the suburbs; to found; to appear; settlement; due to; the great number; railway centre; railroads; market; to assemble; to process; to distribute; to cover; to keep; to feed; to contain facilities; the stock yard; livestock; live stock exposition.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

12. Прочтите тексты 3А и 3В. Ответьте на вопросы и составьте небольшие рефераты об исторических событиях, произошедших в Филадельфии, и Бостоне. Прочтите правильно имена собственные.

Philadelphia [fɪləˈdelfiə] — Филадельфия

Delaware Indians [ˈdeləweər ˈɪndiənz] — индейцы племени Делавэр

Pennsylvania [penslˈveɪniə] — Пенсильвания

Declaration of Independence [ˌdekləˈreɪʃən əv ˌɪndɪˈpendəns] — декларация независимости

Liberty Bell [ˈlɪbəti bel] — колокол свободы

Academy of the Fine Arts [ˌækədəmi əv ðə ˈfaɪn ɑːts] — Академия изящных искусств

Text 3A. PHILADELPHIA — HISTORICAL CITY of INDEPENDENCE

Before Europeans arrived to America, the area was home of the Delaware Indians. Europeans came to the Delaware Valley in the early 17-th century and pushed out the native population from their homeland. Philadelphia was founded in 1682 by William Penn, a prominent statesman and became a large city in Colonial America. The city served as the temporary capital of the United States while the new capital was under construction in the District of Columbia. It remained the capital of America for the next 10 years. Now it's the leading state of Pennsylvania.

Here in 1774 the first Congress of delegates from all the colonies was held. Among the delegates were men of great fame, such as George Washington and John Adams, the first and second Presidents of the USA. The main decision of the First Continental Congress was to unite the efforts of all the colonies against Great Britain.

The second Continental Congress, held in Philadelphia a year later, decided to organize an army to defend the colonies. George Washington was chosen commander-in-chief and the War of Independence began. The

Congress named a committee of five to draw up the Declaration of Independence. The work was actually done by Thomas Jefferson, then 33 years old. On July 4, 1776 the Congress adopted the Declaration of Independence. Celebration of the fourth of July as Independence Day began the next year.

Immigrants, mostly from Ireland and Germany, settled in Philadelphia and the surrounding districts. Philadelphia's history attracts many tourists, with the Independence National Historical Park, Independence Hall and the Liberty Bell, which are the city's most famous attractions.

The city contains many art museums, such as the Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts and the Rodin Museum, which holds the largest collection of work by Auguste Rodin outside France. The city's major art museum, the Philadelphia Museum of Art, is one of the largest art museums in the world, where the Declaration of Independence was signed.

Philadelphia was the city where the US Constitution was adopted in 1789.



Philadelphia

1. How did Europeans occupy the Delaware Valley? 2 From what European countries did people settle in that area? 3. When was Philadelphia founded? 4. Who is considered the founder of Philadelphia? 5. How long had the city served the capital of America? 6. What was the main decision of the first Congress? 7. What did the second Continental Congress result in? 8. Why is the city called historical city of independence? What reminds of the city's past? 9. When was the Declaration of Independence adopted? 10. What other important documents were signed in the Independence Hall?

Pilgrim Father ['pɪlgrɪm fɑː dəz] — отцы-пилигримы (основатели)
 Boston Harbour ['bɒstən 'hɑːbə] — Бостонская гавань
 Massachusetts [,mæsə'tʃuːsɪts] — Массачусетс, штат
 The Stamp Act [ðə stæmp ækt] — закон о гербовом сборе
 Boston Massacre ['bɒstən 'mæsəkə] — Бостонская резня

Text 3B. BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

John Smith, a Pilgrim Father from Mayflower, visited Boston Harbour in 1614. The location seemed rather suitable for commerce and defence, and it was chosen for the settlement called Boston. The population was about 20 thousand in the years immediately before the War of Independence. At that time Boston was the most flourishing of North America. It built ships and carried goods for the colonies, it traded with Europe and the West Indies.



Boston, the capital of Massachusetts

Being one of the oldest cities and centres of the colonists' struggle for independence in the United States, Boston is full of historic events. Opposition to the measures of the British government for taxing and oppressing the colonies began in Boston. The Stamp Act, passed in 1765, was repealed (отменен) next year in Boston. British troops were quartered in the town in 1768. In 1770,

on the 5th of March, a number of citizens were killed or wounded by the soldiers, who fired into a crowd. This incident is known as the "Boston Massacre". The Tea Act of 1773, when a party of citizens threw three cargoes of tea into the waters of the Boston Harbour, also took place here.

The city lies on Massachusetts bay. On the north is the Charles river, which widens here into a broad inner harbor. The population of the city is about a million people and 4 million including its suburbs. There are some leading educational institutions in Boston, such as Massachusetts Institute of Technology, the largest purely scientific and technical school in the country; Boston University, the largest in the U.S., and several departments of the famous Harvard University, located in the suburbs of Boston.

1. Who found the suitable location for the city of Boston?
2. How can you explain the name of the city?
3. When was the settlement founded?
4. What were the people of Boston engaged in some hundreds years ago?
5. What historic events took place in Boston?
6. What is the "Boston Massacre" connected with?
7. What do you remember about the Boston Tea Party?
8. What river flows near Boston?
9. What is the population of Boston?
10. What cultural and educational institutions are there in Boston?

13. Прочтите текст и выберите правильный ответ на вопросы, предложенные после текста.

The STATUE of LIBERTY

The Statue of Liberty is the national memorial of America, facing the ocean from Liberty Island in New York Harbour. More than one hundred years ago the people of France presented the sculpture to the American people as a sign of friendship consolidated in the years of American Revolution. Since that time the Statue of Liberty has become not only the embodiment of friendship between the two nations, but also the symbol of freedom and democracy.

The Statue was designed by Frederick Bartholdi, to commemorate the centenary of American Independence. The creation of the statue became the joint French-American project, according to which the Americans built the pedestal, and the French constructed the Statue and then assembled it in the U.S.A. The assembling of the Statue on the pedestal took four months, and on Oct. 28, 1886 the ceremony of unveiling the memorial took place with a great gathering of people.

The statue of gigantic size was located on the granite pedestal on the Liberty Island. In the right hand the statue holds a torch and the left hand carries a tablet upon which is inscribed: "July 4, 1776". The statue weighs 225 tons and is 301 feet tall. The height of the monument from the ground to the top of the torch is 93 metres. The visitors pass 354 steps to the observation deck in the crown of the Statue or 192 steps to the top of its pedestal. In the Statue's crown there are 25 windows, that symbolize the earth pearls and the heavenly rays, enlightening the world.

In the early 1900's many immigrants came by boats to the U.S. They saw the statue on an island, near New York City; it was their first sight of America.

There is a museum in the bottom part of the statue, which contains exhibits about the history of immigration in the U.S. There are many pictures, letters and objects from the native countries of the immigrants.



The Statue of Liberty

1. *Whose joint project was the creation of the Statue of Liberty?*
a) French-English; b) French-American; c) American-English.
 2. *When did unveiling of the monument take place?*
a) April 1766; b) June 1776; c) October 1886.
 3. *As what sign was the present given to the American people?*
a) freedom; b) friendship; c) democracy.
 4. *What kind of date is inscribed on a tablet the Statue holds in the left hand?*
a) the date of founding New York city; b) Independence Day;
c) the day of adoption the American Constitution.
 5. *What exhibits does the museum in the bottom of the Statue contain?*
a) the history of immigration; b) the life of the native people;
c) the culture of American people.
14. Выполните письменно перевод текстов 4А и 4В по вариантам со словарем. Ознакомьтесь с именами собственным текста 4.

Text 4A. LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA

Los Angeles is a city in southern California, situated in the western part of the U.S.A., washed by the Pacific Ocean. The city was founded by the Spanish in 1781 and was a part of Mexico for a long time. In 1846 Los Angeles was captured by the United States of America.

Today most of the 300-kilometer stretch of coastline from Santa Barbara to San Diego is now occupied by one long megalopolis, the home of about 15 million Californians

Los Angeles is the main economic centre of the United State in the West. It is a large centre of scientific investigations. The city has three Universities. Southern California is known worldwide as the location of Hollywood, the centre of America's motion picture industry.



Los Angeles

The situation of the city between the mountains and the sea is attractive. Its climate and its varied scenery, especially the coast, early made southern California one of the country's centres of outdoor recreation. Today these natural advantages have been distribution by some of the country's largest and best-developed recreation facilities. Balboa Park in San Diego with excellent zoo and Marineland are

major attractions. Disneyland has become an American phenomenon and the main destination of countless tourists.

Los Angeles has beautiful shade trees and a wealth of semitropic vegetation, towering eucalyptuses, graceful pepper trees. Tropic palms, rubber trees, giant bananas and a wonderful growth of roses, orange trees, jasmine and other flowers beautify the city throughout the year.

Text 4B. SAN FRANCISCO

San Francisco was founded in 1776 and its rapid development is closely connected with the gold rush (золотая лихорадка) of 1848 in California. By 1850 it was the largest city on the Pacific coast. The construction of the first transcontinental railroad doubled the city's size and its excellent harbour and made it the key location for U.S. commerce with the Pacific.



San Francisco

The city occupies the upper part of the San Francisco Peninsula stretching over the rising slopes of numerous hills and extending into the waters of the Bay. Surrounded on three sides by water, San Francisco is joined with the Marine Peninsula part on the north by the Golden Gate Bridge

The Bay Area today is composed of several different areas. The San Jose-South Bay is upper middle class with new houses, fine yards and major shopping centres. Along the bay north of San Francisco there is Silicon Valley, so named because of its concentration of business engaged in chemical and electronics research, associated with production of computer components.

Three public art galleries offer exhibits and collections of national fame. Golden Gate Park contains an aquarium and a museum, the Morrison Planetarium and the California Academy of Sciences, the Japanese Tea Garden and many unusual attractions. There are also wonderful golf courses, a yacht harbour and several boating and swimming clubs in the city.

With the population of over 800,000 people, San Francisco is one of the largest industrial and cultural cities in America, and the major international airport and sea port on the western coast of the country. Just as New York is America's hinge (связующее звено) with Europe, San Francisco is its hinge with Asia.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

15. Найдите в изученных текстах 1 и 2 эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Ведущий промышленный и торговый центр; по сравнению с; голландские поселенцы; британские войска; пользоваться определенной независимостью; включая пригороды; многонациональный город; говорить на различных языках; простирается с севера на юг; прямые проспекты; многочисленные небоскребы; торгово-развлекательный центр; главное управление ООН; издательства; научно-исследовательские институты; высшие учебные заведения; оперный театр "Метрополитен"; привлекать посетителей; гавань; остров и статуя Свободы; в ознаменование сотой годовщины американской независимости.

2. Располагаться в штате Иллинойс; второй по величине город; по площади; простирается вдоль; южные и юго-западные пляжи; образовать равнину; разделять город; течь обратно; загрязнять питьевую воду; содействовать болезням; обеспечивать постоянный запас; в промышленных целях; более того; смягчать жару; уменьшать холод; население пригородов; новоприбывшие; железнодорожный центр; железные дороги; хлебная корзина нации; рынок для сбора, обработки и распределения продуктов; скотный двор; охватывать; содержать; средства (услуги); продажа; взвешивание, доставка и перепродажа животных; тысячи голов скота.

16. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

А. слов, близких по значению:

- Transport; railway; trade; settler; statue; settlement; independence; area; city; nationality; railroad; beach; traffic; street; building; institution; liberty; monument; seaside; avenue; colonists; commerce; suburbs; town; race; citizenship; freedom; organization; house; purpose; breeze; facilities; exposition; newcomer; defence; struggle; village; territory; district; aim; protection; fight; sovereignty; outskirts; goal; wind; supply; exhibition; immigrant; bay; troops; equipment; stock; region; army; gulf.
- To stretch; to occupy; to consist; to erect; to commemorate; to diminish; to assemble; to offer; to arrive; to extend; to deliver; to expand; to invade; to celebrate; to decrease; to collect; to defend; to propose; to come; to adopt; to contain; to build; to weaken; to supply; to protect; to accept; to suggest; to unite; to bring together.

- Ancient; certain; total; different; numerous; main; scientific; reverse; rapid; old; various; known; major; associated; definite; whole; multiple; popular; research; opposite; quick; famous; many; prominent; connected.
- Today; between; almost; at present; as well; backwards; due to; throughout; nowadays; everywhere; among; nearly; too; in reverse; thanks to.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- War; heat; liberty; peace; cold; slavery.
- To begin; to sell; to arrive; to invade; to buy; to finish; to go out; to get free.
- Quickly; cool; high; slowly; young; large; warm; low; old; small

17. Составьте словосочетания, подобрав к словам из левой колонки подходящие слова из правой.

1. Declaration of	a) Liberty	1. To enjoy	a) the flow of water
2. Statue of	b) centres	2. To grow due	b) the heat
3. British	c) bread basket	3. To provide a	c) the anniversary
4. United Nations	d) institutes	4. To pollute the	d) Independence
5. Entertaining	e) statesman	5. To run through	e) north to south
6. The nation	f) Independence	6. To moderate	f) backward
7. Research	g) livestock	7. To commemorate	g) the island
8. A prominent	h) skyscrapers	8. To stretch from	h) to immigrants
9. Numerous	i) Headquarters	9. To flow	i) drinking water
10. Heads of	j) troops	10. to reverse	j). supply of water

18. Подберите к словам, данным в левой колонке, определения представленные справа.

1. New York	a) the first capital of colonial America.
2. Chicago	b) the main economic centre of the U. S in the west.
3. Philadelphia	c) the home of the U.S. film industry on the west territory.
4. Boston	d) the University known all over the world at the seaside of the Atlantic ocean.
5. Los Angeles	e) a city of islands connected by 60 bridges.
6. San Francisco	f) an industrial city situated at one of the five Great lakes.
7 Hollywood	g) one of the oldest settlement in America that began struggle against British oppression.

8. Disneyland h) a region in the south-western part of the U.S.A., a great centre of high — tech innovation and scientific development.
9. Silicon Valley i) the best American amusement park, one of the major attraction place.
10. Harvard j) the city situated on the Peninsula of the western coast of the Pacific, bounded by water on three sides.

19. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в нужной грамматической форме.

1. I (to study) English at school. I (to study) English since 2012. Yesterday I (to study) new English words all day long. I (to study) them well before mother came from her office. 2. I (must learn) an English poem by heart for tomorrow. I (to learn) this poem from six to seven o'clock tonight. 3. Where is mother? She (to cook) supper in the kitchen. (not to cook) she it yet? No, she (to begin cooking) only five minutes ago. But we hope she (to finish cooking) before father comes. He (to drive) home now. 4. You already (to listen) to the news? — No, we _____. Keep silence, we just (to listen) to it now. We (not to be) at home yesterday and (can listen) to anything. Kate (to come) in an hour and we (can inform) her about the news. 5. When we (to come) to the station, the train already (to arrive). The passengers (to hurry) to occupy their seats in the carriages. The train (to stay) at the platform only for some minutes. So as soon as the passengers (to occupy) their seats the train (to start).

20. Преобразуйте прямую речь в косвенную.

1. The guide said, "Philadelphia has been the capital of America for 10 years." 2. He added, "Now it's the leading state of Pennsylvania." 3. He explained, "San Francisco occupies the upper part of the Peninsula" 4. They told us, "Smaller versions of the Liberty statue have been erected in France, Japan, and Las Vegas as well". 5. He said, "The statue of Liberty was originally used as a lighthouse, the light of which could be seen for 24 miles!" 6. We knew, "Los Angeles is famous for its Hollywood, the centre of America's motion picture industry." 7. The teacher said, "The Chicago River is widely known as the river which runs up-hill, it is because the flow of the water was reversed". 8. He said, "The five Great Lakes are joined by canals and cut by rapids." 9. She told me, "I will give you the book as soon as I read it." 10. Father said, "Don't worry. We will not go to the country if it rains".

21. Вставьте вместо пропусков подходящие по смыслу слова, предложенные ниже.

1. Come and see me _____ Saturday _____ all means.
a) in; b) on; c) with; d) by.

2. Mum, _____ I get up early tomorrow? — No, you _____ not. You _____ sleep till 8 o'clock.
a) can; b) need; c) may; d) must.
 3. She asked me how long Ann _____ English.
a) study; b) studied; c) had been studying; d) will study.
 4. As you know, English _____ all over the world.
a) speaks; b) will speak; c) will spoken; d) is spoken.
 5. How could I know that he was leaving for Moscow? _____ told me _____ about him.
a) somebody; b) anybody; c) nobody; d) nothing.
 6. The 22-nd of December is _____ day in a year.
a) shorter; b) much shorter;
c) the shorter; d) the shortest.
 7. The letter isn't ready yet. It still _____ into English to be sent abroad. We hope it _____ by two o'clock.
a) is translating; b) is being translated;
c) will translate; d) will have been translated.
 8. He asked me if I _____ part in the football match. I really _____ part in the match yesterday and I _____ part in the next game for sure.
a) took; b) will take; c) have taken; d) had taken.
 9. If Nick _____ hard, he won't be able to pass the exam, but I doubt if he _____ hard.
a) works; b) doesn't work; c) won't work; d) will work.
 10. Don't go out until she _____ back. But I wonder when she _____.
a) come; b) comes; c) came; d) will come.
- ***
11. The first most flourishing colony of North America was founded in _____.
a) Chicago; b) Boston; c) New York; d) San Francisco.
 12. The city of _____ is proud of its heritage, as the most important historic documents were adopted in their city.
a) Montgomery; b) Philadelphia; b) Denver; c) Detroit.
 13. New York was founded at the beginning of the 17th century and was called _____.
a) New Jersey; b) New Hampshire;
c) New Atlanta; d) New Amsterdam.
 14. The greatest railway centre of the country is _____, where 30 railroads meet.
a) Washington; b) Chicago;
c) Los Angeles; d) Columbia.

15. Among the five major districts of New York, _____ is the centre of business and finance.
a) Brooklyn; b) Bronx; c) Queens; d) Manhattan.
16. One of the cities in the west of the U.S.A. is famous for _____, the centre of America's picture industry.
a) Hollywood; b) Metropolitan; c) Music Conservatory; d) Museum.
17. The scientific centre _____, known all over the world, is situated north from San Francisco.
a) Rockfeller Centre; b) Independence Hall;
c) Silicon Valley; d) Smithsonical Institution.
18. The incident, when British troops fired into a crowd of people, is known as _____.
a) the Boston Tea Party; b) the Boston Massacre;
c) the Act of Independence, d) modern Babylon.
19. The water of the _____ river was reversed and it flows up-hill now.
a) Ohio; b) Colorado; c) Chicago; d) the Mississippi.
20. The _____ was the first building in America erected as a Legislative Assembly.
a) Capitol; b) White House; c) Independence Hall;
d) the House of Representatives.

Unit 11. CANADA. AUSTRALIA. NEW ZEALAND

Грамматика: Согласование времен. Прямая и косвенная речь в вопросительных и повелительных предложениях.

1. Познакомьтесь со способами преобразования предложений из прямой речи в косвенную, пользуясь правилами согласования времен в вопросительных и повелительных предложениях.

A — вопросительные предложения

1. "Do you speak German?" Den asked me *if I spoke* German.
2. "Are you going to leave?" He wondered *if I was going to leave*.
3. "Have you seen the Kremlin?" Alice wanted to know *if I had seen* the Kremlin.
4. "When will the train arrive?" The passenger asked *when the train would arrive*.
5. "What are you?" asked Roger. Roger wondered *what I was*.
6. "How did you get to Moscow?" They asked me *how I had got to Moscow*.
7. "Why were you not at the lesson yesterday?" The teacher wanted to know *why I hadn't been* at the lesson the day before.

B — повелительные предложения

1. "Come to our party." — They asked me *to come* to their party.
2. "Bring in the tea." Mother wanted Ann *to bring* in tea.
3. "Stop talking." — The teacher ordered the pupils *to stop talking*.
4. "Make two sandwiches for me." Jane begged her mother *to make* two sandwiches.
5. "Don't worry." — He asked me *not to worry*.
6. "Don't be late tomorrow." — Mother warned me *not to be late* the next day.
7. "Don't use the car, Tom, it needs repairing" — Father warned Tom *not to use* the car as it needed repairing.

2. Прочтите текст и составьте 10 вопросов, которые интервьюер задаст Генри.

The JOB INTERVIEW

Henry had a job interview a few days ago at the United Insurance Company. The interview lasted almost an hour, and Henry had to answer a lot of questions.

First the interviewer asked Henry *how old he was and where he had been born*. Then she asked where *Henry had gone to school and if he had any special training*. She interested *where he had worked*. She also asked *if he was willing to move to another city*. She wanted to know *if he could work overtime and weekends*. She asked *how his health was*. She wondered *if he had ever been fired*. She also wanted to know *why he had had four different jobs in the past year*. And finally, the interviewer asked the most difficult question. She wondered *why Henry thought he was more qualified for the position than the other forty-two people who had applied*. Henry had never been asked so many questions at a job interview before. He doesn't know how well he did, but he tried his best.

3. Употребите просьбы и команды в косвенной речи, начинайте ваши предложения словами "He told me," "He ordered," "He demanded," "He asked".

1. Leave me alone. 2. Put out the lights when you leave the house. 3. May I use your dictionary? 4. Can you show me the way out? 5. Put down your name and address here. 6. Never touch my papers on the desk. 7. We hope they will receive our telegram. 8. I could give you some money if you need. 9. Drive the car carefully, please. 10. Help yourself to a pie. I've cooked it myself.

4. Преобразуйте предложения в косвенные вопросы, начиная словами: I wonder; I don't know; I have no idea; I don't remember; I have forgotten; I'd like to know.

1. What is the most popular city in the U.S.A.? 2. Where did the first people from Europe settle in America? 3. What great historical events took place in Philadelphia. 4. What is the capital of the U.S.A.? 5. Where is San Francisco situated? 6. Do you happen to know what the capital of Canada is? 7. Where do you like to spend your holidays? 8. Where have you put my English textbooks? 9. What is Kate doing now? 10. How long have you been living in this town?

5. Обратитесь друг к другу с вопросами, используя предложения в косвенной речи, и дайте на них ответы. Работайте в парах.

1. Ask your friend where he studies. 2. Ask him if he studies well. 3. Ask him if it is difficult for him to study English. 4. Ask him if he can speak English. 5. Ask him if he is interested in travelling. 6. Ask him how he is going to spend his summer holidays. 7. Ask him if he has ever been to the U.S.A. or Great Britain. 8. Ask him if he knows who the head of the British Government is. 9. Ask him if he goes in for any sport. 10. Ask him when the football game between their teams took place.

6. Прочтите текст. Проанализируйте формы герундия и способы его перевода (см. грамматический справочник, стр.).

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS

In the 15th century people knew only three continents: Europe, Asia and Africa, *without having* the slightest idea about such a big continent as America.

Christopher Columbus was born in 1451 in Italy and became a sailor at an early age. *After getting* to know that the earth was round, he decided to reach India *by sailing* to the west. *Organizing* an expedition was very difficult, as nobody wanted to help him. Many years later, after he succeeded *in getting* money from the Spanish government, he set sail in 1492, on the 3rd of August. The voyage was very dangerous and difficult. His men insisted *on returning* home, but Columbus did everything he could, to make them continue their westward voyage. On the 12th of October, *on reaching* land and landing, they saw strange trees and flowers. Men and women with olive-coloured skins gathered round them looking at them with great surprise. It was one of the Bahama Islands. But Christopher thought it was one of the islands lying off the coast of Asia and called it San Salvador.



Columbus sets foot in the New World

Without knowing anything of his great discovery, Columbus died in Spain in 1506 being sure that he had reached Asia.

7. Переведите предложения, содержащие А — герундий; В — герундиальный оборот. Обратите внимание на формы герундия.

A.1. Stop *talking* at the lesson. 2. Mother likes *telling* fairy-tales (сказки) to her child and the child likes *being told* them. 3. He is proud of *having spoken* to this famous poet. The poet is proud of *having been spoken* to. 4. He enjoyed talking of the pleasures of *travelling*. 5. After *being corrected* by the teacher, the students' papers were returned to them *for analyzing and rewriting*. 6. *Watching* football matches may be exciting enough, but it is more exciting *playing* football. 7. After *graduating* from the university he began *working* as a computer operator. 8. Can you remember *having seen* him before? 9. He gave up *smoking* a few years ago. 10. *Having been carefully read and corrected* by the secretary, the text contained no mistakes.

B. 1. The teacher insisted *on our reading* this article. 2. *On the lecturer's appearing* in the hall, there was loud applause. 3. I was told *of his leaving* the town. I went to the station to see him off. 4. *Pete's knowing* English well helped him in learning other foreign languages. 5. I insist *on your having* a rest. 6. I have no objection *to my being sent* to Moscow, but I think there is no sense *in going* there, and I'm afraid *of being* late. In addition there is no hope *of my getting* the ticket. 7. When do you think *of going* to Moscow? — I insist *on our leaving* immediately. If we succeed *in arriving* at Moscow in the morning we'll have a lot of time *for discussing* the problem and *making* an agreement. 8. He was accused *of having taken* our books with him yesterday. This resulted in *our not being ready* for the lesson and prevented *from getting* good marks. Though he apologized *for taking* our books, we were angry with him for *his forgetting* to return our books

- 8. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о географическом положении и политическом устройстве Канады. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.**

land bridge — сухопутный мост

Jacques Cartier ['ʒɑ:k 'kɑ:tiə] — Жак Картье

Samuel Champlain ['sæmjʊəl ʃæm'pleɪn] — Самюэль Шэмплейн

rich fishing grounds — богатые рыбные угодья

Montrea [mɒntreɪ'ɔ:l] — Монреаль

at the mouth of the St. John River. — в устье реки святого Джона

Great Slave Lake — Большое Невольничье озеро

the British Commonwealth of Nations — Британское Содружество наций

Governor-general — наместник (генерал-губернатор)

the Senate and the House of Commons — Сенат и палата Общин

Text 1. CANADA

The Discovery of Canada

Indians and Eskimos arrived from Asia 30,000 years ago by a land bridge between Siberia and Alaska. Some of them settled in Canada, others moved to the south.

The vikings from Norway "discovered" America about five centuries before Columbus. There are ruins of a Viking settlement in the northern part of Newfoundland.

After Christopher Columbus's first voyage, the news of his discoveries reached many European countries. Kings and navigators began to dream of the riches across the sea. A sea captain *John Cabot* and 17 seamen crossed the sea in a boat. When they saw land, they thought they had reached Asia.

Some years later **Jacques Cartier** made two voyages from France. He visited some of the islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and spent the winter at Quebec. They found rich fishing grounds, and great populations of beaver, fox, and bear. Fish and furs attracted more explorers.

In 1603 **Samuel Champlain** sailed from France to explore Canada. He travelled up the St. Lawrence River as far as Montreal. Champlain and his countrymen formed a colony at the mouth of the St. John River. Later forts were built along a fine protected bay, the Annapolis Basin in Nova Scotia. So the French occupied large parts of the territory in the 17-th century. The English followed them and captured most of Canada from the French in the wars of the next three centuries.

Canada occupies the northern part of the continent of North America and a great number of islands. The biggest islands are Vancouver in the west, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland in the east and the Victoria and Baffin Islands in the north. The country stretches from the Pacific Ocean in the west to the Atlantic Ocean in the east. It is washed by the Arctic Ocean in the north and borders on the USA in the south.

Canada has a total area of about 10 million square kilometres. Its territory is diverse: mountains in the West, plains and hills in the East. There are also prairies and sand dunes, tundra and parkland, the Canadian Shield and forests. Forests cover half of Canada's area. The Rocky Mountains, continuing from the USA, stretch parallel to the Pacific coast. The low plains lie in the region of Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence river.

Canada is a country of lakes. Besides the Great Lakes there are many other very large lakes, such as Great Bear Lake, Great Slave Lake, Atabaska



Geographical Position of Canada



Montreal



Toronto

and Lake Winnipeg. The country has large rivers: the Mackenzie, the longest river in Canada, flows from the Rocky Mountains into the Arctic Ocean; the Yukon and the Columbia, flowing into the Pacific Ocean, the Nelson flows to Hudson Bay. The St. Lawrence River, carries ships from the Atlantic Ocean to the Great Lakes system. It is sometimes called "The Mother of Canada".

The climate in this huge north country varies from temperate in the South to arctic in the North. Most Canadians live in the south of the country where mild springs, hot summers and pleasant autumns last for seven months out of twelve.

Political System

Canada is an independent, sovereign state, member of the British Commonwealth of nations. Queen Elizabeth II of Great Britain is formally Queen of Canada, but the head of the state is the Governor-general, the representative of the Queen, appointed on the recommendation of the Canadian cabinet.

Canada is made up of ten provinces, such as Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, etc., and two territories — the Yukon and the North-West Territories. Every province has each own government.

The Federal Parliament consists of two houses: the Senate, numbering 102 members appointed for life by the governor-general and the House of Commons, which has 264 members elected for five years. The Cabinet is headed by the Prime Minister, usually the leader of the Party having the majority in the House of Commons.

Population and the main cities of Canada

Canada has a population of about 30 million people. The two largest groups are people of British and French origin. They comprise respectively 40 and 30 per cent of the population. Over 20 per cent came from other countries. The Eskimo population inhabits the Arctic regions and the Indians live mostly in the prairie.

Ottawa is the capital of Canada and the most beautiful city in the country. It is the city of bridges, as it is encircled by three rivers

Montreal, in the province of Quebec, is a major manufacturing and commercial centre in Canada, the world's largest French-speaking city outside France. Being situated on the St. Lawrence River and having a favourable position, Montreal is the chief seaport of the country, its industrial and financial centre. More than 3 million people live in the city.

Toronto is the capital of the province of Ontario and the second largest city in Canada. It is Lake Ontario port. Toronto is the country's leading financial and manufacturing centre. Although Toronto has not such a favourable position as Montreal, it is the wealthiest and most densely populated part of Canada. The city is famous for its ancient University, founded in 1827; about 50,000 students get higher education in it.

Three transcontinental railways connect the eastern cities with the Pacific coast and with such important ports as Vancouver, Victoria and others.

Vancouver, British Columbia, is Canada's chief Pacific port. It is a beautiful, rapidly growing commercial, transportation and forest-products manufacturing centre.



1. Who lived in Canada in ancient times? 2 What were the first European discoverers of Canada? 3. What territory does Canada occupy nowadays? 4. What waters is Canada washed and what country does it border? 5. What lakes and rivers are there in Canada? 6. Which river is called "The Mother of Canada" and why? 7. What provinces and territories is Canada made of? 8. Who is the governor — general? 9. What is the state structure of Canada? 10. How many people live in Canada? What are their nationalities? 11. What is the capital of Canada? 12. What other industrial cities are there in Canada?

9. Прочтите, переведите и запомните следующие английские словосочетания из текста 1.

To arrive by a land bridge; Viking settlements; voyage; to discover; to reach; navigators; to dream of the riches; the Gulf of St. Lawrence; to find rich fishing grounds; great populations of beaver, fox, and bear; to attract explorers; countrymen; at the mouth of the river; to build a fort; to capture the area; to occupy the territory; to stretch from the Pacific Ocean in the west to the Atlantic Ocean in the east; to be washed by the Arctic Ocean in the north; to border on the USA in the south; a diverse territory; temperate climate; an independent, sovereign state; member of the British Commonwealth of nations; Governor-general — the head of the state; the House of Commons; people of British and French origin; to inhabit mostly; a major manufacturing and commercial centre; French-speaking city; the chief seaport; the leading financial and manufacturing centre; the wealthiest and most densely populated city; be famous for the ancient university; transcontinental railways; rapidly growing commercial, transportation and forest-products manufacturing centre.

10. Прочтите текст 2 и расскажите о географическом положении и политическом устройстве Австралии. Найдите в тексте ответы на вопросы, представленные ниже. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами.

The Southern Hemisphere — южное полушарие
 the hostile reception — враждебный прием
 to chart the coastline — нанести на карту береговую линию
 to merge together — слиться, объединиться
 the other way round — наоборот
 deposits of iron ore — месторождения железной руды
 busy rail station — оживленная железнодорожная станция
 to resemble shells — быть похожим, напоминать
 primarily — прежде всего, главным образом

Text 2. AUSTRALIA

Terra Incognita (Unknown Land)

Hundreds of years ago there were stories about a large continent in the Southern Hemisphere. But no one could say, what it was like and whether it was inhabited. People called this land "terra australis incognita" or "the unknown southern land".

The Dutch were the first to visit Australia. In 1606 a Dutch mariner *Willem Janson* landed on the northern coast of the continent and named it New Holland. W. Janson was followed by *Abel Tasman*, another Dutch navigator, who tried to explore the western coast of unknown isles, but he was unable to land because of the hostile reception he received from the natives.

About a hundred years later the English explorer *Mathew Flinders* made three expeditions to the unknown lands, sailed around the mainland, discovered some new bays and gave the name of Australia to it instead of New Holland.



In 1770 *James Cook*, the British naval captain, navigator and explorer discovered the east coast of Australia. He saw the southeast corner of Australia, turned north, charted the coastline, and landed at Botany Bay. He raised the British flag and claimed New South Wales as a British Colony.

The first settlers from Europe were convicts and their guards who landed where Sydney stands today in 1788, and established the first English colony. Among them there were dangerous criminals and people deported for political crimes. For the first few years the colonists were almost entirely dependent on food supplies from overseas. But later they found good agricultural lands and became independent farmers and artisans.

In 1901 the separate six colonies in Australia merged together and formed the Commonwealth of Australia, which acquired the status of a dominion of Great Britain.

Geographical Position

Australia, the biggest island and the smallest continent in the world, lies south-west of Asia, between the Pacific and Indian Oceans. Besides two oceans, the country is washed by the Torres Strait and the Timor Sea in the north, by the Coral and Tasman Seas in the east. Australia's area is about eight mln. sq. km. Australia is mostly a plain with mountains in the east and south, which form the Eastern Highlands. The Western part of the continent forms the Western Australian plateau, occupying half of the continent.

There are few rivers and lakes in Australia. Its best-known rivers, the Murray and the Darling, run through the Central Lowlands. A number of short rivers fall into Lake Eyre or flow eastward to the Pacific Ocean.

Australia is in the Southern Hemisphere, so the seasons are the other way round. Summer is from December to February, winter — from June to August, etc. Because of the country's great size, the climate in Australia ranges from the tropical in the Northern Territory to temperate and cool in the southeast, where it often snows in winter. About one half of its territory is occupied by deserts and semi-deserts, though there are tropics, subtropics and savannas or grasslands. Australia is rich in natural resources. It has great deposits of iron ore, bauxite, copper, lead and zink ores. Besides there are great reserves of coal, gas, uranium, nickel, gold and diamonds.

Population

The population of Australia is 18 million people, most of them are of British origin. It is the land of immigrants. Its population is subdivided into "original Australians" or the Aborigines; "old Australians", people of Anglo-saxon or Irish origin, born in Australia and speaking English as their native tongue; and "new Australians" — postwar immigrants from various countries. About 200 nations inhabit Australia now.

There are five big cities in Australia: Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth and Brisbane, all of them are the country's main ports. The capital of the country is Canberra.

Sydney is the biggest city in Australia, situated in the southeastern part of the country. with the population of 5 million. Sydney has the busiest rail station in Australia and attracts millions of visitors each year. One of the main places of interest of the city is the famous bridge over the Bay of Port Jackson. Another one is the Opera House, which resembles large white shells in form. It is surrounded by the sea on three sides. Sydney is the city of three universities.



Sydney



Melbourne

Melbourne was settled about 50 years later in 1835. Melbourne quickly became Australia's financial capital primarily due to the Victorian gold rush in the middle of the 19-th century. Melbourne is also located in the southeastern part of Australia. After Sydney, Melbourne is the second largest city in Australia, having a population of 5 million. Melbourne is seen as the main cultural centre of Australia.

Brisbane is the capital of the state of Queensland on the eastern coast of Australia. Built on the Brisbane River, the city of Brisbane has a population of 2.4 million, making it the third most populous city in Australia. Brisbane is well-known as a major business and touristic center for the country, attracting many visitors for its unique architecture and historical sites.

Perth is located in the western part of the country. Its population is 2 million. This city is a major economic and cultural centre for the whole western part of the country. Tourism is a big part of Perth's economy, with the city attracting several million visitors per year due to its museums and parks.

Political System

Australia is an independent, sovereign nation within the British Commonwealth of Nations.. Queen Elizabeth II is formally Queen of Australia and is represented by a Governor-general and six State Governors. The

There are five big cities in Australia: Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth and Brisbane, all of them are the country's main ports. The capital of the country is Canberra.

Sydney is the biggest city in Australia, situated in the southeastern part of the country. with the population of 5 million. Sydney has the busiest rail station in Australia and attracts millions of visitors each year. One of the main places of interest of the city is the famous bridge over the Bay of Port Jackson. Another one is the Opera House, which resembles large white shells in form. It is surrounded by the sea on three sides. Sydney is the city of three universities.



Sydney



Melbourne

Melbourne was settled about 50 years later in 1835. Melbourne quickly became Australia's financial capital primarily due to the Victorian gold rush in the middle of the 19-th century. Melbourne is also located in the southeastern part of Australia. After Sydney, Melbourne is the second largest city in Australia, having a population of 5 million. Melbourne is seen as the main cultural centre of Australia.

Brisbane is the capital of the state of Queensland on the eastern coast of Australia. Built on the Brisbane River, the city of Brisbane has a population of 2.4 million, making it the third most populous city in Australia. Brisbane is well-known as a major business and touristic center for the country, attracting many visitors for its unique architecture and historical sites.

Perth is located in the western part of the country. Its population is 2 million. This city is a major economic and cultural centre for the whole western part of the country. Tourism is a big part of Perth's economy, with the city attracting several million visitors per year due to its museums and parks.

Political System

Australia is an independent, sovereign nation within the British Commonwealth of Nations.. Queen Elizabeth II is formally Queen of Australia and is represented by a Governor-general and six State Governors. The

Text 3. NEW ZEALAND

History

A thousand years ago the Maori of Polynesian origin settled the North and the South Islands. The first white man to see New Zealand in 1642 was a Dutchman, *Abel Tasman*. He was unable to land because of the hostile reception he received from the Maori. He marked the country on his chart as New Zealand, which means "sea land". The British Captain *James Cook* visited the islands four times between 1769 and 1777, circumnavigated the coast, traded with Maori, described the islands in details and claimed the land for the British crown. After Captain James Cook's exploration of New Zealand the British colonization of the country began. Maori fought hard with incredible bravery against the invaders. Long and bloody wars lasted about 30 years (1843-1872). But Maoris were defeated by superior British forces. Thousands of Maoris died at the hands of Redcoats, as the British soldiers were called. Many Maoris conducted guerilla warfare and troubled the settlers for many years.



Geographical position. New Zealand, is situated south-east of Australia. The country consists of three large islands, called North Island, South Island and Stewart Island, and many small islands. New Zealand is a mountainous country. The mountains covering three fourth of its territory run from south-west to north-east throughout two large islands. Here one can see many wonderful phenomena of nature: high fountains of geysers, mud baths, hot and cold mineral springs. The central part of North Island is a high volcanic plateau. One of the wonderful sights of this plateau is a short river in which the water is icy on the right of the river-bed and boils on the left of it. There are many lakes on the island. New Zealand's rivers are short.

Across a narrow strip of sea is Stewart Island, New Zealand's third island, a picturesque little place. It is a holiday resort, as well as the source of the fine oysters, a New Zealand national dish. New Zealand's warm climate with its good rainfalls all year round makes the country ideal for dairying, sheep-and-cattle farming. The country produces butter, cheese, wool, meat and fruit, much of which is exported to Europe. Some 75 per cent of the flora and fauna of New Zealand are found nowhere else in the world.

Political system

Today New Zealand is a self-governing state and a member of the British Commonwealth of Nations. The Governor-General represents the Queen of England. The supreme legislative body is the General Assembly usually known as Parliament. It consists of one house only, the House of Representatives, including 80 Europeans and 5 Maoris. 15 Ministers and the Prime Minister together with the Governor-General comprise the Executive Council, the highest Executive body.

The population and the main cities

Over three million people live in New Zealand, two thirds of them — in North Island. About 50 per cent of them live in the four main cities of Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. The Maori people make up eight per cent of the total New Zealand population.

The capital of the country is *Wellington*, situated in the North Island at Port Nicolson Bay. The town with the population of about 350,000 people is an important industrial, business and cultural centre of New Zealand. Built largely on hills, with deep harbour water reaching almost to their feet, Wellington is an attractive city. The streets crossing the city, are long and narrow with plenty of bridges, viaducts, stairs and even tunnels.

Auckland, founded in 1840, is the oldest city in New Zealand, its leading commercial and industrial centre. It is also the biggest sea port in the country, as it lies between two splendid harbours — the sea gateways of New Zealand. A huge bridge of three kilometres long and 50 metres high connects the industrial and business part of the city with the living blocks of flats. *Auckland* is surrounded by pastures and orchards. Not far south of the city is lake Taupo, New Zealand's biggest lake and a world famous trout fishing region.

South Island is less populated than North Island. *Christchurch*, the second largest after Auckland centre of New Zealand, lies in the valley. Christchurch enjoys one of the best climates in the world. It is the chief manufacturing centre of New Zealand and also one of the main agricultural centres. The city is famous for its parks.



1. Who was the first European to see New Zealand? 2. Why couldn't he land an island? 3. Who claimed the islands for Britain? 4. Why did bloody wars last so long? 5. Where is New Zealand situated? 6. What islands does it include? 7. What wonderful natural phenomena can one see in New Zealand? 8. What representatives of flora and fauna can be found nowhere

but in New Zealand? 9. What is the population of New Zealand? 10. What are the main cities of the country? Describe them. 11. Who governs in New Zealand? 12. What are the legislative and executive bodies in the country?

13. Прочтите и запомните следующие слова и словосочетания.

The Maori of Polynesian origin; a Dutchman; unable to land; because of the hostile reception; to circumnavigate the coast; to trade; to describe in details; to claim the land for Britain; to fight hard; with incredible bravery; to last; to be defeated; superior forces; to conduct guerilla warfare; to trouble the settlers; wonderful phenomena of nature; fountains of geysers; mud baths; hot and cold mineral springs; a wonderful sight; a narrow strip of sea; a picturesque place; a holiday resort; as well as; the source of oysters; rainfalls; all year round; dairying, sheep-and-cattle farming; for example; to date back to; a paradise for parrots; a self-governing state; a member of the British Commonwealth of Nations; the Governor-general; to represent the Queen; the supreme legislative body; the General Assembly; the House of Representatives; to comprise the Executive Council; built largely on hills; attractive city; the leading commercial sea port; the sea gateways; trout fishing region; the chief manufacturing centre.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

- 14. Составьте небольшой реферат на английском языке на один из трех текстов: Canada, Australia or New Zealand.**
- 15. Выполните письменно перевод текстов 4А, 4Б или 4С по вариантам со словарем.**

Text 4. A. OTTAWA, the CAPITAL of CANADA

Ottawa, the capital of Canada, is situated in the province of Ontario, on the hills overlooking the Ottawa river. It was founded in 1826. For a long period Ottawa was a fur-trading centre and the trans-shipment point for various expeditions of colonists. In 1858 Ottawa was chosen by Queen Victoria as the country's capital. Now the population of Ottawa is about 800,000 people. Ottawa is the bilingual, bicultural national city. Two Universities (English and French), the National Museum of Science and Technology, the National Art Gallery, the National Arts Centre with an English/French theatre are situated in the city. The Canadian Parliament sits in three beautiful buildings on Parliament Hill. It contains the Senate chamber

and the House of Commons. North of Parliament Hill there are embassies and the official residence of the Governor-general.

Ottawa is the city of bridges, for it is encircled by three rivers and the Shipping Canal. Twenty bridges cross the rivers and the canal around Ottawa. In May the parkways beside the canal bloom with tulips. In winter the canal turns into the world's longest skating rink. It becomes the centre of 10-day winter carnival with sporting activities, entertainment, fireworks and ice sculptures.



Ottawa, the capital of Canada

Text 4 B. CANBERRA, the CAPITAL of AUSTRALIA

The capital of Australia is Canberra, located on the south-eastern side of Australia. It is a young and comparatively small city with the population of about 400,000 people, and it's the biggest inland city in the country. It was founded in 1913. The word "Canberra" means "the meeting place" in the Aboriginal language. The centre of Canberra is a small hill. Several streets run from that hill. Special charm is given to Canberra by an artificial lake in the centre of the city. The Captain Cook Fountain more than 100 metres high is in the western part of the lake. It is one of the main places of interest in the city. Canberra is a cultural and scientific centre. The building of the Australian Academy of Sciences is like a huge overturned bowl in form.

Canberra is the home of Australia's government and embassies from around the world. The center of the city is the new Parliament House, which was opened in 1988. This is where Australia's government meets. Canberra is a garden city. Several million trees and shrubs line its wide streets. The air here is fresh and crisp (бодрящий). No wonder the people of Canberra love to spend their time outdoors. There are many fine museums in Canberra. Australia's national landmarks in Canberra are: the National Gallery, the National Science and Technology Centre, the High Court and the old Parliament House.



Canberra, the capital of Australia

and the House of Commons. North of Parliament Hill there are embassies and the official residence of the Governor-general.

Ottawa is the city of bridges, for it is encircled by three rivers and the Shipping Canal. Twenty bridges cross the rivers and the canal around Ottawa. In May the parkways beside the canal bloom with tulips. In winter the canal turns into the world's longest skating rink. It becomes the centre of 10-day winter carnival with sporting activities, entertainment, fireworks and ice sculptures.



Ottawa, the capital of Canada

Text 4 B. CANBERRA, the CAPITAL of AUSTRALIA

The capital of Australia is Canberra, located on the south-eastern side of Australia. It is a young and comparatively small city with the population of about 400,000 people, and it's the biggest inland city in the country. It was founded in 1913. The word "Canberra" means "the meeting place" in the Aboriginal language. The centre of Canberra is a small hill. Several streets run from that hill. Special charm is given to Canberra by an artificial lake in the centre of the city. The Captain Cook Fountain more than 100 metres high is in the western part of the lake. It is one of the main places of interest in the city. Canberra is a cultural and scientific centre. The building of the Australian Academy of Sciences is like a huge overturned bowl in form.

Canberra is the home of Australia's government and embassies from around the world. The center of the city is the new Parliament House, which was opened in 1988. This is where Australia's government meets. Canberra is a garden city. Several million trees and shrubs line its wide streets. The air here is fresh and crisp (бодрящий). No wonder the people of Canberra love to spend their time outdoors. There are many fine museums in Canberra. Australia's national landmarks in Canberra are: the National Gallery, the National Science and Technology Centre, the High Court and the old Parliament House.



Canberra, the capital of Australia



№ 1 — беличий кускус, или поссум

№ 2 — ехидна — echidna

№ 3 — короткошерстный вомбат

№ 4 — дикая собака динго

№ 5 — рыжий кенгуру —
red kangaroo

№ 6 — утконос — platypus

№ 7 — эму — emu

№ 8 — коала — koala

№ 9 — горный карликовый поссум

№ 10 — попугай. gang-gang cockatoo

№ 11 — орел — wedge-tailed eagle

№ 12 — тасманийский дьявол —
tasmanian devil

of the world. These are, for example, the world famous Tuatara, the lizard-like reptile with a third eye, which dates back to the dinosaurs, hay-scented fern (папоротник) of some metres high..

2. The strangest of all Australian animals are the water-loving *platypus* (утконос) and the toothless ant-eater (муравьед) *echidna*. The platypus is a small animal that lays eggs and has a beak like a duck's, but gives milk to its young. The appearance of the platypus is so unusual that when the skin of one was first sent to England some scientists said that no such animal could possibly exist.

3. Two thirds of Australia's native mammals are marsupials (сумчатые). The koala or koala-bear, a small grey-furred marsupial with large ears is loved by all. It is a tree-loving, comical-looking animal, which carries its baby on its back, lives on the leaves of eucalyptus trees and usually sleeps during the day.

4. Australia is also the home of kangaroos. They say, that when an early settler asked an Aborigine the name for the strange animal which hopped, the Aborigine answered 'Kan-gar-oo', which means in his language "I don't know". There are about 55 kinds of kangaroo, they eat grass, leaves and plants and live for 10—15 years. A baby kangaroo, born blind and deaf, lives in a pouch (сумка) on the mother's stomach for the first eight months of its life.

5. There are some "unpopular" animals, the dingo or wild dog is among them. You can meet dingoes in many parts of Australia, but most of them now live in mountains or hills. In some places they were a very great danger to sheep, and many of them have been killed for that reason. You can find dangerous spiders (найки) with sharp teeth and poison, jellyfish (медуза) that have a very painful sting, and fat, noisy and ugly cane toads (проститкован жаба).

6. New Zealand is a paradise for birds. Here one can see the largest colourful parrots, the smallest bats and kiwi, a bird with very short wings, that cannot fly. The kiwi is the national emblem of New Zealand. The native birds of Australia are very interesting. The emu, a large flightless bird, for example, which with the kangaroo is represented on the Australian coat-of-arms, is the next tallest bird in the world after the ostrich (страус). The characteristic laugh of kookaburra (or laughing jackass — зимородок-хохотун) is the signal of some radio programs in Australia.

A. Wild dogs living in mountains.

B. Animals the names of which aborigines didn't know.

C. The animal that lays eggs but feeds its ducklings with milk.

D. The birds that cannot fly.

E. Very little horses used mainly in circuses.

F. Comical bears that carry their babies on its back and sleep all day.

G. Endemic animals, that can't be found anywhere.

17. Прочтите текст и выберите правильные ответы на предложенные вопросы

The MAYFLOWER

In September 1620 a small ship "the Mayflower" (1 — to leave) England. There were about one hundred people on board the ship. For seven long weeks "the Mayflower" sailed through the storms of the Atlantic ocean, and at last the people (2 — to see) land. It was North America.

Long time they were walking along the coast looking for a good place to live. The weather was very cold, more and more men (3 — to fall) ill. About half of the settlers died of starvation (голод) or epidemics that winter.



But at last they (4 — to find) a place. There was a good harbor for ships there, some fields and forests near it and even a small river. The people (5 — to begin) to build a village and called it New Plymouth.

Red — skinned men (6 — to come) to the village as friends and helped the white people very much. They showed them how to plant corn, they (7 — to teach) them to catch wild turkeys. But the white men (8 — to forget) about the Indians' help very quickly.

Soon the colonists (9 — to drive) back the native population, (10 — to take) away their lands by force and deception (обман) and destroyed them.

1. How much time did it take the ship to cross the Atlantic?

- A — more than half a year;
- B — about a year and a half;
- C — about two months;
- D — less than three weeks.

2. What kind of place did the settlers find?

- A — a valley defended by the Appalachian mountains;
- B — the prairie in the central lowlands;
- C — the area around the five Great Lakes;
- D — a good harbor near the river.

3. How did the newcomers survive the first winter on the new land?

- A — the people were successfully building their village;
- B — they were all ill and half dead;
- C — over half of the colonists died of starvation;
- D — they had enough food and clothes.

4. How did the native population meet the colonists?

- A — they met them hostilely (like enemies);
- B — they brought them expensive presents;
- C — they taught the settlers to plant corn and catch turkeys;
- D — they didn't help them in their work.

5. How did the settlers thank the Indians for their help?

- A — they taught the Indians to speak English;
- B — the colonists made friends with the natives;
- C — they took their lands away and drove them back;
- D — they brought the red-skinned men many presents from Europe.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

18. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. *Канада*. Открытие Канады; сухопутный мост; поселения викингов; морское путешествие; достичь Азии; мореплаватели; мечтать о богатствах; залив Святого Лаврентия; богатые рыбные угодья; большая популяция бобров, лис, медведей; привлекать исследователей; плыть до Монреаля; в устье реки; защищенный залив; захватывать; простирается от Тихого до Атлантического океана; омываться северным Ледовитым океаном; разнообразная территория; горы, равнины, прерии, песчаные дюны; Скалистые горы; Большое Медвежье озеро; Большое Невольничье озеро; Гудзонов залив; умеренный климат; Британское Содружество наций; наместник; собственное правительство; Сенат; палата Общин; большинство; соответственно; ведущий финансовый и производственный центр; благоприятное положение; наиболее густо населенный город; центр по производству лесных товаров.

2. *Австралия*. Южное полушарие; неизведанная южная земля; голландский мореплаватель; высадиться на побережье; за ним последовал; из-за враждебного приема; местное население; проплыть вокруг материка; наметить береговую линию; объявить Британской колонией; осужденные и их охрана; опасные преступники; политические преступления; создать колонию; зависеть от; поставки продовольствия из-за океана; ремесленники, объединяться; Австралийское Содружество. Восточное нагорье; самые известные реки Мюррей и Дарлинг; наоборот; варьироваться от тропического до умеренного и прохладного; пустыни и полупустыни; саванны и луга; природные ресурсы; железная руда, медь, свинец; запасы угля, золота и алмазов. Коренные австралийцы; родной язык; Британское происхождение; города — Сидней, Мельбурн, Аделаида, Перт и Брисбен; Канберра; самая оживленная железнодорожная станция; знаменитый мост через залив Порт-Джексон; напоминающий большие белые раковины; окружать с трех сторон; Британское Содружество Наций; законодательная власть; Палата представителей.

3. *Новая Зеландия*. Маори полинезийского происхождения; голландец; враждебный прием; отметить страну на карте; обойти побережье; подробно; сражаться с захватчиками с невероятной храбростью; кровавые войны; побеждать; превосходящие силы противника; красные мундиры; вести партизанскую войну; горная страна; удивительные явления природы; высокие фонтаны гейзеров; минераль-

ные источники; замечательная достопримечательность; русло реки; огромные цветные попугаи; самоуправляющееся государство; высший законодательный орган; Генеральная Ассамблея; Палата представителей; Исполнительный совет, построенный в основном на холмах; достигать почти до подножия холмов; гавань; виадуки, лестницы; привлекательный город;

19. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

А. слов, близких по значению:

- Navigator; settlement; journey; riches; gulf; explorer; countryman; territory; mountains; mariner; plain; plateau; province; country; seaman; village; voyage; citizen; boat; valley; hills; prairie; state; highlands; landmark; site; trip; place; bay; researcher; ship; area; region; place of interest; chamber; shrub; travelling; wealth; lowlands; house; bush.
- To reach; to capture; to occupy; to stretch; to locate; to last; to connect; to manufacture; to achieve; to vary; to link; to produce; to merge; to resemble; to settle; to seize; to invade; to extend; to situate; to acquire; to continue; to inhabit; to encircle; to remind; to unite; to claim; to conduct; to expand; to differ; to join; to receive; to declare; to perform; to surround.
- Completely; respectively; mostly; primarily; rapidly; almost; because of; beside; entirely; next to; accordingly; largely; first of all; nearly; quickly; due to;
- Total; diverse; huge; artificial; mild; rich; whole; inland; important; chief; various; large; main; wealthy; different; hand-made; soft; internal; significant

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- Artificial; narrow; high; outside; warm; large; early; war; plateau; natural; low; cold; long; plain; wide; inside; small; short; late; peace.

20. Подберите к словам из левой колонки определения, предложенные справа

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Australia | a) a large industrial and financial city with the population of five mln. |
| 2. Canada | b) the capital of the country with the population of 400 thousand people. |
| 3. New Zealand | c) the country-continent occupying 6 states and 2 territories |
| 4. Canberra | d) one of the provinces of the North American country. |

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5. Montreal | e) the country occupying three small islands in the southern hemisphere. |
| 6. Wellington | f) the Queen's representative in every country of the British Commonwealth of Nations |
| 7. Ottawa | g) a great port, situated on the river connecting five great lakes with the ocean. |
| 8. Melbourne | h) the capital of the country-continent. |
| 9. Newfoundland | i) the capital of the country in North America. |
| 10. Governor-general | j) the country, 2-nd in size after Russia. |

21. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в нужном времени

The SYMBOL of CANADA

Canada's vegetation (to be) rich and varied. But one Canadian tree (to become) the most prominent Canadian symbol. Its leaf can (to find) in Canadian flag, coat-of-arms (репб), coins, uniforms of Canadian athletes. This tree (to be) maple. Long before the first European settlers (to come) there, Canada's aborigines (to discover) the food properties of maple juice, which they (to gather) every spring. According to many historians, the maple leaf (to begin) to serve as a Canadian symbol as early as 1700.

Since 1965, the maple leaf (to be) the centrepiece of the National Flag of Canada and it (to become) the most prominent Canadian symbol, nationally and internationally. Maple leaf pins and badges proudly (to wear) by Canadians abroad, and (to recognize) around the world.

22. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

- _____ English Channel separates _____ Great Britain from _____ France.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) — .
- Canadians live _____ 300 km of the country's southern border.
a) with; b) without; c) within; d) weather.
- There is _____ light, there is hardly _____ in the house.
a) somebody; b) anybody; c) nobody; d) no.
- Must you learn _____ rules for the lesson? — No, only _____, but I worked _____ to learn them.
a) many; b) much; c) little; d) few; e) a few.
- There is no bus from here to the railway station, _____?
a) isn't it; b) doesn't it; c) isn't there; d) is there.
- Today is Saturday, _____ you David this week? — Yes, I _____ him yesterday. I usually _____ much of him.
a) see; b) was seen; c) saw; d) have seen.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5. Montreal | e) the country occupying three small islands in the southern hemisphere. |
| 6. Wellington | f) the Queen's representative in every country of the British Commonwealth of Nations |
| 7. Ottawa | g) a great port, situated on the river connecting five great lakes with the ocean. |
| 8. Melbourne | h) the capital of the country-continent. |
| 9. Newfoundland | i) the capital of the country in North America. |
| 10. Governor-general | j) the country, 2-nd in size after Russia. |

21. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в нужном времени

The SYMBOL of CANADA

Canada's vegetation (to be) rich and varied. But one Canadian tree (to become) the most prominent Canadian symbol. Its leaf can (to find) in Canadian flag, coat-of-arms (репб), coins, uniforms of Canadian athletes. This tree (to be) maple. Long before the first European settlers (to come) there, Canada's aborigines (to discover) the food properties of maple juice, which they (to gather) every spring. According to many historians, the maple leaf (to begin) to serve as a Canadian symbol as early as 1700.

Since 1965, the maple leaf (to be) the centrepiece of the National Flag of Canada and it (to become) the most prominent Canadian symbol, nationally and internationally. Maple leaf pins and badges proudly (to wear) by Canadians abroad, and (to recognize) around the world.

22. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

- _____ English Channel separates _____ Great Britain from _____ France.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) — .
- Canadians live _____ 300 km of the country's southern border.
a) with; b) without; c) within; d) weather.
- There is _____ light, there is hardly _____ in the house.
a) somebody; b) anybody; c) nobody; d) no.
- Must you learn _____ rules for the lesson? — No, only _____, but I worked _____ to learn them.
a) many; b) much; c) little; d) few; e) a few.
- There is no bus from here to the railway station, _____?
a) isn't it; b) doesn't it; c) isn't there; d) is there.
- Today is Saturday, _____ you David this week? — Yes, I _____ him yesterday. I usually _____ much of him.
a) see; b) was seen; c) saw; d) have seen.

Part III

MY FUTURE PROFESSION

Unit 12. TOURISM AND TRAVELLING

Грамматика: Все формы причастия: Participle I, Participle II, Perfect Participle.

Независимый причастный оборот. Герундий.

Составные предлоги.

1. Переведите предложения, содержащие формы причастия в различных функциях.

A. Participle I Active

Причастие I в функции определения переводят причастием с суффиксами — аш, — яш, — уш, — юш: A leading industrial state; a talking parrot; a sleeping beauty; a growing interest; a self-governing state; fighting people; developing countries, the following problems.

The Columbia river flowing into the Pacific Ocean; a Federal Republic consisting of 50 states; the streets running north; columns surrounding the dome; the river dividing the city into parts; stars symbolising the number of states.

Причастие I в функции обстоятельства переводят деепричастием с суффиксами — ая, — яя, уя: — Coming up to New York harbor; using the land bridge; starting from the Capitol; stretching over the slopes of hills; when arriving to Moscow; while booking the tickets.

B. Participle I Passive

(Причастие I в страдательном залоге — переводят деепричастием — будучи строящимся, будучи построенным): Being joined together by canals; being situated on the Potomac river; being founded in 1791; being washed by the Arctic Ocean; being influenced by the seas.

C. Participle II Passive

Причастие II в функции определения переводят причастием с суффиксами — ан, — ен, — ам, — ем, — т): A highly developed country; the first carefully planned capital; the United Nations Organization; a densely populated country; an unknown mainland.

The Constitution proclaimed in 1787; states united into the Union; islands connected by bridges; plains covered with grass; the natives called "Indians"; rivers cut by deep rapids;

Причастие II в функции обстоятельства «when built» переводят: 1) будущим построенным; 2) когда строили; 3) при строительстве): as mentioned above; if well equipped the gyms; if broken anywhere; when offered ... he refused; if arranged into groups...

D. Perfect Participle Active

переводят **деепричастием совершенного вида с суффиксом -в — построив ...**). Having answered the questions; having learnt grammar rules; having developed the industry; having listened to the news; having read the newspapers; having come to power; having landed the island; *having achieved* great success.

E. Perfect Participle Passive

переводят **придаточным предложением — после того, как построили мост, он послужил...**: Having been built the bridge served ...; having been well prepared, the pupils passed their exams successfully; having been repaired the device operated well; having been used for a long time the machine...; having been given all the necessary information, the students...; having been tested, the machine...

2. Проанализируйте и переведите предложения, содержащие различные формы причастий.

1. The students *speaking* good English must help their classmates. *While speaking* to Mike yesterday I forgot to tell him the news *spoken* to me some days ago. *Having been spoken* to a woman the news soon became *known* to everybody.
2. The man *standing* at the door of the train carriage and *saying* good-bye to his friends is a well-known musician. When *standing* at the window she was waving her hand. 3. A message *sent* by e-mail will be *received* immediately. I saw some people in the post office *sending* parcels. *While sending* a parcel she forgot to write her name. 4. *Having been translated* into Russian the book could be read by everybody. He was sitting at the table *translating* some technical article. *Having translated* the article he decided to have a rest *walking* in the garden. Read the *translated* sentences once more. 5. The girl *writing* on the blackboard is our best student. Everything *written* here is quite right. *Having written* answers to all the questions the girl went to her seat. *Having been written* control papers were given to the teacher for checking.

3. Прочтите и переведите предложения, содержащие независимый причастный оборот.

A. (начинайте переводить предложения словами «так как, если, когда», если оборот в начале предложения).

1. The Moskva river *having been connected with the Volga*, Moscow became the port of the five seas. 2. *Many bridges over the river having been*

built, it became possible to reach the distant part of the region. 3. *The day being very cold*, we had no desire to walk. 4. *The classes finished*, we went to have dinner. 5. *The play being very popular*, it was difficult to get tickets. 6. *The signal given*, the train started. 7. *The workers having used a new method of construction*, good results have been achieved. 8. *The exhibition having been attended*, we organized a discussion. 9. *All the students having finished the translation in time*, we could check it in class. 10. *There being little time left*, we had to hurry (торопиться).

В. (перед оборотом употребляйте слова «а, и, но, причем, следовательно», если оборот в конце предложения).

1. This town is one of the most busy junctions in the region, *many railway lines passing through it*. 2. The conversation was interesting, *many designers taking part in it*. 3. All my friends left the city yesterday, *some of them having gone to Sochi*. 4. The weather is fine, *all the windows being open*. 5. We are not giving you any instructions, *the enclosed letter containing the necessary information*. 6. The speaker faced the audience, *his hand raised for silence*. 7. It was dark, *the sun having set an hour before*. 8. We set off to the airport, *the rain still coming down*. 9. The girl danced light as a feather, *her eyes shining, feet flying, her body bent a little forward*. 10. The new computers were safely delivered, *all of them being in good order*.

4. Соедините два предложения в одно по образцу.

A. Britain includes four main countries that form the United Kingdom.
Britain includes four main countries *forming* the United Kingdom.

1. Rivers that never freeze in Britain are not very long. 2. Scotland is the most northern country which constitute the U.K. 3. The longest river in the U.K. is the Severn that flows into the Bristol Bay. 4. The Pennines that divide Britain into two main parts are in the centre of the country. 5. There is an old beautiful castle that stands on the cliff in the middle of Edinburgh. 6. From the top of the castle you can see a beautiful view of the hill and the sea which surround the city. 7. The British Museum has one of the most famous libraries that contain about 70 million books.

B. Cambridge lies on the river Cam that is crossed by several bridges.
Cambridge lies on the river Cam *crossed* by several bridges.

1. Great Britain that is separated from the continent by the English Channel is situated in the north-western part of Europe. 2. London that was named Llyndin by the old Celts was first built on two hills on the north bank of the Thames. 3. Northern Ireland that is called Ulster occupies one-fifth of the island of Ireland. 4. The weather in Britain that is greatly influenced

by the winds which blow from the sea is cool in summer and warm in winter. 5. Robert Burns who was born in 1759 is the famous Scottish poet who is known all over the world. 6. W.Shakespeare's birthplace is Stratford which is situated on the Avon river. 7. The standard time is called "Greenwich Time" because of the Royal Observatory that is situated in Greenwich Park.

C. I was told of his leaving the town. I went to the station to see him off.
Being told of his leaving the town, I went to the station to see him off.

1. *The moon* was hidden by a cloud. It was invisible. 2. He has put his hat on the table. He sat on the sofa. 3. He had lost the address of his friend. He couldn't send him a telegram. 4. We have finished the research. We made the analysis of the data obtained. 5. He has lived in that town all his life. He knew it very well. 6. The equipment has been regulated by the operator. It operated well. 7. When we were going home, we met our friends. 8. Our representatives were interviewed by the reporters. They answered all the questions. 9. He was asked to come. He said he couldn't come. 10. The conference of the Academy of Sciences is now being held in Moscow. A number of important scientific problems are being discussed.

5. Запомните слова с предлогами, после которых употребляется герундий. Составьте собственные предложения с ними.

1. *To accuse of* — обвинять в; *to approve (disapprove) of* — одобрять (не одобрять) ч.-л.; *to be afraid of* — бояться ч.-л.; *be engaged in* — заниматься ч.-л.; *to be fond of* — увлекаться; *to be interested in* — интересоваться ч.-л.; *to be proud of* — гордиться ч.-л.; *to be surprised at* — удивляться ч.-л.; *to count on* — рассчитывать на; *to depend on* — зависеть от; *to insist on* — настаивать на; *to get used to* — привыкнуть к; *to object to* — возражать против; *to result in* — приводить к ч.-л.; *to succeed in* — удаваться.

2. *Apology for* — извинение; *astonishment at* — удивление; *chance of* — удобный случай; *disappointment at* — разочарование; *interest in* — интерес; *means of* — средство; *objection to* — возражение; *reason for* — причина, основание; *way of* — способ.

6. Определите неличную форму глагола выделенных слов (герундий или причастие). переведите предложения.

1. He was *standing* by the window *smoking* a cigarette. *Smoking* is not allowed in this carriage. 3. The doctor advised him *walking* in the evening before *going* to bed. He is fond of *walking*. But *having walked* for about a kilometer he sat on the bench to have a rest. *Walking* through the park he saw some lovely flowers. 3. George earns his *living* by *selling* washing machines. *Being sold* machines are *delivered* to customers. 4. *Having come*

to America I've got to know why the White House is white. *Being* at war with America. The British captured the city, and some of the buildings, *including* the Capitol and the house of the Parliament, were set on fire. In 1814, *trying* to hide the marks of the fire, the brown stone walls of the President's home were *painted* white — and it has been the "White House" ever since. 5. Hob hates *working* at grammar. I saw him *working* in the garden yesterday. Having worked there for some time Hob went home for working at his home tasks.

7. Прочтите предложения и выразите составные предлоги, указанные в скобках, по-английски. Выберите необходимые вам предлоги из перечня:

According to; as a result; as far as; as for; but for; because of; by means of; due to; for the purpose of; in case; in addition to; in comparison with; in connection with; in front of; in order to; irrespective of; in spite of; instead of, owing to; regardless of; thanks to;

1. (В результате) of my good preparation for the exam I've passed it successfully. 2. (Согласно) the information received, the ship will arrive tomorrow. It will be unloaded (при помощи) cranes 3. (Что касается) the production of new mobile phones it has greatly increased (по сравнению с) the last year. 4. He didn't go to the stadium for training (из-за) the rain. 5. They came to Moscow (с целью) conducting trade negotiations. 6. We couldn't get there in time (вследствие) a severe storm. 7. He achieved these results (благодаря) hard work. 8. I am sending you one more SMS message (в дополнение к) the previous two ones. 9. Every person should do physical exercises (независимо от) his age. 10. We finished the work in time (не смотря на) all difficulties and (благодаря) his help. 11. The tour agency is just (перед) our house. 12. He rushed into the fire (не взирая на) danger. 13. (Если бы не) him I should have missed the train. He brought me (до) the railway station. 14. I had to take a taxi (вместо) going by bus. 15. (В случае) a fire ring up 01.

8. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 1.

Tiring and dangerous journeys — утомительные и опасные путешествия
jet airliners — реактивные авиалайнеры
for a change of a scene — ради перемены мест
shop windows — витрины магазинов
laze in the sun. — нежиться (лентяйничать) на солнце
holiday-makers — отпускники
take pictures — фотографировать
the best way to get to know — наилучший способ узнать

9. Прочтите текст и расскажите о том, что привлекает людей в путешествиях.

Text 1. TRAVELLING

People have travelled since the earliest days of the human history. In ancient times they did not travel for pleasure. They travelled on foot and their journeys were long, tiring and often dangerous. Later they travelled not from necessity, but for the joy and excitement of seeing and experiencing new things. Travelling has now become a highly organized business. There are cars and splendid roads, express trains, huge ships and jet airliners, all of which provide people with comfort and security.

Nowadays millions of people all over the world spend their holidays travelling. They travel to see other countries and continents, modern cities and the ruins of ancient towns, they travel to enjoy picturesque places, or just for a change of a scene. It is always interesting to discover new things, different ways of life, to meet different people, to try different food, to listen to various musical rhythms.

Those who live in the country like to go to a big city and spend their time visiting museums and art galleries, looking at shop windows and dining at exotic restaurants. City dwellers usually like a quiet holiday by the sea or in the mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze in the sun.

Most travellers and holiday-makers take a camera with them and take pictures of everything that interests them — the sights of a city, old churches and castles, views of mountains, lakes, valleys, waterfalls, forests. People travel by train, by boat and by car. All means of travel have their advantages and disadvantages. And people choose one according to their plans and possibilities.

If we are fond of travelling, we see and learn a lot of things that we can never see or learn at home, though we may read about them in books and newspapers, and see pictures of them on TV. The best way to study geography is to travel, and the best way to get to know and to get acquainted with the people is to meet them in their own homes.

10. Просмотрите текст 1 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What did people travel in ancient times for? 2. What provides people with comfort and security nowadays? 3. What do people travel now for? 4. How do people, living in the country, spend their holidays? 5. What do city dwellers usually like? 6. What do most travellers and holiday-makers take a camera with them for? 7. Why do people choose different means of travel? 8. What is the best way to get to know different people? 9. Are you fond of travelling? 10. Do you usually travel on business or for pleasure?

11. Переведите словосочетания из текста 1 и запомните их.

To travel for pleasure; from necessity; to experience new things; to provide with comfort and security; to spend one's holidays travelling, the ruins of ancient towns, to enjoy picturesque places, for a change of scene, to discover different ways of life, to try different food, to listen to different musical rhythms, to look at shop windows, to dine at exotic restaurants, a city dweller, to laze in the sun, a holiday-maker, a camera, to take pictures, sights of a city, a church, a castle, views of valleys, waterfalls, means of travel, advantages and disadvantages, according to possibilities, to be fond of travelling, to get to know people, to get acquainted with people.

12. Прочитайте текст 2 и расскажите об известных путешественниках, которые изменили мир. Дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

To set out to explore the world — отправиться исследовать мир
 Venetian merchant [vəˈniːʃn ˈmɜːtʃənt] — венецианский купец
 wastelands — неизведанные земли
 is famed/famous for being — известен, славится тем, что был
 kick-starting transatlantic trade — начало трансатлантической торговли
 comprehensive accounts — развернутые, всеобъемлющие отчеты
 to circle the globe — обогнуть земной шар
 circumnavigation — кругосветное плавание
 Straits of Magellan' — Магелланов пролив
 the Arabian Peninsula in — Аравийский полуостров
 to map the landmass — нанести на карту материк
 the treacherous Mediterranean — коварное Средиземноморье
 significant legacy — значительное (важное) наследие
 the Royal Navy — королевский флот

Text 2. FAMOUS TRAVELLERS WHO CHANGED THE WORLD

The great Carl Sagan once said, "I don't know where I'm going but I'm on my way". Here are some of those famous travellers who set out to explore the world, little knowing that their journeys would eventually unite different cultures and civilizations.

**Marco Polo**

The Venetian merchant was a traveller whose famous work 'Travels of Marco Polo' recorded his epic travels and introduced the

Europeans to the cultures of South Asia! Setting off with his father and uncle at the age of 17, Marco travelled through various kingdoms and wastelands for 24 years before he returned to Venice and documented his travels.

John Cabot

John Cabot was a Venetian merchant, navigator and explorer, who became the second European (after Columbus) to find North America while searching for a western route to Asia. He explored the east coast of Canada and, having been commissioned by the King Henry VII, claimed the land for England. He is famed for discovering Newfoundland and kick-starting transatlantic trade between England and the Americas.



Ibn Battuta

Ibn Battuta, a Moroccan explorer, was the only medieval traveller who visited the lands of every Muslim ruler of his time. He travelled through the Horn of Africa, the Middle East, South Asia and finally China for over forty years. He visited Ceylon, Byzantium and South Russia. Ibn Battuta is considered to be the greatest traveller of all times. He started exploring the world from an early age and continued to travel throughout his life. His comprehensive accounts of the places, he visited, have guided historians as well as future travellers.



Amerigo Vespucci

This explorer discovered the new world of America along with Brazil and established them as large landmasses. He was the first person to explain that the New World discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492 was not the eastern area of Asia, but an unknown continent (the America). His four voyages spread across 5 years make him a legendary traveller that you should know of. America was named after the great man Amerigo Vespucci.



Europeans to the cultures of South Asia! Setting off with his father and uncle at the age of 17, Marco travelled through various kingdoms and wastelands for 24 years before he returned to Venice and documented his travels.

John Cabot

John Cabot was a Venetian merchant, navigator and explorer, who became the second European (after Columbus) to find North America while searching for a western route to Asia. He explored the east coast of Canada and, having been commissioned by the King Henry VII, claimed the land for England. He is famed for discovering Newfoundland and kick-starting transatlantic trade between England and the Americas.



Ibn Battuta

Ibn Battuta, a Moroccan explorer, was the only medieval traveller who visited the lands of every Muslim ruler of his time. He travelled through the Horn of Africa, the Middle East, South Asia and finally China for over forty years. He visited Ceylon, Byzantium and South Russia. Ibn Battuta is considered to be the greatest traveller of all times. He started exploring the world from an early age and continued to travel throughout his life. His comprehensive accounts of the places, he visited, have guided historians as well as future travellers.



Amerigo Vespucci

This explorer discovered the new world of America along with Brazil and established them as large landmasses. He was the first person to explain that the New World discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492 was not the eastern area of Asia, but an unknown continent (the America). His four voyages spread across 5 years make him a legendary traveller that you should know of. America was named after the great man Amerigo Vespucci.



war, Cook sailed thousands of miles across largely uncharted territory of the globe and mapped islands from New Zealand to the Hawaii. One of the most significant legacies of his life would be the European colonization of Australia and New Zealand and of other islands in the South Pacific.

1. What have you got to know about Marco Polo? 2. What is John Cabot famous for? 3. Who was Ibn Battuta? 4. Where did he travel? 5. What did Amerigo Vespucci discover? 6. What is Ferdinand Magellan famed for? 7. What was J. Cartier's discovery? 8. What new sea route did Vasco De Gama open? 9. Where did James Cook travel? 10. What new countries did he discover?



13. Переведите словосочетания из текста 2 и запомните их.

To unite different cultures and civilizations; to set out to explore the world; the Venetian merchant; to record epic travels; to introduce the Europeans to the cultures of South Asia; to travel through various kingdoms and wastelands; to be famed for; to establish contacts with inhabitants; to land on the mainland; exploration researchers; the explorer famous for his travel account; comprehensive accounts of the places, he visited; he was the first person to explain; to name after; a very respected mariner; the first voyage to the far undiscovered land; to link two subcontinents by the sea route; the treacherous Mediterranean; the Royal Navy; to lead to the discovery; uncharted territory the most significant legacies; the South Pacific.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

14. Прочтите текст и выберите правильные ответы на предложенные вопросы.

Drake's Round the World Voyage

Frances Drake, one of the most famous sailors and pirates, was born in Plymouth, a large seaport in the south of England.

In November 1577 five ships commanded by Frances Drake sailed from England. Drake wanted to cross the Atlantic and pass through the Strait of Magellan. The voyage was very dangerous. Drake came to South

America only in April and in August entered the strait. After the short rest the ship sailed north where Drake expected to find a strait between America and Asia. But to his surprise Drake came to the North American continent again. They found a harbor and spent some time there repairing the ship. When all was ready Drake left North America and decided to cross the Pacific. After they visited the island of Yava, in the south of Asia Drake sailed across the Indian ocean to the Cape of Good Hope, where he came in June 1580.

Drake didn't stop on the South African coast, but sailed north and after visiting the Canary Islands, he made his way across the Bay of Biscay and in September 1580 the sailors saw the great chalk cliffs of England. The voyage lasted near three years. Drake was (after F. Magellan) the first Englishman who sailed round the world.



1. *Who was Frances. Drake?*
a) a famous scientist; b) a builder of a new ship; c) a sea pirate;
2. *Where did he expect to sail?*
a) round the world; b) to India; c) to find a straight between America and Asia; d) to North America.
3. *Where did the sailors repair their ships?*
a) in South America; b) in North America; c) on the Yava island; d) on the Canary Islands.
4. *Where is the Cape of Good Hope?*
a) in South Africa; b) in India; c) in Indonesia; d) in America.
5. *How long did it take F. Drake to sail round the world?*
a) one year; b) two years; c) three years; d) four years.

15. Выполните письменно перевод текстов по вариантам со словарем.

1. TRAVELLING BY PLANE

Travelling by air is the quickest way of getting from place to place. It is no wonder that an ever-growing number of people choose this way of travelling.

Whenever you want to go somewhere by plane you should book a ticket on your flight in advance. You may book a single, return or open return ticket. When booking a ticket you should say what class you are going to travel: first, business or economy class. The booking clerk must tell you what is the latest time of checking-in at the airport. Before boarding the plane you should register your luggage at a check-in desk. Here you are asked to have your luggage weighed, an attendant attaches a special label to it and gives you a boarding pass. If your luggage weighs more than allowed, you must pay for the additional weight. Soon it will be put into the luggage compartment of the plane. Then you go through the security check where your carry-on luggage is checked.



After that you wait in the departure lounge. The announcer will announce when and at what gate your flight is boarding or he may announce a delay on your flight. A delay is often due to adverse weather conditions. While waiting for the flight to be called you may go into the duty-free shop where you have a chance to buy some things cheaply, because the goods there are not taxed.

As soon as you hear your flight and destination announced you board the plane and take a seat according to your ticket. On board the plane the stewardess gives you all necessary information about the flight, the speed and the altitude you are flying at. She asks the passengers to fasten their seat-belts and not to smoke when the plane is taking off. The stewardess helps everyone get comfortable. During the flight passengers are offered dinner and drinks.

2. Travelling by Train

Travelling by train is not so fast as travelling by plane, but it gives you the opportunity to watch beautiful sights from the windows of the carriages, to read your favourite book, to get acquainted with the passengers in your compartment or just to rest.



And now imagine yourself at one of the railway stations. Look round the station and watch the busy life that is going on. There are a lot of platforms from which trains come in and go out. We can see a train standing at one of the platforms ready to leave. It's a long-distance express. It has a lot of carriages, among them there is a dining car and a luggage van. Some of the passengers are looking out of the windows watching the late-comers who are hurrying along the platform looking for their carriages. Some people are standing on the platform, they have come to see their friends and relatives off. The porters are carrying trunks and suitcases to the trains, usually they push the passengers' luggage on their trucks. The engine is ready to draw the train off the station. On the other platform a train has just come in, some passengers are getting out, others are getting in. It's a suburban train. There is no dining car in it and people have got only hand luggage.

At the railway station you can see people hurrying in all directions. Some people are meeting, others are parting; some are coming in, others are going out. People who haven't booked their tickets in advance are waiting in queues at the booking office. Further along there are refreshment rooms crowded with people. You can see them having a hasty snack. Those who have to wait for their train are sitting in the waiting hall. Some people are buying newspapers and magazines at the booking office, others are looking at the train schedule.

3. TRAVELLING BY SEA

Travelling by sea is the most delightful experience, to my mind. If the weather is fine and the sea is smooth, you'll get an unforgettable impression. So you come on board and have a look over the ship. You see members of the crew carrying out their duties in various parts of the ship, while the captain

gives his orders from the bridge. Slowly the ship leaves the harbor and gradually disappears in the distance.

You settle down in your spacious and comfortable cabin. After breakfast you can spend time on deck: you can sit in a deck chair just breathing the sea air or you can stand at the rail watching the ships passing at the distance or looking at the gently rolling waves.



The passengers walk up and down the deck or just sit in the chairs talking and enjoying a beautiful sunset at sea. On board a big ship you can find all possible facilities and entertainments: cinema, concert and dancing halls, video, bars, restaurants, shops and even swimming pools. The sea voyage will give you great pleasure and much good for your health. To my mind travelling by sea is the most pleasant and useful.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

16. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. В древние времена; путешествовать ради удовольствия; пешком; утомительные и опасные; по необходимости; познавать новое; прекрасные дороги; огромные теплоходы; реактивные самолеты; обеспечивать удобства и безопасность; во всем мире; любоваться живописными местами; ради перемены мест; разные способы жизни; художественные галереи; витрины магазинов; городские жители; праздник, когда нечем заняться, кроме как гулять, купаться и нежиться на солнышке; ничего не делать; отпускники; фотографировать; церкви и замки; виды гор; водопады; путешествовать машиной, поездом, теплоходом; все средства; преимущества и недостатки; согласно своим возможностям; лучший способ познакомиться с людьми.

2. Знаменитые путешественники; я в пути; отправиться исследовать мир; познакомить европейцев с культурой; путешествовать по разным землям; по поручению короля; потребовать землю для Англии; начало трансатлантической торговли; единственный средневековый путешественник; мусульманский правитель; Африканский Рог;

подробные описания мест; служить руководством; как для историков, так и для будущих путешественников; назвать в честь; успешно обойти земной шар; завершить первое кругосветное плавание; проложить путь; уважаемый мореплаватель; предпринять путешествие в неизведанные земли; нанести на карту материк; связать Индостан с Европой морским путем; Аравийский полуостров; коварное Средиземное море; установить контакт с Индией; неизведанная территория земного шара; нанести на карту острова; одно из наиболее значительных наследий.

17. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

А. слов, близких по значению:

- Journey; necessity; comfort; security; dweller; sight; means; advantages; possibility; traveler; navigator; strait; voyage; convenience; inhabitant; methods; opportunity; voyager; sailor; channel; shore; bay; travel; need; safety; place of interest; account; ways; benefits; tourist; mariner; coast; gulf; report;
- To set out; to provide; to spend; to enjoy; to discover; to establish; to explore; to guide; to leave; to consume; to find; to research; to unite; to return; to lead; to commission; to depart; to ensure; to entertain; to create; to get together; to come back; to direct; to complete; to map; to reach; to supply; to have fun; to charge; to finish; to chart; to achieve.
- Different; picturesque; ancient; famous; mighty; various; prominent; powerful; colourful; beautiful; old; strong;
- Eventually; usually; at present; all over; through; throughout; after all; nowadays; across; everywhere.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- Advantage; danger; excitement; disadvantage; calm; security.
- To complete; to discover; to spend; to save; to cover; to start.
- Famous; modern; different; late; mighty; ancient; early; unknown; same; weak.

18. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в нужном времени

In SEARCH of a JOB.

Dan just (to meet) Tim who (to return) from the USA a few days ago. They (to have) a cup of coffee and (to discuss) Tim's problems. Tim (to be) unemployed now. He (to lose) his job three years ago. He (to go) to the USA, because he (to hope) to find some job there. He (to be) a dentist, and he (to discover) that his qualification (to be) enough to start his own practice there. He (to turn) to a number of employment agencies but he (to be) unsuccessful so far.

Dan is afraid it (not to be) easy to find a job. The economic situation in the country (to change) for the worse this year and many companies (to close up). Dan (to advise) Tim to take any job he (to find), no matter how little they (to pay). If Dan (not to find) anything in the near future, he (to think) his father (to offer) Tim a job in his office.

19. Преобразуйте разговор между дядей и племянником в косвенную речь.

- When do you intend to pay me back the money you have borrowed, sir?
- Oh, presently, dear uncle! I will do it directly I get the money from the publishing house.
- When will you get it, I would like to know?
- I will certainly get it as soon as the publisher accepts the novel.
- Do you think he will accept your novel, young man?
- No doubt he will, when I finish it.
- Are you going to finish it soon, my boy?
- Of course I am. I will begin to write it the moment I have found a suitable subject and the necessary inspiration (вдохновение).

20. Соедините два предложения в одну, используя независимый причастный оборот.

1. The classes are finished. We went to have dinner. 2. The play is very popular. It is difficult to take tickets. 3. My friend was ill last week. I often rang and visited him. 4. The workers have used a new methods of construction. Good results have been achieved. 5. The key has been lost. They couldn't enter the cottage. 6. The weather was fine. All the windows were open. 7. Maori tribes were defeated, their chiefs had to sign the Treaty of Waitangi. 8. Paintings of famous foreign masters are represented in the National gallery. The Gallery faces the Trafalgar Square. 9. When Romans conquered the Celts they built many fortresses. London is among them. 10. The Royal Observatory is situated in Greenwich Park. The standard time is called Greenwich Time.

21. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

1. He spoke with an American accent and ____ of us could understand him.
a) somebody; b) anybody; c) nobody; d) nothing.
2. Many European adventurers crossed ____ Atlantic Ocean in ____ search of ____ riches on ____ American continent before ____ Columbus.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —

3. Let us wait _____ the rain stops; _____ it stops we'll go to the stadium.
a) after; b) before; c) till; d) beyond.
 4. We talked very _____ and came to conclusion that he has very _____ knowledge of the subject.
a) many; b) much; c) few; d) little.
 5. _____ writing the translation, I made it orally.
a) in spite of; b) instead of; c) irrespective of; d) because of.
 6. I _____ a letter from Susan a few days ago, I not _____ letters from her since she left.
a) receive; b) received; c) have received; d) had received.
 7. _____ I take your text-book? — No, I _____ it. I _____ make a report tomorrow.
a) can; b) may; c) must; d) need.
 8. When our college _____? — It _____ by September.
a) is repaired; b) will repair; c) will be repaired;
d) will have been repaired.
 9. If it _____ tomorrow, we will go to the lake to swim, but I'm not sure if it _____ tomorrow.
a) will not rain; b) is not raining;
c) does not rain; d) has not rained.
 10. The legendary Liverpool musicians _____ as the "Beatles" were a great success in great Britain.
a) knowing; b) known;
c) having known; d) havinh been known
- ***
11. He wished to _____ abroad before the end of the week.
a) sell up; b) score off; c) set off; d) see off.
 12. My bus was late _____ to the incident in the street.
a) in addition to; b) due to; c) in order to; d) according to.
 13. _____, a navigator and explorer led the first expedition that successfully circled the globe,
a) Vasco de Gamma; b) Ch. Columbus;
c) Fr. Drake; d) F. Magellan
 14. Many islands in the Pacific Ocean were discovered by _____ and claimed to England.
a) J. Cartier; b) James Cook;
c) Am. Vespucci; d) Ibn Batutta.
 15. Travelling people like to enjoy _____ places of the country they travel through.
a) picturesque; b) personal; c) ruined; d) unknown.

16. While on holiday I prefer to do nothing but _____.
a) to eat much; b) to live in a hotel;
c) to laze in the sun; d) to listen to music.
17. J. Cabot is famous for discovering the beginning of _____.
a) mapping the landmasses; b) transatlantic trade;
c) circling the globe; d) documenting comprehensive accounts.
18. All the _____ take pictures of everything they see.
a) city dwellers; b) holiday-makers;
c) researchers; d) consumers.
19. Travelling _____ is my favourite way of moving from place to place because of its safety.
a) by air; b) by ship; c) by train; d) by car.
20. Karelia, a country of one thousand lakes, _____ of many tourists
a) attracts attention; b) makes decision;
c) undertakes the voyage; d) unites civilization.

Unit 13. MY FUTURE PROFESSION

Грамматика: Инфинитив, его формы и функции. Инфинитивные конструкции.

Повторение изученного материала: способы выражения подлежащего; эквиваленты русских предлогов «в» и «из» в английском языке.

1. Прочтите и переведите небольшой текст, анализируя формы и функции инфинитива (неопределенной формы глагола).

DIFFERENT WAYS OF TRAVELLING.

They say — *to travel is to live*. If you want *to live* longer, travel as much as possible. There are many ways of travelling for the amateurs (любители) *to travel*. Whenever you want *to go* somewhere by plane you should *book* a ticket on your flight in advance. When booking a ticket you should *mention* what class you are going *to travel* at a check-in desk. Here you are asked *to have* your luggage weighed. While waiting for the flight *to be called* you may *go* into the duty-free shop where you have a chance *to buy* some things cheaply.

There are comfortable sleeping cars and dining cars in modern trains *to make* even the longest journey enjoyable. On board a ship there are all facilities *to enjoy* your trip: tennis and badminton grounds, swimming pools, cinema and dancing halls. Travelling by car you can *stop* wherever you wish *to spend* at any place as much time as you wish. There are people, who think that the best way *to travel* is on foot. Walking is a perfect physical exercise *to strengthen* the immune system, *to improve* mental health and *to help* prevent many diseases. Some people consider hitch-hiking *to be* the best way of travelling. It is for enthusiastic people who want *to reduce* their road expenses. Hitch-hiking will help you *get* where you want *to go* for nothing.

My uncle is said *to have been travelling* a great deal about the country. You should *have asked* him about our Far East, Altai and the Lake Baikal. he must *have known* a lot of interesting things about China, India and New Zealand.

2. Замените сложные предложения простыми, используя инфинитив вместо придаточного предложения.

A. He is always the first who comes to the college.
He is always the first **to come to the college**.

B. This report includes all the data *which must be discussed*.

This report includes all the data **to be discussed**.

1. K.Tsiolkovsky was the first who put forward the theory of space flights. 2. Russia was the first that started the cosmic era. 3. The machine parts which are to be repaired will be brought next week. 4. A Lodygin was the first who invented the electric lamp. 5. He was the second who wished me happy birthday. 6. The problem which must be discussed at the meeting requires careful consideration. 7. Lectures which are delivered at our club are always attended by hundreds of students and teachers. 8. The hydropower station which will be erected in this region will be one of the most powerful stations in the country. 9. Our country was the first which used atomic power for peaceful purposes. 10. You will be the last who will answer at the exam.

3. Прочтите, переведите и проанализируйте предложения, содержащие инфинитивные конструкции.

A. 1. It is too late *for you to go* there. 2. The text was very difficult *for Ann to translate* it without a dictionary. 3. It is necessary *for us to see* him today. 4. There was no time *for the teacher to check up* their control papers. 5. It is warm enough *for her to go* to school without her coat. 6. There is no reason *for them to change* the terms of agreement. 7. There is no need *for the steamer to call* at that port.

B. 1. They want *their son to become* a doctor. (Они хотят, чтобы их сын стал врачом). 2. I've never heard *him speak* English. 3. She saw *him enter* the house and came downstairs to meet him. 4. I didn't feel *her put* her hand on my shoulder. 5. He hates *somebody to interrupt* him when he works. 6. Have you heard *the secretary say* that the manager will come back at 5 o'clock? 7. She doesn't like *the children to prepare* their homework in the evening.

C. 1. *The book is said to be published* in many languages. (Говорят, что книга издана на многих языках). 2. *Pete is likely to know* her address. 3. *She appeared to have forgotten* her promise. 4. *This picture may prove to be* the best at the exhibition. 5. *This fruit is supposed to be grown* in the south. 6. *The water seems to be boiling*. 7. *This house was known to have been built* by a good architect.

4. Преобразуйте сложные предложения в простые, используя инфинитивные конструкции.

A. We expect that they will arrive soon.

We expect *them to arrive* soon.

1. I suppose that Max is about 40 years old. 2. They knew that he was strong enough to take part in the expedition. 3. I believe that Alice is going to leave for Moscow tomorrow. 4. We find that Mike is a very clever man. 5. We didn't notice that she came into the room. 6. I don't like when you say such things. 7. I don't consider that he is an honest man. 8. We heard that the bell rang and and went to the door to see who was there. 8. I heard that Professor Stewart mentioned about these facts in his lecture. 9. I saw how he was crossing the street. 10. The manager wishes that the work should be done at once.

B. It is likely that they will return soon.

They are likely to return soon.

It was said that many houses had been damaged by the fire.

Many houses were said to have been damaged by the fire.

1. It is known that he is a great book-lover. 2. It is reported that he has been working at this problem for many years. 3. It happens so that I know when the contract was signed. 4. It is unlikely that the telegram will be delivered today. 5. It is sure that Steve will win the game. 6. It seems that the house has been built by a foreign architect. 7. It is known that San Francisco is called the city of the Golden Gate. 8. They say that every Englishman is a countryman at heart. 9. It is considered that the British people are the world's greatest tea-drinkers. 10. It appeared that she spoke French very well.

ПОВТОРЕНИЕ ИЗУЧЕННОГО МАТЕРИАЛА

5. Проанализируйте способы выражения *подлежащего* и переведите предложения.

A. 1. It was clear that he would not come. 2. It is no use telling her about it. 3. It was yesterday that I met him in the park. 4. One should be careful when crossing the road. 5. It is six years that I have been learning English. 6. One must always keep one's word. 7. It was not until she returned home that she learnt the truth.

B. 1. Learning English is not an easy task. 2. Taking a cold shower in the morning is very useful. 3. Watching football matches may be exciting enough, but it is more exciting playing football. 4. Seeing a good film and reading an interesting book is a great pleasure. 5. Gardening and growing flowers is the most common hobby among Englishmen.

C. 1. To stay in a hotel is much more convenient than to rent any lodging. 2. To book accommodation in the hotel beforehand is advisable if you are

travelling during the summer months. 3. To know a foreign language is quite necessary for a specialist nowadays. 4. To walk on Red Square and enjoy its sights was pleasant. 5. To answer the teacher's questions was difficult for me.

D. 1. The Internet linked millions of computers throughout the world and it is sure to be the most important means of communication. 2. They are supposed to have been working at the problem for the last two months. 3. The computer is known to carry out operations in accordance with the fed program. 4. Electrons are supposed to be free carriers of charges. 5. He seems to know French very well: he is said to have spent his youth in Paris.

6. Прочтите и запомните предлоги, соответствующие русским предлогам «в» и «из». Составьте предложения с данными фразами.

Предлог «в»

- In** в комнате — *in a room*; в руке — *in a hand*; в воздухе — *in the air*; в небе — *in the sky*; в армии — *in the army*; в Европе — *in Europe*; в ответ — *in reply*; в заключение — *in conclusion*; в количестве — *in number*; в действительности — *in fact*; в нескольких словах — *in a few words*; заинтересован в — *interested in*. влюбиться в — *fall in love (with)*.
- At** в школе — *at school*; в настоящее время — *at present*; работать в — *to work at*; зайти в — *to call at*; прибыть в — *to arrive at*.
- For** выехать в — *to leave for* (Kiev); отправиться в — *to start/to set out for*;
- From** покупать в — *to buy from a shop*;
- Into** переезжать в — *to move into*; вникать в — *to see into*; впадать в — *to fall into*; входить в — *to go/come into*; преобразовывать в — *to convert/transform into*; принимать во внимание — *to take into consideration*.
- Of** уверен в — *sure/certain of*; виновен в — *guilty of*; убеждать в — *assure of*; обвинять в — *accuse/charge of*;
- On** в субботу — *on Saturday*; в программе — *on the program*; в продаже — *on sale*; в отпуске — *on leave*; в дружеских отношениях — *on friendly terms*.
- To** ехать/идти в театр — *to go to the theatre*;
- Under** в условиях — *under conditions*; в ремонте — *under repair*.

Предлог «из»

- From** узнавать из — *to learn from (newspapers)*; из муки, бумаги — *from flour, from paper*; из города — *from a town*; из конца в конец — *from end to end*.
- Of** (кое-кто) из нас — *some of us*; сделан из — *made of*; состоять из — *consist of*.

Out of выезжать из — *to drive out of*; вынимать из — *to take out of (the pocket)*; выходить из — *to go out of (the room)*; из жалости — *out of pity*; из любопытства — *out of curiosity*.

To исключение из правил — *exception to the rule*.

7. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 1.

vocational and technical schools — профессионально-технические училища

profound knowledge [prə'faund 'nɒlɪdʒ] — глубокие знания

to be good at — быть способным к

exact sciences [ɪɡ'zækt 'saɪənsɪz] — точные науки

to do one's best — делать все возможное

temper the will — закалять волю

strengthen the body ['streŋθŋ də 'bɒdɪ] — укреплять тело

the pressing challenges of the time ['tʃiələndʒɪz] — актуальные вызовы времени

in the immediate prospect — в ближайшей перспективе

information technologies — вычислительная техника, информационные технологии

assembling facilities [ə'semblɪŋ fə'sɪlɪtɪz] — установка (монтаж) оборудования

8. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о профиле вашего колледжа и о дисциплинах, которые вы изучаете в нем.

Text 1. The FUTURE of SCHOOL GRADUATES

When a pupil leaves school he understands that time to choose his future profession has come. It's not an easy task to choose the right job out of more than 2000 existing in the world. The end of school is the beginning of one's independent life, the beginning of far more serious examination of person's abilities and character.

Many roads are opened for a school-leaver: vocational and technical schools, different colleges and universities. Those who are kind, patient, good at Chemistry and Biology and ready to devote themselves to people's health can enter Medical Colleges. The teacher's work requires love for children, profound knowledge for subjects and the ability to explain. If you want to become a good teacher you should understand the necessity of constant studying. The teacher must never be ignorant, because an ignorant teacher teaches ignorance.

You may be interested in exact sciences or you may prefer literature and the languages. You may be good at some practical work or physical training. Detective's job is very stressful. He must be brave, fair, witty and strong.

Boys dream to become outstanding sportsmen, cosmonauts, presidents, officers.. They understand that to become good specialists they must be well-trained and highly educated persons. They try to do their best to develop themselves physically and mentally. That's why they temper their will, strengthen their bodies and develop their mind to be clever, intelligent, strong, courageous people.

But in connection with the pressing challenges of our time the most popular in the immediate prospect are technical professions — information technologies professionals, builders, installers, transport workers, technicians in repairing and assembling facilities and many others. As years pass we understand that all the jobs are necessary and useful. And the most important thing for a person is to do any work professionally.

9. Просмотрите текст 1 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What important problem must school-leavers solve when leaving school? 2. What does the end of school mean? 3. What traits of character must a future doctor possess? 4. What people should study at Teachers' Training Colleges? 5. Are you interested in exact or natural sciences? 6. What are you good at? 7. What do boys usually dream to become? 8. What do they do to make their dream come true? 9. What professions are in demand in our country nowadays? 10. Have you chosen your future profession? What would you like to become?

10. Переведите словосочетания из текста 1 и запомните их.

Future profession; to leave school; to choose the right job; to begin an independent life; person's abilities; vocational and technical schools; be good at; to require profound knowledge; the ability to explain; to understand the necessity of constant studying; to be ignorant; to be interested in; exact sciences; to prefer; physical training; to be brave; witty; fair and strong; well-trained specialist; highly-educated person; to do one's best; to develop physically and mentally; to temper one's will, to strengthen one's body; courageous; in connection with; the pressing challenges of our time; in the immediate prospect; repairing and assembling facilities; installers, necessary and useful jobs.

11. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

to see somebody off — - провожать
to pull luggage trucks — тащить тележки с багажом
the booking office — билетная касса
to board the train — сесть в поезд
to take after — пойти по стопам

a trackman — путево́й обхо́дчик

to satisfy the needs — удово́лствовать потре́бности

branches of science — ['bra:ntʃɪz əv 'saɪəns] — обла́сти нау́ки

protection of labour [prə'tekʃn əv 'leɪbə] — охра́на тру́да

traffic safety ['træfɪk 'seɪfti] — безо́пасность дви́жения

maintenance ['meɪntənəns] — экс́плуата́ция, ремо́нт, техни́ческое об-
служива́ние

assembling and setting up — монта́ж и наладка

power engineering ['paʊə enʃɪ'nɪərɪŋ] — эне́ргетика

track and track facilities — пу́ть и путево́е хозя́йство

power supply ['paʊə sə'plai] — эне́ргосна́бжение

technical operation of railway rolling stock — техни́ческая экс́плуата́ция
же́лезнодоро́жного подви́жного со́става

assembling hall — акто́вый зал; сбо́рочный це́х;

12. Прочтите текст 2 и расскажите о колледже, в котором вы учитесь.

Text 2. Nick Is a STUDENT of a TECHNICAL COLLEGE.

Ever since I can remember, I've always wanted to be a railroad man. My grandfather worked at the railway station and he often took me with him to his work. I enjoyed watching the movement, the excitement, the gaiety of the people going away and sorrow of those who were seeing others off. I was listening to the shouts of the porters as they pulled luggage trucks along the platforms to the waiting trains. I was looking at the crowd at the booking office getting tickets, and passengers hurrying to board the trains. My parents took after my granddad and are also railway men. I want to continue this family tradition. That's why I have entered this technical college.

Profession of the railway worker is the collective name of a number of professions of workers and employees that exist on the railway, in the subway and in enterprises where there is an internal railway network. These are workers, such as train drivers, railway workers or trackmen, conductors; and employees — engineers, dispatchers, station chiefs. I have not yet decided what profession to choose. I like many of them.

The railways are a complicated branch of national economy, where hundreds of thousands engineers, technical personnel, economists are employed. They are trained at the railway schools and universities of our country to satisfy the needs of the railways. In junior courses students study general subjects, theoretical and applied mechanics, the general course of railways. These branches of science lay the foundation for studying special subjects. They are: protection of labour, station automatics systems,

traffic safety, railway stations and junctions, organization of maintenance, assembling and setting up, fundamentals of management engineering, power engineering, hydraulics, and others. In addition to the theoretical course of studies students get their practical knowledge at the railway enterprises and electrical train depots.

Our technical college provides fine teaching facilities in such specialities as: construction of railways, track and track facilities, power supply, organization of transportation and management of transport, technical operation of railway rolling stock, automation and telemechanics in transport.

There is a gymnasium where we have our physical training and an assembling hall. There are many classrooms, laboratories and specialized rooms where the students study various subjects. They are equipped with modern teaching materials, necessary devices and facilities. Our students are working hard.

13. Просмотрите текст 1 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. Who took Nick to the railway station in his childhood? 2. What did he like to watch there? 3. Why did Nick enter the vocational technical college? 4. What technical personnel are employed to work at the railway stations? 5. What general subjects are students taught in junior courses? 6. What branches of science lay the foundation for studying special subjects? 7. What special subjects do students learn in senior courses? 8. Where do students of your college have their classes? 9. How are your classrooms and laboratories equipped? 10. Have you got any possibilities for physical training in the college?

14. Переведите словосочетания из текста 1 и запомните их.

To be a railroad man; the railway station; to watch the excitement of the people; sorrow; to pull luggage trucks; a booking office; to hurry to board the train; to take after my parents; that's why; workers and employees; the subway; enterprises; internal railway network; train drivers; trackmen; to be employed; to satisfy the needs; junior courses; applied mechanics; branches of science; to lay the foundation; protection of labour; station automatics systems; traffic safety; junctions; organization of maintenance; assembling and setting up; fundamentals of management engineering; power engineering; hydraulics; in addition; to get practical knowledge; to provide fine teaching facilities; track and track facilities; power supply; management of transport; technical operation of railway rolling stock; a gymnasium; an assembling hall; to study various subjects; to equip with necessary facilities.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

15. Прочтите текст 3 и выберите правильный ответ на вопросы, предложенные после текста.

Text 3. THEY CAME to SEE ME OFF

The porter saw three men who arrived at the railway station at about half past nine in the evening. One of them came up to the porter and wondered at what time the next train was to start for London. The porter told the man that the trains for London went every hour.

The three men decided to go and have a drink. A minute or three after ten o'clock they approached the porter and asked him if the ten o'clock train had gone. The answer was affirmative. The three men returned to the refreshment room for another drink. They missed the 11 o'clock train and some other trains in the same way. The porter warned them that the next train would be the last. If they miss it they will have to spend the night at the railway station.

The last train was just starting out when the three men ran out of the refreshment room as hard as they could. Two of them managed to get into the carriage just when the train was starting off. The third man couldn't run so fast and the train went on leaving him behind.

The porter was very sorry for the man but when he came up to the man he saw him laughing. The porter could not understand why the man was laughing. "Did you see those two boys get on the train and leave me behind?", asked the man. "Yes, I saw them", answered the porter. "They came to see me off", explained the man to the porter.

- The three men at the railway station wanted to know*
 A — the timetable of moving the trains in Britain;
 B — where the waiting room was;
 C — when the trains starts to London;
 D — if there is any refreshment room at the station.
- While waiting for the train the three men*
 A — were packing their luggage;
 B — went to the refreshment room;
 C — were sitting and smoking in the waiting room;
 D — went to see a new film.
- Why did the men miss several trains?*
 A — they hadn't enough time to have supper;
 B — they were looking for a refreshment room for a long time;
 C — they didn't know the timetable of moving trains;
 D — they had some drinks and forgot everything.

4. *Why could they all not get into the train?*

- A — one of them was delayed at the refreshment room;
- B — one man was a bad runner;
- C — two men couldn't run very fast;
- D — the porter talked one man away.

5. *Why was the man laughing?*

- A — his friends were drunk;
- B — they all missed the last train;
- C — it was he who had to leave for London;
- D — his friends needn't leave the station but they did.

16. **Выполните письменно перевод текстов по вариантам со словарем.****Text 4. The TRAIN CREW.**

The engineer sits on the right side of the train's cab and runs the locomotive.

The fireman on a passenger locomotive sits on the left side of the cab's seat. The fireman and the engineer watch signals, dials, and measuring devices on the control panel of the train.

The conductor is in charge of the train. He sees that the crew members carry out their responsibilities for the safety of the passengers and crew members. The conductor of a freight train works at his desk in the caboose to keep track of the train's cargo.

The brakeman helps the conductor. On freight trains there are two brakemen. One ride in the engine cab and the other rides in the caboose where he helps the conductor watch over the train. On passenger trains, he helps the conductor collect fares.

The crew of a long-distance passenger train includes a *baggage man*, *express messengers*, *railway postal clerks*, a *special conductor for sleeping cars*, *coach porters*, *club-car attendants*, *dining-car stewards*, *waiters and cooks*.

Text 5. The DUTIES of RAILWAY WORKERS.

Station attendant monitors the movement of all passing through the station passenger and freight trains, as well as shunting locomotives, repair trains. It opens and closes station traffic lights. This is a very responsible job that requires attention and discipline.

The railway workers or track walkers are workers who daily monitor the status of the railway and upon detection of defects they inform the repairmen. This work requires strength and endurance, as the inspection is carried out in any weather.

The driver and assistant driver make up the locomotive crew. They ensure the movement of the train according to the schedule, monitor the status of all locomotive systems, maintain communication with dispatchers along the route.

Wagon workers are people who check the condition of cars, brakes, wheel pairs. In addition, they form trains from different cars. *The conductor* accompanies passengers on the whole route, provides them with service and maintains order in the car.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

17. Найдите в изученных текстах эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

1. Выбирать профессию; выпускники школы; нелегкая задача; самостоятельная жизнь; способности; профессионально-технические училища; хорошо разбираться в математике; требовать глубоких знаний; посвятить себя здоровью людей; невежественный человек учит невежеству; интересоваться точными науками; храбрый; справедливый; сильный; сообразительный; хорошо подготовленный; высоко-образованный; делать все возможное; развиваться физически и умственно; закалять волю; укреплять тело; развивать ум; в связи с актуальными вызовами времени; в ближайшей перспективе; специалисты ИТ; монтажники; техники по ремонту и монтажу оборудования; необходимые и полезные профессии.

2. Железнодорожник; железнодорожная станция; передвижение; возбуждение; печаль; тащить тележки с багажом; билетная касса; толпа пассажиров; садиться в поезд; рабочие и служащие; метро; предприятия; машинисты поездов; путейцы, кондукторы; диспетчеры; отрасль экономики; удовлетворять потребности; прикладная механика; закладывать основы; охрана труда; станционные системы автоматики; безопасность движения; техническое обслуживание; монтаж и наладка; энергетика; гидравлика; получать практические знания; в дополнение к; предоставлять прекрасные возможности для обучения; энергоснабжение; техническая эксплуатация подвижного состава железных дорог; путь и путевое хозяйство; спортивные залы; различные дисциплины; оборудовать необходимыми приборами.

18. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

A. слов, близких по значению:

— Facilities; railway; graduates; knowledge; ability; necessity; intelligence; profession; challenges; professional; traffic; maintenance;

equipment; personnel; service; device; subway; dispatcher; school-leavers; need; mind; railroad; specialist; transport; gadget; metro; assembling; controller; staff; need; education; capability; speciality; difficulties; instrument; underground; gathering; requirement.

- To leave; to choose; to require; to explain; to use; to like; to watch; to assemble; to listen; to get out; to demand; to train; to observe; to gather; to repair; to select; to enjoy; to fix; to hear; to interpret; to teach; to employ; to see; to collect.
- Profound; ignorant; intelligent; courageous; necessary; independent; witty; outstanding; deep; clever; needful; clever; famous; strong; various; fundamental; uneducated; brave; autonomous; powerful; required; sovereign; prominent; different.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- Ignorant; constant; outstanding; strong; far; long; internal; junior; hard; educated; variable; external; soft; good; weak; close; short; usual; senior; bad.
- To pull; to love; to enter; to open; to start; to push; to leave; to hate; to close; to exit; to finish; to come.
- Health; knowledge; end; illness; beginning; ignorance;

19. Составьте словосочетания, подобрав к словам из левой колонки подходящие слова из правой.

1. Exact	a) facilities
2. Profound	b) training
3. Necessary	c) office
4. Power	d) knowledge
5. Traffic	e) of labour
6. Protection	f) sciences
7. Physical	g) life
8. Booking	h) safety
9. Independent	i) technologies
10. Information	j) engineering

1. To choose	a) facilities
2. To enter	b) a train
3. To strengthen	c) mind
4. To develop	d) profession
5. To assemble	e) father
6. To temper	f) at Physics
7. To board	g) trucks
8. To pull	h) the college
9. To take after	i) will
10. To be good	j). body

20. Прочтите текст и определите неличные формы глаголов и их функции (Infinitive, Gerund, Participle).

DISCOVERING NEW ZEALAND

It is difficult to say when and from where the first people of New Zealand came, but Polynesians are considered *to reach* the isles more than a thousand years ago. New Zealand is often called "the country *discovered* three times".

According to Maori legends, the eight canoes of the Great Fleet *carrying* Polynesians from the central Pacific arrived at New Zealand's isles about 1350. *Having arrived* at the new land maori settled on the warm northern districts. *Having brought* a dog about them and several plants *including* the kumara (sweet potato) the ancestors (предки) of today's Maori adapted quickly to the new environment.

Dutchman Abel Tasman is known *to be* the first European navigator *to visit* the islands in 1642. But he couldn't land after *having received* a hostile reception from the native population. The islands attracted little interest until *described* in details by Captain James Cook *visiting* them four times.

21. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в правильной форме.

The PRESIDENT isn't COMING

A gentleman (to walk) up to the desk of a mountain resort in the Rocky Mountains and (to ask) for a room on the eve of the busiest week-end of the year.

"You (to get) a reservation?" asked the clerk. "No," (to say) the gentleman. "I (to come) here now every year for ten years, and I never (to make) a reservation." "Sorry," (to say) the clerk, "but this year we absolutely (to fill) up, and if you (not to have) a reservation, you (not to get) a room." "Listen," said the gentleman, "suppose I (to tell) you the president (to come) here tonight. For him, I bet, you (to find) a room all right." "Of course, for ..." (to begin) the clerk. The gentleman interrupted him, "Well, I (to tell) you the president (not to come) tonight, and you can give me his room."

22. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

- In 1867 ____ Alaska was purchased from ____ Russia and only in 1959 ____ peninsula became ____ 49th state of ____ U.S.A.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) —
- I say, Phil, it seems to me that you and Bob ____ always late. — No, you ____ wrong. Bob ____ never late, neither ____ I.
a) am; b) is; c) are; d) were.
- Have you ____ mistakes in your dictation? — Unfortunately I have ____, but Andrew has ____ mistakes at all.
a) some; b) any; c) no; d) every
- Where is my English dictionary? I've put it ____ and can find it ____.
a) something; b) somewhere; c) anywhere; d) nowhere.
- If you don't believe me, you can come and see for ____.
a) myself; b) oneself; c) yourself; d) itself.
- What those workers ____? — Don't you see, the new bridge ____ over the river.
a) build; b) are building; c) is being built; d) will be built.

7. Don't go out until mother _____. I wonder, when she _____.
a) return; b) returns; c) will return; d) returned.
 8. When _____ the students their exams? — I think, they _____ one of the exams just now. I hope they _____ all the exams by the end of January.
a) pass; b) are passing; c) will pass; d) will have passed
 9. I am sorry _____ you waiting.
a) to have been keeping; b) to be kept;
c) to have kept; d) keeping.
 10. The driver ensures the movement of the train _____ the schedule
a) in addition to; b) in regard to; c) according to; d) in spite of.
- * * *
11. It's not an easy task _____ the right profession for the future.
a) to change; b) to charge; c) to choose; d) to check.
 12. He proved himself to be thoroughly _____ as a railwayman and ruthless as a manager.
a) professional; b) comfortable; c) popular; d) cheerful.
 13. A person in a hotel, station or airport who carries your luggage is a _____.
a) guard; b) porter; c) steward; d) driver.
 14. On board a ship there are all _____ to enjoy your trip
a) facilities; b) factors; c) facinations; d) features.
 15. Travelling on foot you needn't _____ in advance.
a) buy newspapers; b) look through magazine;
c) book tickets; d) to order journals.
 16. The purpose of the railway is _____ of the customers.
a) to board a train; b) to satisfy the needs;
c) to assemble facilities; d) to choose profession.
 17. To become good specialists people must be _____ and highly educated persons.
a) fundamental; b) outstanding; c) well-made; d) well-trained.
 18. Each device had a separate _____ unit.
a) power supply; b) power engineering;
c) power plant; d) power station.
 19. Road _____ refers to the measures used to prevent road users from being killed or seriously injured.
a) theoretical course; b) thorough tyraining;
c) traffic light; d) traffic safety.
 20. The term _____ in rail transport industry refers to any vehicles that move on a railway.
a) stock exchange; b) rolling stock; c) stockyard; d) roller skate.

Unit 14. HISTORY OF RAILWAY DEVELOPMENT

Грамматика: Сложносочиненные и сложноподчиненные предложения. Союзы и союзные слова.

Повторение изученного материала: способы выражения дополнения; эквиваленты русских предлогов «на» и «от» в английском языке.

1. Прочтите и запомните следующие союзы и союзные слова

А. Сочинительные союзы:

And (и, а); *but* (но, а); *or* (или, иначе); *as well as* (так же как (и)); *both... and* (и...и; как ... так и); *either ... or* (или...или); *neither...nor* (ни...ни); *not only...but also* (не только...но и); *while* (тогда как; а; в то время как); *whereas* (тогда как; а).

В. Подчинительные союзы:

Вводящие придаточные предложения подлежащие, сказуемые и дополнительные — *that* (что); *if, whether* (ли); времени — *after* (после того как); *as* (в то время как, когда, по мере того как); *as soon as* (как только); *before* (прежде чем, перед тем как, до того как); *since* (с тех пор как); *till/until* (до тех пор пока/не); *when* (когда); причины — *as* (так как); *as if* (как будто, как если бы); *because* (потому что; так как); *for* (ибо, так как); *since* (так как, поскольку); условия — *if* (если); *in case of* (если, в случае если); *provided that* (при условии если); *unless* (если только не, разве только); цели — *lest* (чтобы... не); *so that* (чтобы, для того чтобы; так что); *in order that* (для того чтобы)

2. Прочтите и переведите сложно-сочиненные и сложно-подчиненные предложения, обращая внимание на употребление союзов.

А. 1. Hurry up *or* you will miss the train. 2. G. Washington was chosen commander-in-chief *and* the War of Independence began. 3. The Yukon *as well as* the Columbia flow into the Pacific Ocean, *but* the Mackenzie runs into the Arctic Ocean. 3. The manager is *either* in the office *or* in the laboratory. 5. *Both* Newton *and* Byron studied at Cambridge University. 6. Canadian Parliament consists of two houses *while* the Parliament in New Zealand contains only one house. 7. Mike *not only* promised to help me *but* he *also* brought his books at my disposal. 8. Some people like strong coffee *whereas* others don't. 9. *Neither* my parents *nor* my friends and I have ever been to the U.S.A. 10. Koalas *as well as* kangaroos are known to be marsupial animals.

B.1. When British troops occupied New Amsterdam they called it New York after Duke of York *who* was commander of the English Army. 2. A taxi driver in New York will tell you all about himself and ask *where* you have come from, *what* your job is, *how* you like America and *how long* you are staying in New York. 3. Ottawa is the city of bridges *for* it is encircled by rivers and the Shipping Canal. 4. No one could say *what* a new continent was, *where* it was situated and *whether (if)* it was inhabited. 5. The first settlers in Australia were convicts who landed *where* Sydney stands today. 6. Abel Tasman marked the new country on his chart *as* New Zealand *which* means "sea land". 7. Australia is in the Southern Hemisphere, *so* the seasons there are the other way round. 8. Half of Australia's territory is covered with deserts and semideserts *though* there are tropics and subtropics. 9. The rivers in the west of the U.S.A. are unsuitable for navigation *as* they are cut by deep rapids. 10. *In case* someone asks the American *if* he doesn't like privacy, he will answer *that if* he wants privacy, he goes to bed.

3. Прочтите предложения и определите вид сложноподчиненного предложения (с придаточным предложением подлежащим, придаточным сказуемым, дополнительным, определительным или обстоятельственным придаточным).

1. It was necessary that the question should be settled immediately. 2. The trouble is that I have lost his address. 3. We have received a message which contains interesting information for us. 4. I am afraid that he will be late. 5. How this happened is not clear to anyone. 6. The manager of our office who is a highly educated man speaks several foreign languages. 7. He told me when he will arrive. 8. That he has made a mistake is strange. 9. The weather is not what it was yesterday. 10. I have found the book that I was long looking for.

4. Соедините два простых предложения в одно сложноподчиненное. При необходимости произведите изменения.

1. During the daytime nearly a million people work in the city of London. Less than eight thousand actually live there. 2. Westminster Abbey in London is a living church. It preserves the history of the British nation. 3. The Buckingham Palace flies the royal standard. The Queen is in residence. 4. The time passed. Moscow turned into a wealthy city. 5. Moscow has over a hundred beautiful metro stations. Many of them look like palaces. 6. We didn't go to the park. The day was rainy. 7. I hurried. I missed the train. 8. She didn't allow him to drive fast. He could break the car. 9. The bell rang. All the children set to work. 10. His head touched the pillow. He fell asleep.

5. Прочтите бессоюзные сложноподчиненные предложения, проанализируйте и переведите их.

1. The Mummer's Parade (парад лицедеев) Americans celebrate on January, 1 makes the New Year the most entertaining holiday. 2. A. Tasman couldn't land on the new islands because of the hostile reception he received from the natives. 3. When J. Cabot saw land he thought he had reached Asia. 4. Until the end of his life Columbus thought that the islands he sailed to were the part of India. 5. Amerigo Vespucci proved that the land Columbus discovered was not India but the new continent. 6. The 36 columns surrounding the dome of the Capitol represent the states at the time the Capitol was designed. 7. The Lincoln Memorial is a tribute to President Lincoln and the nation he fought to preserve during the Civil war. 8. The boy Nick is playing chess with is our monitor. 9. Every time I went to his house he was out. 10. You said it would rain and sure enough it did.

ПОВТОРЕНИЕ ИЗУЧЕННОГО МАТЕРИАЛА

6. Проанализируйте способы выражения дополнения и переведите предложения на русский язык.

A. 1. The first railways were put into operation *for transporting* coal, ore and timber. 2 I like *skating* but my sister prefers *skiing*. 3. Let's go *boating*. — I don't think it's possible. It looks like *raining*. 4. He gave up *smoking* a few years ago. 5. I can't help (не могу не) *worrying* about my parents. They stopped *answering* my calls. 6. Can you remember of *having seen* this man before? 7. Some general and theoretical sciences lay the foundation *for studying* special subjects at the college.

B. 1. They recommended the students *to process* new data by means of a computer. 2. I am sorry *to have added* some more trouble by what I have told you. 3. She hoped *to be helped* by her friends. 4. He began writing books not because he wanted *to earn* his living. He wanted *to be read* and *not to be forgotten*. 5. We are happy *to have been invited* for the evening party. 6. He asked me *to speak* slowly. 7. I intended *to have finished* my work last night.

C. 1. She *considers me to be* a good driver. 2. We didn't *expect her to speak* English so well. 3. Would you *like them to stay* here another two days? 4. I am sorry *to have interrupted* you. 5. I *wanted him to be invited* to the party. 6. I rely on you *to pass the exam* successfully. 7. Her ring was believed *to have been lost* until she happened to find it during the general cleaning.

7. Прочтите и запомните английские предлоги, соответствующие русским предлогам «на» и «от». Составьте 5–7 предложений с предложенными фразами.

Предлог «на»

- On** на столе — *on the table*; на пути — *on the way*; на земле — *on earth*; жить на — *to live on*; тратить на — *to spend on*; садиться на — *to sit on*; плыть на — *to go/sail on board* (a ship); полагаться на — *to rely on*; рассчитывать на — *to count on*.
- At** на работе — *at work*; на собрании — *at the meeting*; на полной скорости — *at full speed*; на море — *at sea*; на соревновании — *at the competition*; смотреть на — *to look at*; кричать на — *to shout at*; высаживаться на — *to land at*.
- For** на завтра — *for tomorrow*; на завтрак — *for breakfast*; на зиму — *for the winter*; на этот раз — *for this time*; на время — *for a time, for a while*.
- By** ехать на — *to go by* (bus); умножать на — *to multiply by* (two); на два года старше — *by two years older*.
- In** на улице — *in the street*; на западе — *in the west*; на картине — *in the picture*; на свежем воздухе — *in the open air*; на солнце — *in the sun*; на поле — *in the field*.
- Into** переводить на — *to translate into*; делить на — *to divide into*.
- To** назначить на — *to appoint to*; реагировать на — *to respond to*; приглашать на — *to invite to*; обращать внимание на — *to pay attention to*.

Предлог «от»

- Against** защищать от — *to defend (to guard) against*.
- For** говорить от имени — *to speak for*; лекарство от гриппа — *medicine for influenza*.
- From** отделять от — *to divide/separate from*; отличать (ся) от — *to differ/vary from*; узнать от — *to hear from*; спасать от — *to save from (of)*; страдать (терпеть) от — *to suffer from (of)*; от начала до конца — *from the beginning to the end*; время от времени — *from time to time*.
- Of** вылечить от болезни — *to cure of a disease*; освобождаться от — *to ease of*; независимый от — *independent of (from)*.
- On** зависеть от — *to depend on*.
- With** дрожать от (страха, холода) — *to shiver/tremble with*.

8. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 1.

1. drainage of wetlands [ˈdreɪnɪdʒ əv ˈwetləndz] — осушать болота
To put into operation [ˈput ˈɪntəˌɒpəˈreɪʃn] — ввести в эксплуатацию

Atmospheric Steam Engine — атмосферный поршневой насос
 the supply of water — водоснабжение
 ship propulsion [prə'pʌlʃn] — движение судов

- II. double-acting steam engine- паровая машина двойного действия
 unit of power — единица мощности
 freight trains ['freɪt treɪnz] — грузовые поезда
 loaded cars ['ləʊdɪd kɑːz] — груженные вагоны
 means of transportation — транспортные средства
 public railway- железная дорога общего пользования
 tractive power — тяговая мощность
 to operate successfully [ˈɒpəreɪt sək'sesfəli] — успешно работать
 a front trolley [ɔː frʌnt 'trɒli] — передняя тележка
- III. self taught inventors — изобретатели-самоучки
 skilled craftsmen ['krɑːftsmən] — искусные мастера
 because of high literacy — из-за высокой грамотности
 gold, iron and copper mining — добыча железа и меди
 innovations implemented — инновации, внедряемые
 the land ship — сухопутный пароход
 a boiler — котел
 carry loads — для перевозки грузов

9. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о первых изобретателях паровых двигателей.

Text 1. THE HISTORY OF RAILWAYS DEVELOPMENT.

I. As it is known, the very first railways used horses for drawing trains. They were put into operation for transporting such products as coal, ore and timber. Later on, the horse railways were used as passenger transport in large cities. But these railways did not last long.



Many inventors were researching the technology of steam before **Thomas Newcomen** began his experiments. Their research inspired Newcomen and **James Watt** to invent practical and useful steam-powered machines. Thomas Newcomen was a blacksmith from Dartmouth, England who assembled the prototype

for the first modern steam engine. His machine, built in 1712, was known as the "Atmospheric Steam Engine." Then he modified his steam engine so that it could power the pumps used in mining operations that removed water from mines. It was also applied to the drainage of wetlands, the supply of water to towns, and ship propulsion.

A Scottish engineer **James Watt** perfected the Newcomen steam engine in 1765. And in 1771 he improved it, having invented a universal double-acting steam engine. The invention of the steam engine eliminated the dependence of industrial enterprises on river energy and led to the wide spread of factories. The steam engine requires coal to operate; this has led to a strong development of the coal industry. His works marked the beginning of the industrial revolution, the era of heat engines, in England and then around the world. His name was given to the electric unit of power — the watt.

Джеймс Уатт



II. One of the first attempts to use the steam engine to draw passenger and freight trains was made in 1808 by **Richard Trevithick**, an Englishman, who demonstrated his working model in London. This locomotive ran on a circular track of iron rails. For a shilling the public could travel in a carriage drawn by the steam engine. The locomotive was called "Catch-me-who-can", and people could really catch it because it developed speed only 12 mph (miles per hour).



R. Trevithick and his steam engine

In 1829, **George Stephenson**, an English inventor and engineer, built a steam locomotive which he called the "Rocket". It could draw a small train of loaded cars on the railway and developed an unheard speed of 13 mph. The invention of the steam locomotives made the railway the most important of all means of transportation. Stephenson not only constructed the world's first steam locomotive but he was also the builder of the first public railway

in England, which used both steam and horses as tractive power. This railway was a success and Stephenson was asked to build another railway, now steam-powered, between Liverpool and Manchester.



George Stephenson's locomotive

III. The first steam locomotive in Russia was built by Efim Cherepanov and his son Miron. They were self-taught inventors, famous Ural craftsmen — mechanics. in that time. Cherepanovs came from serfs who worked at one of the Demidov's plants. As a young man Efim was hired as a specialist in the devices, and soon became a master in hydraulic structures and water engines. In 1813, Miron at the age of 12 years "because of high literacy" was hired in the office of the same plant. From 1822 until his death in 1842, Efim was the chief mechanic of all the factories in Nizhny Tagil. His son Miron replaced his father after his death. Efim Cherepanov significantly improved the mechanisms used in metallurgy, gold, iron and copper mining. However, the most interesting aspect of the Cherepanovs are steam engines, which they tried hard to introduce into industrial production.



Father and son were familiar with the various technical innovations implemented at that time at the large enterprises of Europe. Yefim Cherepanov, as an experienced mechanic, was repeatedly sent to England and Italy which was the leader in the construction of steam engines. It is believed that the idea of

building his first locomotive, came to Cherepanov after he saw Stephenson steam locomotive.

They created their first locomotive in 1834 and called it "the land ship". It worked on wood and could carry 3.5 tons of cargo and developed a speed of up to 15 kilometers per hour. In a year they improved their steam locomotive making it more powerful. For transportation of coal and water a special wagon was applied. The locomotive had two pairs of wheels of the same size. Leading was only one pair. The track on which the Cherepanov steam locomotives were tested was of 1645 m. long. Cherepanovs built about 20 steam engines with a capacity to 60 HP. For the construction of steam engines and the railway the Cherepanovs received freedom in 1836.

10. Просмотрите текст I еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What were the very first railways used for? 2. What did the researches of the steam technology inspire T.Newcomen to? 3. What kind of steam engine did he assemble? 4. How was his machine called? 5. What was it used for? 6. What is James Watt famous for? 7. What kind of a train model did R.Trevithick demonstrate? 8. How did he call his machine? Why? 9. What made Stephenson's locomotive the most important means of transportation? 10. Why was Stephenson invited to build a new railway? Where? 11. Who were the Cherepanovs? 12. What were they famous for? 13. What was Yefim Cherepanov sent abroad for? 14. How did they call their first locomotive? 15. What did they receive freedom from serfdom?

11. Переведите словосочетания из текста I и запомните их.

Railway development; as it is known; to draw trains; to put into operation; coal, ore, timber; to research; to inspire; to invent; inventors; steam-powered machines; to assemble; to modify; to power the pumps; to remove; to come into use; the drainage of wetlands; the supply of water; ship propulsion; to perfect; to improve; a universal double-acting steam engine; to eliminate; to depend; dependence; enterprises; to require; to operate; to mark; heat engines passenger and freight trains; a carriage; to catch; speed; important; means of transportation; public railway; tractive power; to be a success; self-taught inventors; craftsmen; serfs; to hire; because of; literacy; to replace; to improve; to introduce; to implement; enterprise; to carry cargo; to develop speed; leading wheels; capacity; to receive freedom.

12. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

Steam traction — паровая тяга
to put into service — ввести в эксплуатацию
double track line — двухпутная линия

serf labour — труд крепостных
 to lay railway tracks — проложены железнодорожные пути
 to meet the growing demands — удовлетворять растущие потребности
 to carry out by hand — проводиться вручную
 were in charge of the construction — отвечали за строительство
 despite the complexities — несмотря на сложности

13. Прочтите текст 2 и расскажите о строительстве первых железных дорог в России.

Text 2. The HISTORY of RUSSIAN RAILWAYS CONSTRUCTION

Transportation in Russia has always been a major problem for its people and government. In early times, waterways provided the majority of transportation for goods and passengers. Some roads were also built, but they were only usable for half of the year due to the weather. Railroads proved to be more efficient for transportation than either waterways or roads.

The first public railway using steam traction was put into service in Russia in 1836. This railway connected St. Petersburg with Emperor Nicholas I's residence in Tsarskoe Selo (now Pushkin). It was further continued to Pavlovsk, with the total length of the railway amounting to 27 km. Thus, 1837 became the year of foundation of the Russian railways.

The most significant event in the history of Russian Railways was the construction of the St. Petersburg — Moscow Railroad in 1851. It was a first-class double track line, which connected the largest industrial and cultural centers of the country. The railway was built in eight years due to the mass use of serf labour. 185 bridges and 19 viaducts were built along the track to make it as straight and level as possible. P. Melnikov and N. Kraft, prominent Russian engineers, were in charge of the construction. This railway still works today after over 150 years.



Tsarskoe Selo Railway (1837)



Trans-Siberian Railway (1916)

After the end of the Crimean War in 1856, railway construction in Russia was developing very rapidly. Many new railroads were laid in the country. The first Asiatic line, in the Caucasus, more than 300 km long, was opened in 1872. In 1885 the Trans — Caspian Railway was built which connected the Black and the Caspian Seas.

By the end of the XIX century, more than 30,000 km of railway tracks had been laid across the vast Russian territory. By 1913, the railway network of the country included 25 state lines. Although the Russian Railway System was the largest in Europe, it was inadequate to the great territory and did not meet the growing demands of the country's national economy.

Soon there was an urgent need in the construction of a railway system to connect the central regions of the Russian Empire with its eastern territories. The beginning of the Trans-Siberian Railway construction, connecting Europe and the Pacific Ocean, was a really great event for the development of Russian economy. It was decided to build the railway line, in three stages, and at the same time from Vladivostok and from Chelyabinsk to meet in the middle. It was planned to complete the construction within 10 years.

The first stone of the Trans-Siberian Railway was laid in May 1891 in Vladivostok. The construction involved more than 100,000 workers and the work was carried out by hand using shovels, axes, crowbars, saws. Despite the many complexities (taiga, mountains, rivers, lakes, and floods), the tracks were built with amazing speed — around 740 km per year. One of the most striking achievements of Russian engineering was the construction of bridges over large Siberian rivers.

14. Просмотрите текст 2 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What was the main transport in early times? 2. When was the first railway put into operation in Russia? 3. Where was it laid and what was its length? 4. Who built the St. Petersburg — Moscow railway? 5. Who was in charge of its construction? 6. What have you got to know about Trans — Caspian railway? 7. Why did Russian railways not meet the demands of the country's economy? 8. What appeared to be a great event for the development of Russian economy? 9. When did the construction of the Trans-Siberian Railway begin and in what way? 10. What difficulties were the workers of that railway met with?

15. Переведите словосочетания из текста 2 и запомните их.

To provide the majority of transportation; usable; due to; either waterways or roads; to use steam traction; to put into service; the total length; foundation; the most significant event; a first-class double track line; the

After the end of the Crimean War in 1856, railway construction in Russia was developing very rapidly. Many new railroads were laid in the country. The first Asiatic line, in the Caucasus, more than 300 km long, was opened in 1872. In 1885 the Trans — Caspian Railway was built which connected the Black and the Caspian Seas.

By the end of the XIX century, more than 30,000 km of railway tracks had been laid across the vast Russian territory. By 1913, the railway network of the country included 25 state lines. Although the Russian Railway System was the largest in Europe, it was inadequate to the great territory and did not meet the growing demands of the country's national economy.

Soon there was an urgent need in the construction of a railway system to connect the central regions of the Russian Empire with its eastern territories. The beginning of the Trans-Siberian Railway construction, connecting Europe and the Pacific Ocean, was a really great event for the development of Russian economy. It was decided to build the railway line, in three stages, and at the same time from Vladivostok and from Chelyabinsk to meet in the middle. It was planned to complete the construction within 10 years.

The first stone of the Trans-Siberian Railway was laid in May 1891 in Vladivostok. The construction involved more than 100,000 workers and the work was carried out by hand using shovels, axes, crowbars, saws. Despite the many complexities (taiga, mountains, rivers, lakes, and floods), the tracks were built with amazing speed — around 740 km per year. One of the most striking achievements of Russian engineering was the construction of bridges over large Siberian rivers.

14. Просмотрите текст 2 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What was the main transport in early times? 2. When was the first railway put into operation in Russia? 3. Where was it laid and what was its length? 4. Who built the St. Petersburg — Moscow railway? 5. Who was in charge of its construction? 6. What have you got to know about Trans — Caspian railway? 7. Why did Russian railways not meet the demands of the country's economy? 8. What appeared to be a great event for the development of Russian economy? 9. When did the construction of the Trans-Siberian Railway begin and in what way? 10. What difficulties were the workers of that railway met with?

15. Переведите словосочетания из текста 2 и запомните их.

To provide the majority of transportation; usable; due to; either waterways or roads; to use steam traction; to put into service; the total length; foundation; the most significant event; a first-class double track line; the

Rolling stock is the collective term that describes all the vehicles that move on a railway. It usually includes both powered and unpowered vehicles, such as locomotives, carriages, coaches and wagons. There are various types of trains designed for particular purposes. *A passenger train* is one which includes passenger-carrying vehicles. *Freight trains* comprise wagons or trucks rather than carriages. *High-speed trains* are designed for passenger travel, and some high speed systems offer also some kind of freight service. Trains connecting cities can be of two groups, *Inter-city trains*, which do not stop at small stations and trains that serve all stations, usually known as local trains. *Commuter trains* are used for shorter distances serving the city and its suburbs.

Train operation Railway traffic operation must ensure a safe and efficient handling of trains at all stages including stations, freight terminals, marshalling yards, signal and control centres, etc. The fundamental principles of train operation are: to make up a train; to load it with passengers or freight; to handle it through the intermediate stations or terminals with least possible delay; to rearrange the trains and cars as needed; to change the engine and the crew on the longer runs, and to break up the trains at the final destination.

17. Выполните письменно перевод текстов 4 и 5 по вариантам со словарем.

Text 4. The IMPORTANCE of RAILWAY TRANSPORT.

The railway is sure to be the most important means of transportation in our country nowadays. There are some reasons to determine the necessity for a widely developed railway transport network in our country. They are the tremendous territory and population, great distances between the sources of raw materials and plants, plants and ports. It is the railways that are able to effectively transport fuel and energy goods, metallurgical, constructional, agricultural and other mass goods on the vast territory of our country.

The Russian railway transport takes the first place in the world for the volume of transportation of cargo and passengers. This country's railways network is being completely modernized, and this is based on the electrification of railways, wide introduction of diesel and electric traction, reinforced concrete ties (железобетонные шпалы), automation and computerization, optical fiber (оптическое волокно) technology in safety and communication systems, one- hundred-vans trains, through trains and so on.

Text 5. The FIRST RUSSIAN RAILWAYS

The history of locomotive construction in Russia began Efim and Miron Cherepanov, father and son, the creators of the first Russian locomotive. In 1834, the first steam locomotive in Russia was built at the Nizhny Tagil plant. The first Russian passenger 28-km railway was built

between St. Petersburg and Tsarskoye Selo. The railway was used by the Tsar's family for travelling to the countryside. The St. Petersburg — Moscow railway operated successfully, though many people doubted in the possibility of using steam engines in the Russian winter. In 1878, the world's first passenger steam locomotives with a front trolley (передняя тележка) were built at the Kolomenskoye plant. This contributed to the improvement of train safety. A little later, for the first time in the history of steam locomotive steam-engine with steam condensation was built. The railway was used by the Tsar's family for travelling to the countryside.

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

18. Найдите в текстах 1 и 2 эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

I. Вводить в действие; руда и древесина; изучать технологию пара; паровые машины; кузнец; питать насосы; удалять воду из шахт; в особенности; осушать болота; снабжать водой; применять для движения судов; усовершенствовать паровой двигатель; изобрести универсальную паровую машину двойного действия; устранять зависимость; промышленные предприятия; распространение фабрик; угольная промышленность; единица мощности; тащить грузовые поезда; кольцевой путь железных рельсов; развивать скорость; железная дорога общего пользования; тяговая мощность; иметь успех.

II. Квалифицированные рабочие; изобретатели-самоучки; выдающиеся мастера; родом из крепостных; играть важную роль; гидротехнические сооружения и водные двигатели; из-за высокой грамотности; назначить помощником; в конце концов; значительно улучшить; добыча золота, железа и меди; внедряемые инновации; создать первый паровоз; перевозить груз; развивать скорость; увеличить размер; повысить мощность; две пары колес; мощность; получить свободу.

III. В древние времена; большинство перевозок; использовать паровую тягу; вводить в эксплуатацию; общая протяженность железной дороги составляет; важное событие; двухпутная линия; из-за массового использования крепостного труда; отвечать за строительство; прокладывать железные дороги; соединить Черное и Каспийское моря; не отвечать растущим потребностям национальной экономики страны; срочная необходимость; завершить строительство; заложить первый камень; работа осуществляется вручную; несмотря на сложности; поразительные достижения.

19. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы**A. слов, близких по значению:**

- Train; carriage; freight; timber; engine; load; inventor; plant; track; purpose; locomotive; aim; vehicle; suburbs; safety; wagon; enterprise; security; necessity; countryside; goal; outskirt; railcar; motor; cargo; wood; creator; road; coach; possibility; transport; need; village; forest; opportunity.
- To transport; to apply; to build; to improve; to remove; to modify; to research; to transfer; to construct; to use; to require; to study; to determine; to increase; to manufacture; to offer; to perfect; to change; to implement; to produce; to propose; to define; to handle; to ensure; to perform; to process; to contribute; to eliminate; to demand; to raise; to suggest; to last; to provide; to stimulate; to continue.
- Fundamental; tremendous; successfully; really; particularly; completely; exactly; eventually; basic; finally; however; repeatedly; effectively; actually; in fact; vast; especially; fully; after all; though; many times; absolutely.

20. Соедините два предложения в одно, используя Participle I:

1. Mike and Pete stood at the window. They were talking loudly. 2. I was entering the room. I switched on the light. 3. The woman saw her son. She was looking out of the window. 4. The child ran to his mother. He was crying. 5. We came up to the boys. They were quarrelling. 6...Mother enjoyed her little son. He was reading his first book. 7. I saw the woman. She was working in the garden. 8. We watched the boys. They were playing chess. 9. I heard Mike. He was answering the teacher's questions. 10. We saw a lot of cars, lorries and trams. They were moving along the street. 11. We saw the baby. It was sleeping in his bed. 12. I heard Alice. She was playing the piano. 13. They watched us. We were skating on the ice.

21. Определите личную форму глагола и переведите правильно предложения.

1. The problems to be studied are of great importance. 2. The problem studied helped us to understand many things. 3. To study the problem we must make some experiments. 4. To study the problem means to give answers to many questions. 5. Having studied the problem we could answer many questions. 6. The problem studied is unlikely to be of great interest. 7. Scientists studying the problem made a lot of experiments to get answers to those questions. 8. The experiment being successfully made, the scientists solved some important questions. 9. Being studied the problem appeared to be rather easy to solve. 10. Having been studied the problem was likely to help in solving many other questions.

22. Преобразуйте предложения действительного залога в страдательный.

1. The Moscow Underground transports about two and a half million passengers a year. 2 The Cherepanovs, father and son, constructed the first steam locomotive in Russia. 3. The new railway track will carry a greater volume of freight. 4. The workers laid down the railway line ahead of time. 5. A dispatcher controls the movement of trains over a definite section of track. 6. The designers were testing the new locomotive all day long. 7. This week heavy snowstorms have disorganized the movement of trains in the region. 8. The engineers are installing new equipment in the laboratory now. 9. Rudolf Diesel got his first patent for developing the internal combustion engine (двигатель внутреннего сгорания). 10. At present, diesel locomotives handle about 50% of the transportation.

23. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в нужном времени. Переведите предложения.

1. — Who you (talk) to yesterday when I (to meet) you in the street? — I (to talk) to my friend. He (to come) from St. Petersburg some days ago. We already (to talk) for 15 minutes when you (to see) us. Why you (not to come up) to us. I (can) introduce you to him.

2. — What you (to do) at this time tomorrow? — I (to work) at the reading hall at that time. — What you (to do) that for? — I must prepare a report and I (to collect) the material until the library (to be closed). — What a pity, I (to want) to invite you to fishing.

3. Ann (to leave) the University, (to take) a bus and (to go) home. When she (to arrive) home, her son (to prepare) his homework. He (to work) for two hours when mother (to come). While Ann (to cook) supper her son (to learn) a poem by heart. They (to have) supper before they (to go) to bed.

4. — What you usually (to do) in the evenings? — I usually (to do) my homework, (to read), sometimes I (to watch) TV. But now I (to listen) to the radio. They (to broadcast) a very interesting information and I (to listen) to the radio for more than an hour. When the broadcast (to finish) I (to ring) up to Mary and we (to meet) for a walk.

24. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

1. You smoke too _____ and rest very _____. Take care of your health.
a) few; b) little; c) many; d) much.
2. Take an umbrella with you _____ it will rain.
a) in spite of; b) in order; c) in case; d) instead.

3. Let's have a picnic on Sunday. — I'm afraid we _____ to go out.
There _____ something wrong with the car and besides I _____ to go on business.
a) is; b) won't have; c) will have; d) won't be able.
 4. I thought that the house _____ still. But it _____ already. They say the house _____ last year.
a) is built; b) was built; c) was being built; d) had been built.
 5. Unfortunately Mike didn't arrive _____ I expected.
a) as well as; b) as soon as; c) as far as; d) as long as.
 6. He said he _____ in the office until he _____ his work.
a) will stay; b) would stay; c) will finish; d) had finished.
 7. Don't go out until mother _____. I wonder, when she _____.
a) return; b) returns; c) will return; d) returned.
 8. Everybody was interested in _____ the problem. When _____ the problem became clear to us, _____ the problem we came to an important conclusion. _____ the problem was soon successful solved.
a) being discussed; b) discussing;
c) having been discussed; d) having discussed.
 9. I really don't want him _____ by that enterprise.
a) to employ; b) to have employed;
c) to be employed; d) to have been employed.
 10. Stephenson _____ constructed the world's first steam locomotive _____ built the first public railway in England
a) either ... or; b) neither ... nor; c) not only...but also; d) as ... as.
- * * *
11. Sit down and I'll try _____ everything to you.
a) to expand; b) to examine; c) to explain; d) to express.
 12. Without this energy source, we will not be able _____ our plan.
a) to operate; b) to implement; c) to imply; d) to eliminate.
 13. _____ trains never stop at stations.
a) Forward; b) Frequent; c) Frame; d) Freight.
 14. The watt is known to be a _____ in the International System of Units.
a) unit of work; b) unit of time;
c) unit of voltage; d) unit of power.
 15. They _____ completed their project together.
a) particularly; b) absolutely; c) successfully; d) fundamentally.
 16. The station contains the largest railway _____ in the region.
a) drainage of wetlands; b) marshaling yard;
c) tractive power; d) ship propulsion.

17. You'll get to Moscow faster by a _____ than by car because of traffic jams.
a) freight train; b) through train;
c) heavy goods vehicle; d) commuter train.
18. Utility (коммунальные) services include _____, electricity, heating and waste management.
a) means of transport; b) the supply of water;
c) rolling stock; d) tractive power.
19. Travelling by train gives you the _____ to watch beautiful sights from the windows of the carriages.
a) opportunity; b) facilities;
c) technologies; d) conveniences.
20. They trucked freight across the mountains with the big carts before the steam engines _____.
a) made up a train; b) came into use;
c) developed speed; d) performed the operation.

Unit 15. RAILWAY TRAFFIC OPERATION

Грамматика: Сослагательное наклонение. Повторение пройденного материала: способы выражения определения; эквиваленты русских предлогов «по» и «о» в английском языке.

1. Проанализируйте и переведите предложения, содержащие сослагательное наклонение.

A. 1. Would you like to travel to Britain? 2. Choose the place you would like to visit. 3. What would you do in that situation? 4. I wouldn't wait for the whole week. 5. You shouldn't have gone there yesterday. 6. I'll ring him at once so that he shouldn't wait for me. 7. Without the sun there would be no light, no heat, no energy of any kind.

B. 1. It is desirable that everything should be ready by five o'clock. 2. It is strange that she should have done it. 3. It was necessary that he take measures immediately. 4. It is important that they should return tomorrow. 5. It's very annoying that you should have forgotten it so soon. 6. It was impossible that he should participate in that tournament. 7. It is surprising that he shouldn't know it.

C. 1. I suggest that you (should) see the new film. 2. The doctor insists that I (should) give up smoking. 3. He ordered that all (should) take part in the work. 4. They recommended that Ann (should) go to the south in summer. 5. He demanded that the newspapers should be delivered immediately. 6. He insisted that she should consult a doctor. 7. Roentgen suggested that the rays he had discovered should be called x-rays.

D. 1. I wish I knew many foreign languages. 2. Mike wishes he had more time for learning English. 3. I wish Victoria were with us now. 4. I wish we had known it before. 5. I wish I knew how to drive a car. 6. I wish I hadn't told them about that. 7. I wish she had been at the theatre yesterday.

2. Преобразуйте предложения согласно представленным образцам.

- a) It's a pity it isn't summer.
I wish it were summer now.
- b) It's a pity I don't know where they live.
I wish I knew where they live.
- c) It's a pity I didn't phone him yesterday.
I wish I had phoned him yesterday.

1. It's a pity I didn't know what was wrong with him. 2. It's a pity she was so nervous at the exam. 3. It's a pity he is not responsible for the work.

4. It's a pity we didn't take umbrellas. 5. It's a pity Mike is away on a holiday now. 6. It's a pity Kate has a sore throat after going on that outing. 7. It's a pity she was so upset to hear that news. 8. It's a pity you are cross with me. 9. It's a pity he told you the sad news. 10. It's a pity you didn't mention these facts while the subject was being discussed.

3. Выразите ваше желание или сожаление в связи с представленными ситуациями.

- a) It's raining now. We can't go to the country.
I wish it would stop raining. We could go to the country.
- b) The weather was cold and windy on Sunday. I caught cold.
I wish the weather hadn't been so cold and windy on Sunday.
I wouldn't have caught cold.

1. I haven't booked a return ticket and now I'm afraid it may be difficult to book it for a thorough train. 2. The doctor is very busy now. I'm afraid he won't see the patient. 3. The medicine (лекарство) is very bitter (горькое). I can't make the child take it. 4. The bus is packed. It won't pick up all the passengers. 5. He always argues (спорит) about everything. It's difficult to work with him. 6. Helen is so shy. She hasn't made friends with anybody here yet. 7. The girl was very nervous at the exam. She couldn't answer a single question. 8. You find fault with everybody. You are becoming difficult to deal with. 9. The child was so restless. He could hardly sit quiet for a moment. 10. You are bothering me with questions all the time. I can't finish this work.

ПОВТОРЕНИЕ ИЗУЧЕННОГО МАТЕРИАЛА

4. Проанализируйте способы выражения *определения* и переведите предложения на русский язык.

A. 1. Trains *connecting* cities can be inter-city trains and commuter trains. 2. The *rising* sun was hidden by the clouds. 3. The manager of our office is a highly educated person *speaking* several foreign languages. 4. The large house *being built* in our street is a new school. 5. The question now *being discussed* at the meeting is very important. 6. A cybernetic system *including* a variety of *interconnecting* elements is able to store, process and exchange information. 7. Almost half the people in the world speak English, the language *belonging* to the Indo-European family.

B. 1. There are various types of trains *designed* for particular purposes. 2. The most widely *used* part of the Internet is the World Wide Web.

3. A computer program is a sequence of instructions *written* using a Computer Programming Language to perform a specified task by the computer. 4. Books *published* for children are usually very well illustrated. 5. Having obtained the *required* results we informed the manager of this fact. The manager looked through the list of prices *sent*. 6. A thermometer is an instrument *used* for measuring temperature. 7. Having finished the research, the scientists made a *detailed* analysis of the data *obtained*.

C. 1..They had no intention *of going* to the cinema that evening. 2. There is a probability of his *appointing* top manager of our company. 3. There is no hope *of receiving* a letter from him soon. 4..He has great experience *in managing* our office. 5. The idea *of becoming* an automotive mechanic came to me at school. 6. My brother has a great interest *in learning* foreign languages. 7. One of the input devices is a pointing device, controlling a cursor on the computer display device and acting as a pen *for drawing*. The famous Russian scientist L. Kantorovich made the discovery of new methods of planning and management.

D. 1. The fundamental principles of train operation are: *to make up* a train; *to load* it with passengers or freight; *to handle* it through the intermediate stations; *to change* the engine and the crew on the longer runs, etc. 2. Computers *to have been designed* originally for arithmetic purposes are applicable for great variety of tasks at present. 3. In digital computers all the data connected with the problem *to be solved* are converted into electrical pulses by fast electronic switches. 4. Computers *to have been designed* for arithmetic purposes are used for great variety of tasks at present. 5. He has no desire *to be appointed* to this post. 6. The article *to be published* was written by my brother. 7. Transistors *to operate* at relatively low voltages are widely used in many spheres of engineering

- 5. Прочтите и запомните английские предлоги, соответствующие русским предлогам «по» и «о». Составьте 5—7 предложений с предложенными фразами.**

Предлог «по»

About ходить по улицам — *to go about the streets*.

Along идти по дороге — *to walk along the road*.

Around путешествовать по стране — *to travel around the country*.

By ехать по железной дороге — *to go by rail*; по праву — *by right*; по радио — *by (over) the radio*; по почте — *by post*; по три в ряд — *by three in a row*.

For идти по воду — *to go for water*.

In по английски — *in English*; по очереди — *in turn*.

- On** по делу (в командировку) — *on business*; плыть по воде, по морю — *on the water, on the sea*; по прибытии — *on arrival*; по обе стороны — *on both sides*.
- Over** по всему миру — *all over the world*; по уши влюблен — *head over ears in love*.
- To** высказываться по сути — *to speak to the point*; с января по май — *from January to May*; по заказу — *(made) to order*.
- Up** (подниматься) по ступеням — *to go up the stairs*.

Предлог «о»

- About** говорить, — *to speak*; знать, думать о — *to know, to think about*.
- For** просить, беспокоиться о — *to ask for, to be concerned for*.
- Of** говорить, думать о — *to speak of, to think of*; заботиться о — *to take care of*; узнавать о — *to learn of*.
- On** говорить о (математике) — *to speak on (mathematics)*.

6. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 1.

- I. Railway traffic operation** — эксплуатация железнодорожного транспорта
 to break up the train — расформировать поезд
 the final destination — конечный пункт назначения
 to facilitate [fə'siilitet] — облегчить; способствовать, содействовать
 scheduled trains — поезда, идущие по расписанию
 to take into account — учитывать, прирмать во внимание
- II. Centralized Traffic Control** — Централизованное Управление Движением
 Autonomous Transport Operation Control System — Система Управления Автономной Работой Транспорта
 high-density traffic — высокая плотность дорожного движения
 to decrease the danger of train collisions — уменьшить опасность столкновения поездов
 wayside stations — промежуточные станции
 in case of an emergency — в случае аварийной ситуации
 to bring about a renewal — приводить к обновлению
 to contribute greatly — вносить большой вклад

7. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о работе железнодорожного транспорта.

Text 1. RAILWAY TRAFFIC OPERATION

I. Modern railway is a huge and complex system. Railway traffic operation must ensure a safe and efficient handling of trains at all stages

including stations, freight terminals, marshalling yards, signal and control centers, etc.

In spite of all the differences between freight and passenger train operation, the fundamental principles are the same: to make up a train; to load it with passengers or freight; to handle it through the intermediate stations or terminals with least possible delay. These principles also include rearranging the trains and cars as needed; changing the engine and the crew on the longer runs, and breaking up the trains at the final destination.

In order to facilitate the problem of train operation, all railroads, except the very short ones, are divided into *sections* or *divisions* operated just as a small railroad.

A railroad runs two principal kinds of trains: *regular* trains and *extra* trains. Regular trains are *scheduled* trains. They are all numbered: trains running in one direction have even numbers, while the trains in the opposite direction have odd numbers. Extra trains (special or work trains) are not scheduled in the timetable.

The train's schedule is the timetable showing the time at which regular trains are to arrive at and leave a station. Compiling a timetable is, indeed, one of the most complicated jobs in the operation business. Dispatchers have to take into account a lot of things, namely, summer or winter service, weekday or weekend schedules, express or slow commuter trains, regular or extra service, freight or passenger trains, etc.

The operation business also includes management of marshalling yard work. In classification yards loaded freight cars from all the country are sorted according to their final destination, and then joined to others to form a new train. Modern yards use computers and *Automatic Car Identification system (ACI)* to speed the process of car classification. Electronic scanners read colour-coded identification labels on incoming cars and transmit the information to yard computers that assign the cars to the proper track.

II. Automation has become an important factor in railroad operations. *Centralized Traffic Control (CTC)* is, a system in which trains are controlled entirely from a central point through remote operation of switches and signals. The operator sees each train on a large control panel and directs traffic on hundreds of miles of railroad track. There is a separate lever for each switch and signal. When a train enters the controlled section, a small light flashes on the panel. From the terminal the operator pushes a button or moves a lever, actuating switches and signals miles away. The switches and signals are all operated electrically and interlocked, so that it is impossible to admit two trains to the same track.

The most recent system of automatic traffic operation has been developed in Japan. *Autonomous Transport Operation Control System (ATOS)* is designed

specifically for lines with high-density traffic and utilizes the latest computer technology. Telecommunications devices such as the telephone, radio and television are widely used in traffic operation. Thanks to the radio, the danger of train collisions has been greatly decreased. The locomotive drivers can communicate with wayside stations along the track or with other trains on the route. In case of an emergency the engine driver can radio a warning to other drivers or ask the dispatcher for help. The radio and TV have also proved very useful in the marshalling yards during the sorting and inspection of trains.

The age of computers and cyber information systems brings about a renewal of railway and its traditional forms of management. High technologies greatly contribute to the safety and efficiency, which are the priorities in traffic operation.

8. Просмотрите текст 1 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What must railway traffic operation insure? 2. What are the fundamental principles of railway traffic operation? 3. Why are roads usually divided into sections? 4. How are regular trains numbered? 5. What is the train's schedule? 6. What must dispatchers take into account compiling a schedule? 7. What do you understand by Automatic Car Identification system? 8. What is Centralized Traffic Control? 9. What system of automatic traffic operation has been developed in Japan and what is it used for? 10. What is the role of telecommunication devices in railway traffic operation?

9. Переведите словосочетания из текста 1 и запомните их.

I. Railway traffic operation; to ensure a safe handling of trains; freight terminals; marshalling yards; in spite of all the differences; to make up trains; to load with freight; the intermediate stations; the least possible delay; to rearrange the trains; to change the crew; on the longer runs, to break up the trains; the final destination; to facilitate; to divide; even and odd numbers; to run in the opposite direction; management of marshalling yards; to compile a time-table; to take into account; to transmit; to assign.

II. Remote operation of switches; to direct traffic; to push a button; to move a lever; to actuate switches; to design; to utilize; to use widely; to decrease the danger of train collisions; in case of an emergency; a warning to drivers; to contribute to the safety.

10. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

The sources of raw materials — источники сырья
fuel and energy goods — топливно-энергетические товары
total duration of tracks — общая продолжительность путей

specifically for lines with high-density traffic and utilizes the latest computer technology. Telecommunications devices such as the telephone, radio and television are widely used in traffic operation. Thanks to the radio, the danger of train collisions has been greatly decreased. The locomotive drivers can communicate with wayside stations along the track or with other trains on the route. In case of an emergency the engine driver can radio a warning to other drivers or ask the dispatcher for help. The radio and TV have also proved very useful in the marshalling yards during the sorting and inspection of trains.

The age of computers and cyber information systems brings about a renewal of railway and its traditional forms of management. High technologies greatly contribute to the safety and efficiency, which are the priorities in traffic operation.

8. Просмотрите текст 1 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What must railway traffic operation insure? 2. What are the fundamental principles of railway traffic operation? 3. Why are roads usually divided into sections? 4. How are regular trains numbered? 5. What is the train's schedule? 6. What must dispatchers take into account compiling a schedule? 7. What do you understand by Automatic Car Identification system? 8. What is Centralized Traffic Control? 9. What system of automatic traffic operation has been developed in Japan and what is it used for? 10. What is the role of telecommunication devices in railway traffic operation?

9. Переведите словосочетания из текста 1 и запомните их.

I. Railway traffic operation; to ensure a safe handling of trains; freight terminals; marshalling yards; in spite of all the differences; to make up trains; to load with freight; the intermediate stations; the least possible delay; to rearrange the trains; to change the crew; on the longer runs, to break up the trains; the final destination; to facilitate; to divide; even and odd numbers; to run in the opposite direction; management of marshalling yards; to compile a time-table; to take into account; to transmit; to assign.

II. Remote operation of switches; to direct traffic; to push a button; to move a lever; to actuate switches; to design; to utilize; to use widely; to decrease the danger of train collisions; in case of an emergency; a warning to drivers; to contribute to the safety.

10. Ознакомьтесь с новыми словами текста 2.

The sources of raw materials — источники сырья
fuel and energy goods — топливно-энергетические товары
total duration of tracks — общая продолжительность путей

All workers in railroad occupations work together closely. Locomotive engineers travel with conductors and sometimes brake operators. They monitor speed, air pressure, battery use, and other instruments to ensure that the locomotive runs smoothly. They use a variety of controls, such as throttles and airbrakes, to operate the train.

Conductors coordinate activities of the train crew. On passenger trains, they ensure safety and comfort. On freight trains they are responsible for overseeing the loading and unloading of cargo. Locomotive engineers and conductors are in constant contact and keep each other informed of any changes in the condition of the train.

Signal and switch operators communicate with both locomotive and rail yard engineers to make sure that trains end up at the correct destination. All occupations are in contact with dispatchers who give them directions on where to go and what to do.

12. Просмотрите текст 2 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What are the reasons of the necessity for a widely developed railway transport network in our country? 2. What are railways capable to do? 3. What is modernization of the railwork network based on? 4. What specialists are needed for coordinated work of railways? 5. What are the main tasks of railroad workers? 6. What are locomotive engineers responsible for? 7. What is the role of conductors on passenger and freight trains? 8. Why must locomotive engineers and conductors work together closely? 9. What do signal and switch operators monitor? 10. What are dispatchers in charge of?

13. Переведите словосочетания из текста 2 и запомните их

Nowadays; important means of transportation; reasons to determine the necessity; a widely developed railway transport network; the tremendous territory; the sources of raw materials; transport fuel and energy goods; to take the first place; total duration of tracks; wide introduction of diesel and electric traction; reinforced concrete ties; long-welded rails; optical fiber technology; safety and communication systems; due to the development; railway engineering.

To run properly; on time; to drive trains; to operate switches; the rail yard; railroad workers; to make adjustments; when necessary; to operate locomotive engines; railroad occupations; brake operators; a variety of controls; throttles; airbrakes; activities of the train crew; to ensure safety; freight trains; to be responsible; to oversee the unloading of cargo; to be in constant contact; to keep each other informed; to make sure; the correct destination; to give the directions.

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

14. Прочтите текст и составьте небольшой реферат о разнообразии железнодорожных станций и их назначении.

halts — остановки

flag stations — полустанки

wayside or crossing stations — придорожные или переходные станции

junction stations — узловые станции

terminal stations — конечные станции

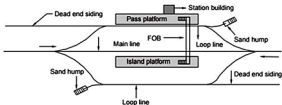
Text 3. FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION of RAILWAY STATIONS

The railway stations required for passengers can be: halts, flag stations, wayside or crossing stations, junction stations and terminal stations.

A **halt** is the simplest station where trains can stop on a railway line. A halt usually has only a rail level platform with a name board at either end. There is no yard or station building or staff provided for such types of stations. Some trains stop for a minute or two to enable passengers to enter or get out.

A **flag station** is more important stop for trains than a halt and is provided with a station building and staff. A flag station is usually supplied with a small waiting hall and booking office, platforms and benches, and arrangements for drinking water.

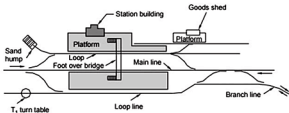
A **wayside or crossing station** has arrangements for controlling the movement of trains on block sections. The idea of a crossing station was to facilitate the crossing of trains going in the opposite directions. Increasing traffic on a single-line section necessitates the construction of a three-line station. A three-line station provides facilities for the simultaneous reception of trains from both sides. There are two platforms,



A wayside or crossing station on a single-line section

namely, an island platform and a platform near the station building. The island platform can deal with two stopping trains simultaneously. Also, if a goods train has to be stopped at an island station, it can be accommodated on the loop line of the platform, thus keeping the main line free for run-through traffic.

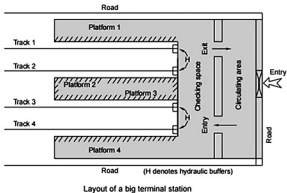
A **junction station** is the meeting point of three or more lines emerging from different directions. Normally at junctions, trains arrive on branch lines and return to the same station from where they started or proceed to other stations from where they again return to their originating stations. There are two platforms — one is the main line platform and the other is an island platform. In case the timings of two trains match, both trains can be received and made to wait on either side of the island platform. This helps in the easy trans-shipment of passengers and luggage. The junction station on a double-line section with one or two branch lines receives traffic from four different directions.



Junction station with single main line and single branch line

Terminal stations. The station at which a railway line or one of its branches finishes (terminates) is known as a terminal station or a terminal junction. The reception line terminates in a dead end and there is provision for the engine of an incoming train to turn around and move from the front to the rear of the train at such a station. In addition, a terminal station may need to be equipped with facilities for watering, cleaning, coaling, fuelling, and stabling the engines; storing, inspecting, washing and charging the carriages; and such other works.

On unimportant branch lines, the terminal station will have only one platform, but there are big terminal stations, which are provided with elaborate facilities.



15. Выполните письменно перевод текстов по вариантам со словарем

Text 4. The BAIKAL-AMUR MAINLINE

The Baikal-Amur Mainline starts in Tayshet, bends around lake Baikal in the north and goes further eastward to Sovetskaya Gavan at Pacific coast. It runs through a vast territory, with numerous swamps, pristine (девственная) taiga, mountain ranges, over hundreds of rivers, mostly in permafrost (вечная мерзлота) areas. Before 1970 it was virtually uninhabited taiga, dotted with villages of indigenous (коренные) people — Evenks. Now it has population of about 300.000, with several rather big cities such as Severobaikalsk, Tynda, Komsomolsk.

The nature and climate in BAM Zone seems to be more severe than along the Trans-Siberian railway: winters are longer and colder, summers — shorter. There are a lot of little plants, trees and white moss covering vast territory. People who live in the North are famous for their hospitality.



The Baikal-Amur Mainline

The Baikal-Amur Main Line will make possible a substantial increase in the transportation of oil products and exports to the East. It will serve for a more intensive development and exploitation of raw materials in Russia's Far Eastern region. BAM will certainly increase the volume of East-West transit traffic.

Text 5. At the RAILWAY STATION

If you are going to travel by train you'd better book seats beforehand

You can always ask for the track, platform and train numbers at the railroad station information bureau and also get information about next trains and their schedules. There are express, slow and long-distance trains. If you want to go somewhere and get there as quickly as possible you'd better know that express trains only stop at the largest stations while a slow train stops at all stations. You can get to far countries only by a long-distance train.

Modern trains have very comfortable seats; there are sleeping-cars and dining-cars which make even longest journey enjoyable. You can buy first-class, second-class and third-class sleepers in a separate compartment. If you are early before the train starts you can leave your suit-cases in the compartment and walk up and down the platform. Once you are in your compartment you have to ask the guide to bring in the bedding. There are usually two lower and two upper berths in a third-class sleeper compartment.

At last the station-master on duty, in a red cap, signals the train. The train pulls out of the station noiselessly and without a jerk.

- 16. Прочтите текст 5 и выберите правильный ответ на вопросы, предложенные после текста.**

Text 6. The WANDERER of the WIND and WAVES

The mystery of the "Marie Celeste" is a story of the old days of the sailing fleet.

It (1-to happen) in 1872. An American brig (2 — to cross) the Atlantic Ocean from New York to Portugal and was somewhere near the Azores when Captain Moorhouse (3 — to see) another brig on the sky line. He recognized



The Marie Celeste left by its crew

it as the Marie Celeste which he (4 — to see) some weeks ago leaving New York.

Captain Briggs, master of the Marie Celeste had taken his wife and his two-year-old daughter on the trip. Soon Captain Moorhouse saw that

something (5 — to be) wrong with the Marie Celeste. She (6 — to sail) in the wrong way. When the two ships (7 — to come) nearer, nobody could be seen on the deck. All the people (8 — to leave) the ship for unknown reason.

What was the reason? There (9 — to be) no sign of any damage (повреждение), panic or fight on board the Marie Celeste. The log (судовой журнал) lay on the table, clothes hung on a string. In some of the men's boxes there was money. Everything was in good order. What (10 — to happen) that every man left a good ship in the middle of the Atlantic and disappeared?

The story of the brig remains a mystery to this day.

1. *What was the wanderer (смаранник, бродяга) of the wind and waves?*
 A — a gigantic whale swimming in the Atlantic;
 B — a ship with pirates sailing in the ocean;
 C — a brig sailing in a strange way;
 D — a mysterious animal living in the waters of the Atlantic Ocean.
2. *Where was the strange ship seen?*
 A — not far from Hawaiian Isles;
 D — near Australia;
 C — in the Indian Ocean;
 D — in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean.
3. *Who was the master of the Marie Celeste?*
 A — Captain Drake; B — Captain Moorhouse;
 C — Captain Briggs; D — Captain Cook.
4. *What could the sailors see on board the strange brig?*
 A — a lot of passengers enjoying the voyage;
 B — not a single living person;
 C — Captain Briggs with his family and the crew;
 D — the signs of fight, panic and damage.
5. *What could happen with the Marie Celeste?*
 A — all the sailors left the ship in boats;
 B — a terrible disease killed and sent away everybody;
 C — the crew got drunk and drowned;
 D — nobody knows anything — it is a mystery to this day

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

17. Найдите в текстах 1 и 2 эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.

I. Эксплуатация железнодорожного транспорта; обеспечение безопасной и эффективной работы поездов; грузовые терминалы, сорти-

ровочные станции; не смотря на отличия; составлять поезда; проводить поезд через промежуточные станции; задержка; переформировывать поезда; по мере необходимости; менять двигатель и экипаж; на более длинных пробегах; расформировывать поезда; для облегчения эксплуатации транспорта; дополнительные поезда; двигаться в противоположном направлении; в расписании не предусмотрены; составлять расписание; принимать в расчет; пригородный поезд; управление работой сортировочной станции; согласно конечному пункту назначения; цветные идентификационные этикетки; направить вагоны на правильный путь.

II. Транспортные средства; определить необходимость; источники сырья; транспортировать топливно-энергетические товары; занимать первое место; объем перевозок грузов; общая протяженность путей; широкое внедрение дизельной тяги; железобетонные шпалы; длинносварочные рельсы; технологии оптического волокна; вследствие (благодаря); улучшение обслуживания на железнодорожном транспорте; железнодорожное машиностроение; управлять переключателями; железнодорожники; состояние локомотивов; вносить коррективы; при необходимости; тесно сотрудничать друг с другом; контролировать давление воздуха; деятельность поездной бригады; надзор за погрузкой и разгрузкой грузов; убеждаться; правильное направление; давать указания.

18. Из предложенных слов составьте пары или группы

A. слов, близких по значению:

- Freight; facilities; handling; wagon; safety; occupation; necessity; track; adjustments; cargo; carriage; car; route; means; profession; security; crew; destination; traveller; load; management; way; team; schedule; wanderer; conductor; corrections; need; direction; timetable; guide.
- To transmit; to ensure; to include; to monitor; to make up; to handle; to rearrange; to facilitate; to oversee; to terminate; to transfer; to involve; to operate; to stimulate; to finish; to leave; to require; to arrive; to determine; to associate; to check; to receive; to provide; to compose; to demand; to connect; to reorganize; to go away; to come; to define; to communicate; to get.
- Fundamental; possible; essential; constant; responsible; opposite; different; beforehand; basic; enjoyable; tremendous; main; probable; in charge; in advance; various; huge; pleasant; vast; properly; entirely; important; continuous; reverse; correctly; completely.

Б. слов, противоположных по значению:

- Famous; upper; enjoyable; huge; front; closely; safe; fundamental; unknown; lower; near; dangerous; far; second; early; unpleasant; small; rear; far away; late.
- To improve; to increase; to leave; to arrive; to pull; to receive; to make up; to worsen; to come; to push; to terminate; to enter; to decrease; to depart; to give; to continue; to get out; to buy; to include; to break up; to exclude; to sell.

19. Прочтите предложения употребляя прилагательные и наречия в нужной степени сравнения.

1. Petrol engines are (*light*) and (*small*) than diesel engines; they are (*cheap*), (*noisy*) and go (*fast*) that is why they are used in cars and motorbikes. On the other hand diesel engines use (little) fuel; last (*long*) than petrol engines, this is why larger vehicles such as trucks and trains use them. They are also (*safe*) than petrol engines, because there is (little) danger of fire. 2. It is much (*convenient*) to travel by express train because it doesn't stop at small stations, and it takes you (little) time to get to your destination. 3. One of the (*long*) continuous underground railway tunnels in the world is the 17.5 mile tunnel on the Northern line of the London Underground. 4. Although there are now (*fast*) and (*modern*) means of transport, railways still remain (*safe*) and (*popular*) form of transport. 5. The railway line that has no long tunnels and bridges is (*cheap*) line. 6. The railway construction became (*easy*) and (*quick*) after the invention of special track-laying machines and other equipment. 7. The bridge crosses the river at its (*narrow*) point. 8. New models of computer processors have (*great*) speed and are (*reliable*) than the old ones. 9. (*Low*) temperature on the Earth was recorded on the North Pole. 10. I wish I lived (*near*) to my work because it takes me much time to get there.

20. Замените сложные предложения простыми, при помощи**А. оборота «объектный падеж с инфинитивом или причастием»**

1. I expect that he will come soon. 2. I want that he will help me. 3. Have you heard how she plays the piano? 4. We didn't see how she entered the room. 5. They don't like when they ask them a lot of questions. 6. I like when people tell the truth. 7. I heard that he had returned to Moscow. 8. We consider that he is a very clever person. 8. The teacher sees that the student has made great progress in English. 9. He knew that Pete was strong enough to take part in the expedition. 10. He asked that we sent off the letter by e-mail.

В. оборота «именительный падеж с инфинитивом»

1. It appears that the question is of great importance to them. 2. It is known that he has a large collection of pictures. 3. It was reported that

many buildings had been damaged by the fire. 4. It can be expected that the weather will improve soon. 5. It is believed that there is hope of reaching an agreement. 6. It seemed that he knew some foreign languages. 7. It may be said that the new theatre is the most beautiful building in the town. 8. It was said that this house had been built about two hundred years ago. 9. It appeared that the goods had not been packed very carefully. 10. It seems that this plant has been producing this equipment since 1995..

С. независимого причастного оборота.

1. When the work was finished we went home. 2. As the weather was fine they went for a walk. 3. It was dark as the sun had set an hour before. 4. My brother has taken the key and I couldn't enter the house. 5. The lessons were over and we went to play volley-ball. 6. As the game was very popular it was difficult to get tickets. 7. When the preparations were completed they began to climb the mountain. 8. As the Moon was bright everything could be seen very well. 9. If the sea is stormy the ship will not leave the port. 10. As it was Sunday the library was closed.

21. Преобразуйте предложения прямой речь в косвенную, не забывая о согласовании времен. Начинайте новые предложения словами

A. He said/told me that

1. Hitch-hiking is a good way to improve your conversation skills. 2. People usually travel on business, for pleasure and in search of adventures. 3. Travelling helped us to explore the world and left unforgettable impressions. 4. You will enjoy going sightseeing when travelling along different countries. 5. The fortress walls and towers of the Moscow Kremlin were built at the end of the 15-th century. 6. The Kremlin has always been the tsar's residence until Peter the Great's reign. 7. There is no parking here.

B. He asked me/wondered/wanted to know

1. Are you going to travel this summer? 2. Have you ever been to the United States of America? 3. When did you buy this wonderful car? 4. How can I get to the Tretyakov Gallery? Is this the shortest way there? 5. When will the train arrive? Do you think it will arrive in time? 6. Do you know when the new exhibition will take place in your town? 7. Do you agree with me?

C. He asked/ordered

1. Be careful on the roads or you'll be hurt. 2. Stop talking and listen to the lecture attentively. 3. Don't travel by hitch-hiking, it may be dangerous. 4. Remember me to your parents and call me the other day, please. 5. Don't forget to take your umbrella. It is raining. 6. Don't worry and don't take things close to your heart. 7. Let me know if someone calls.

22. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глагол в нужном времени**A RAINY DAY EPISODE**

It was 8 o'clock in the morning and time for me to go to work. I (1-to look) out of the window. It (2-to rain) hard. "You (3-to get) wet through if you (4-to go) out now", said my mother. "Don't worry, I (5-to take) an umbrella", I answered. We have five umbrellas in the house, but when I wanted to take one I (6-to see) that all of them (7-to break) and needed repairing. So I (8-to take) them all and (11-to carry) them to the umbrella-maker, saying that I would call for the umbrellas on my way home in the evening.

When I (9-to go) to have lunch in the afternoon, it still (10-to rain) very hard. I (11-to come) into the nearest café and sat down at a table. A few minutes later a young woman came in and sat down at the same table with me. When I (12-to finish) my lunch and (13-to be) ready to leave, I absent-mindedly (14-to take) her umbrella and started for the exit. She (15-to stop) me saying that I (16-to take) her umbrella. I returned the umbrella with many apologies.

In the evening I went to the umbrella-maker, took my five umbrellas and (17-to get) on a tram to go home. It so happened that the woman I (18-to meet) at the café (19-to ride) in the same tram. When she (20-to see) me with my five umbrellas, she said, "You've had a successful day today, haven't you?"

23. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

1. ____ U.S.A. is ____ fourth largest country in ____ world after ____ Russia, ____ Canada and ____ Republic of ____ China.
a) a; b) an; c) the; d) — .
2. He said he would graduate ____ the college ____ two years.
a) at; b) in; c) for; d) from.
3. We'll have to manufacture these devices _____.
a) myself; b) ourselves; c) yourselves; d) themselves.
4. I wish, I ____ English fluently.
a) speak; b) spoke; c) can speak; d) am speaking.
5. He ____ English for a long time.
a) studies; b) is studying; c) has been studying; d) is studied.
6. ____ the story, she closed the book and put it on the shelf.
a) Reading; b) Having read; c) Being read; d) To be reading.
7. Goods ____ to the north are stored at the railway station.
a) to transport; b) to have been transported;
c) to have transported; d) to be transported

8. Does your sister read ____? Yes, she does. And your brother? Oh, he doesn't. He has so ____ books, but he reads very ____.
a) many; b) much; c) little; d) few.
9. I have ____ the money ____ equipment to handle that mechanism.
a) both...and; b) as well as; c) either... or; d) neither... nor.
10. What is Philip doing here, I wonder? He said he ____ for Margaret. He ____ for her since 6 o'clock.
a) waits; b) was waiting; c) is being waited; d) has been waiting.
- * * *
11. — My father is ____ running the train schedules at the local station
a) in spite of; b) in charge of; c) in the capacity of; d) in safety.
12. This company is developing machines for the construction and ____ of electric railway lines.
a) maintenance; b) manifestation;
c) management; d) manipulation.
13. One of the ____ laws of physics states that matter cannot be created out of nothing.
a) intermediate; b) fundamental; c) necessary; d) possible.
14. Those who prepare ____, suffer less in emergencies.
a) in case; b) in a way; c) in advance; d) in addition.
15. Our college has excellent ____ for sports.
a) fatality; b) facilities; c) features; d) fantasy.
16. The wheeled mobile bases ____ the creation of the locomotive structure.
a) fabricated; b) fascinated; c) facilitated; d) favoured.
17. You will be required to perform a few ____ in the circuit.
a) adjustments; b) assignments;
c) arrangements; d) additions;
18. Technical progress in railway engineering is impossible without the proper ____ system.
a) power supply; b) rail yard; c) air pressure; d) opposite direction.
19. Everybody knows a computer to manipulate data ____ a set of instructions.
a) irrespective to; b) in addition to;
c) according to; d) in spite of.
20. A railway has two major components: ____ and the infrastructure.
a) the permanent way; b) the rolling stock;
c) freight facilities; d) the proper track.

8. Does your sister read ____? Yes, she does. And your brother? Oh, he doesn't. He has so ____ books, but he reads very ____.
a) many; b) much; c) little; d) few.
9. I have ____ the money ____ equipment to handle that mechanism.
a) both...and; b) as well as; c) either... or; d) neither... nor.
10. What is Philip doing here, I wonder? He said he ____ for Margaret. He ____ for her since 6 o'clock.
a) waits; b) was waiting; c) is being waited; d) has been waiting.
- * * *
11. — My father is ____ running the train schedules at the local station
a) in spite of; b) in charge of; c) in the capacity of; d) in safety.
12. This company is developing machines for the construction and ____ of electric railway lines.
a) maintenance; b) manifestation;
c) management; d) manipulation.
13. One of the ____ laws of physics states that matter cannot be created out of nothing.
a) intermediate; b) fundamental; c) necessary; d) possible.
14. Those who prepare ____, suffer less in emergencies.
a) in case; b) in a way; c) in advance; d) in addition.
15. Our college has excellent ____ for sports.
a) fatality; b) facilities; c) features; d) fantasy.
16. The wheeled mobile bases ____ the creation of the locomotive structure.
a) fabricated; b) fascinated; c) facilitated; d) favoured.
17. You will be required to perform a few ____ in the circuit.
a) adjustments; b) assignments;
c) arrangements; d) additions;
18. Technical progress in railway engineering is impossible without the proper ____ system.
a) power supply; b) rail yard; c) air pressure; d) opposite direction.
19. Everybody knows a computer to manipulate data ____ a set of instructions.
a) irrespective to; b) in addition to;
c) according to; d) in spite of.
20. A railway has two major components: ____ and the infrastructure.
a) the permanent way; b) the rolling stock;
c) freight facilities; d) the proper track.

Unit 16. NEW TECHNOLOGIES ON WORLD RAILWAYS

Грамматика: Условные предложения. Повторение пройденного материала: способы выражения обстоятельства; эквиваленты русских предлогов «за» и «к» в английском языке.

1. Переведите сложноподчиненные предложения с придаточными условия; обратите внимание на форму глаголов в главных и придаточных предложениях

A. 1. If you try very hard, you can master any language. 2. If you want to master any language, you must know at least three thousand words. 3. If you learn all the words of the lesson, you'll write your dictation well. 4. You will improve your pronunciation if you read aloud every day. 5. He will not be able to finish his work in time, unless she helps him. 6. Time will be saved if one uses a computer. 7. Unless it rains, we shall go on foot. 8. If you stay here a little longer, you will see her. 9. We shall be very sorry, if he doesn't call on us tonight. 10. If we have any trouble with the equipment we shall take the necessary measures.

B. 1. If I knew his address, I should write him that you were ready to help him. 2. If I were in your place I should learn to speak English fluently. 3. If a dream could come true, I should go to Britain and spend my holidays there. 4. If I were in London, I could see many sights there. 5. It would be a good thing if you didn't smoke. 6. If he had enough time, he would go to the cinema every other night. 7. That play would be better, if it were shorter. 8. If I were a school director I should introduce one more free day per week for the benefit of pupils. 9. If I were in your place, I should go to the South every summer. 10. Were he at the conference hall now, he would take part in the discussion.

C. 1. 1. You would have passed your English exam more successfully if you had attended preliminary courses. 2. Had the manager had this information before he would have acted differently. 3. If you had listened to me carefully, you wouldn't have asked me such questions. 4. If you had been more polite he wouldn't have been angry. 5. If you had bought everything beforehand, we shouldn't have wasted so much time. 6. The accident might not have occurred, if they had been more careful. 7. If I hadn't had such a talkative person in the seat next to mine, I should have enjoyed the concert very much. 8. If you had arrived a little earlier, you should have found me there. 9. If we hadn't stopped to talk to them, we should have caught the train. 10. If the weather hadn't been so hot last month, the goods wouldn't have gone bad during the transportation.

3. Прочтите текст, раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в нужном времени.

A RAILWAY INCIDENT

Travelling in England an American lady (to get) into a compartment of a smoking carriage where an Englishman (to smoke) a pipe. For a short time she (to sit) quietly, expecting that the Englishman (to stop) smoking. In half an hour she (to begin) to cough and sneeze, trying to show that she (to object) to the smoke. At last, seeing that all her efforts to attract his attention (to fail), she (to address) him impatiently: "If you (to be) a gentleman, you (to stop) smoking when a lady (to get) into the carriage." "If you (to be) a lady", (to answer) the Englishman, "you (not to get) into a smoking carriage". "If you (to be) my husband," (to say) the American lady angrily. "I (to give) you poison". The Englishman (to look) at her for a moment or two. "Well," he (to say) at last, "if I (to be) your husband, I (to take) it".

ПОВТОРЕНИЕ ИЗУЧЕННОГО МАТЕРИАЛА

4. Проанализируйте способы выражения *обстоятельства* и переведите предложения.

A. 1. You will never speak good English *without learning* grammar. 2. You will improve your pronunciation *by reading* aloud every day. 3. There is no chance *of getting* tickets for this concert. 4. *In designing* electronic computers scientists have passed from valves to integrated circuits. 5. *Before dealing* with this new device one should study all its details. 6. We can increase the current *by reducing* the resistance of the circuit. 7. The conductivity of minerals increases *with heating* and falls *with cooling*.

B. 1. *While learning* the pronunciation of the words we learned their meaning. 2. The English hardly ever shake hands with their friends except *seeing* them after a long interval or *saying* good bye after a long journey. 3. *When eating* take as much as you want, but eat as much as you take. 4. *Being* very absentminded he made some mistakes *rewriting* the text. 5. *While going* to the college I met some of my friends. 6. *Not knowing* how to translate the sentence I asked Pete sitting near to help me. 7. *When constructing* atomic cars it will be necessary to build reactors of small dimensions.

C. 1. *Having received* the information required, the sellers sent the buyers their offer. 2. *Having lost* my friend's address I was not able to write to him. 3. *Not having seen* her for many years he didn't recognize her. 4. He went

home, *having looked* through all the documents. 5. *Having travelled* about Europe for nearly three weeks, he returned to Moscow. 6. *Having been sent* to the wrong address, the letter didn't reach him. 7. *Having been well prepared* for the examination, the students could answer all the questions the teacher asked them.

D. 1. *Though expected* on Saturday he arrived only on Monday. 2. *If asked* he will tell them all about it. 3. *When heated* to a high temperature a conductor loses its conductive properties. 4. One might use this motor at high speed as well as at low speed, *if desired*. 5. *Being tested* this automatic device showed its reliability in operation. 6. *Being built* on the basis of transistors lasers are successfully used in technology. 7. *Being designed* with the help of transistors electronic devices consume very little power.

E. I stayed there *to see* what would happen. 2. We stopped *to have* a smoke. 3. The car was waiting at the door *to take* them to the station. 4. I'll take a taxi *not to miss* the train. 5. She read the rule several times *to understand* it better. 6. He wrote the dictation very attentively *not to make* any mistakes. 7. It is too cold today *to sleep* with an opened window..

5. Прочтите и запомните английские предлоги, соответствующие русским предлогам «за» и «из». Составьте 5—7 предложений с данными фразами.

Предлог «за»

- After** бежать за — *to run after*; присматривать за — *to look after*; друг за другом — *one after the other*.
At за обедом/ужином — *at dinner/at supper*; за работой — *at work*; за столом — *at the table*; хвататься за — *to catch/grasp at*.
Behind за дверями/за зданием — *behind the door/the house*.
Beyond за городом — *beyond the town*.
By взять за руку — *to take by the hand*; шаг за шагом — *step by step*.
For благодарен за — *thankful/grateful/obliged for*; бороться за — *to struggle for*; заплатить за — *to pay for*; ответственный за — *responsible for*.
Over за рекой — *over the river*.
Past за полночь — *it is past midnight*.
Round за углом — *round the corner*.
To браться за ч.-л. — *to set to work*.
With за исключением — *with the exception*.

Предлог «к»

- Against** прислониться к — *to lean against*.
By к первому мая — *by the first of May*.

- For** готовиться к — *to prepare for*; способности к — *abilities for*.
To обращаться к к.-л. — *to speak, turn, appeal to*; подходить к к.-л. — *to come up to*, вести к ч.-л. — *to lead to*; внимание к — *attention to*.
Towards отношение к — *attitude towards*; идти к (лесу) — *to walk towards the (forest)*.

6. Ознакомьтесь с ключевыми терминами текста 1.

Sorting yard operations — сортировочные работы
 compiling schedules — составление графиков
 time-consuming jobs — трудоемкие работы
 hardware — аппаратура; аппаратное обеспечение
 software — программное обеспечение компьютера
 to convert/turn data — преобразовывать данные (информацию)
 input device — устройство ввода
 output device — устройство вывода
 the central processing unit (CPU) = processor — центральный процессор
 to manipulate input data — преобразовывать (управлять) входные данные
 memory/storage — запоминающее устройство, память
 to execute instructions — выполнять команды
 peripheral equipment — периферийное оборудование
 application software — прикладное программное обеспечение
 to provide the environment — обеспечить условия (эксплуатации); режим (работы)
 to run the application programs — запускать, выполнять прикладные программы
 utility programs — сервисная программа
 railway reservation system — железнодорожная система бронирования
 word processing software — программное средство обработки текстов
 spread sheet — электронная таблица (большого формата)
 database management system — система управления базой данных

7. Прочтите текст 1 и расскажите о том, что представляет собой компьютер.

Text 1. COMPUTERS in RAILWAY DEVELOPMENT

Nowadays one can hardly find fields in human activity where electronic machines or devices are not used. Traffic control, sorting yard operations, compiling schedules, designing locomotives and many other hard and time-consuming jobs are being increasingly performed by computers.

A computer is a machine that can be programmed to accept data (input), and process it into useful information (output). It also stores data for later reuse (storage). A computer takes data and converts it into information. A computer system has two major components, hardware and software.

Hardware refers practically to all the physical items associated with a computer system. The processing is performed by the hardware. Thus, the computer hardware responsible for computing includes input devices, the processor, memory, storage and output units.

Input devices allow the user to enter the program and data and send it to the processing unit. The common input devices are keyboard, mouse and scanners.

The Processor or the central processing unit (CPU), has the electronic circuitry that manipulates input data into the information as required. The central processing unit actually executes computer instructions.

Memory is the unit from which the CPU receives the instructions and data. It is usually called main, primary or internal memory. It has an extremely high speed and takes a direct part in the computational process.

Storage generally means secondary or external storage, which stores data and programs. Here the data and programs are permanently stored for future use. It has a comparatively low speed, but it is capable of storing far greater amount of information than the main memory.

Output devices are usually a monitor and printers. The hardware devices attached to the computer are called peripheral equipment. Peripheral equipment includes all input, output and secondary storage devices.

Software is a set of instructions, which enables the hardware to perform a specific task. Software refers to a program that makes the computer to do something meaningful. It is the planned, step-by-step instructions required to transform data into information. Software can be classified into two categories: system software and application software.

System software consists of general programs written for a computer. These programs provide the environment to run the application programs. System software serves as the interface between hardware and the user. The operating system, compilers and utility programs are examples of system software.

An application software consists of programs designed to solve a user problem. It is used to accomplish specific tasks rather than just managing a computer system. Application software is in turn, controlled by system software which manages hardware devices. Some typical examples are: railway reservation system, game programs, word processing software, weather forecasting programs. The commonly used application software packages are word processor, spread sheet, database management system and graphics.

8. Просмотрите текст еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

1. What time-consuming operations are usually performed by computers in the sphere of railways? 2. What is a computer? 3. What are the main functions of a computer? 4. What are the two major components of a computer? 5. What does hardware include? 6. What are input devices? 7. What is the role of the central processing unit? 8. What are the types of memory and what do they serve for? 9. What is the function of software? 10. How can software be classified? 11. What does system software consist of? 12. What are the examples of an application software?

9. Переведите словосочетания из текста 1 и запомните их.

Input; output; storage; memory; to accept data; to enter data; to process data into useful information; to store; to convert; to perform; to include; hardware; software; keyboard; mouse; central processing unit; electronic circuitry; to manipulate input data into the information; as required; to execute computer instructions; main/primary memory; secondary storage; peripheral equipment; a set of step-by-step instructions; system and application software; to provide the environment; to run the application programs; utility programs; to solve a user problem; to accomplish tasks; to manage a system; railway reservation system word processing software; spread sheet; weather forecasting programs; database management system.

10. Ознакомьтесь с ключевыми терминами текста 2.

- I. Rail traffic control — управление железнодорожным транспортом
 track conditions ahead — состояние пути впереди
 brake application — торможение
 current and catenary voltage — ток и напряжение контактной сети
 railway operation control system — система управления эксплуатацией железных дорог
 Transmission Based Signalling — сигнализация на основе передачи
 Automatic Train Protection — автоматическая защита поезда
- II. It stands to reason — само собой разумеется
 interoperable — совместимый, взаимодействующий
 to ensure the safe and smooth flow — обеспечивать безопасный и бесперебойный поток
 Rail Traffic Management System — система управления железнодорожным движением
 simulation — моделирование
 integrated simulators — комплексные тренажеры

to offer joint training — обеспечивать совместную подготовку
 multidisciplinary teams — многопрофильные команды
 ever-expanding Internet — постоянно расширяющийся интернет
 environmentally friendly — экологически чистый (благоприятный)

11. Прочитайте текст 1 и расскажите о новых технологиях на железных дорогах мира.

Text 2. NEW TECHNOLOGIES ON WORLD RAILWAYS

I. The most important trend in trains control at present is the change of technology. Yesterday's technology was electro-mechanical. Today electronic and computer technology dominates in rail traffic control and safety systems. Modern signalling is an important sphere of new technologies. Railroad signals are form of communication designed to inform the train crew of track conditions ahead and to instruct it how to operate the train.

Traditional recorded signals are speed, time, and distance. A number of digital signals such as door opening, brake application, switch positions, lamps as well as some analogue signals such as current and catenary voltage are now added for recording.

The automation of railway services is leading to computer-integrated railroading, in which radio plays a very important role. On modern railways *railway operation control system (ROC)* based on radio transmission replaces traditional signalling. ROC includes traffic safety and train control. It helps to coordinate the operation of high-speed passenger services and slower freight trains on the same tracks, as well as the use of double-track lines in both directions.

Great achievements are being made in radio-based communications systems. The first systems of *Transmission Based Signalling (TBS)*, are now being developed and installed. TBS has a number of essential advantages over conventional signalling. Under TBS, trains establish their position through the use of the train equipment. Each train receives movement instructions based on the speed of the train.. This information is presented to the driver on a cab display. Safety is also increased due to the use of *Automatic Train Protection (ATP)*, which is a feature of TBS.

II. One more trend is increasing standardization. It stands to reason, that signalling and train control systems must be interoperable to ensure the safe and smooth flow of rail transport. With this aim, the *European Rail Traffic Management System (ERTMS)* has been designed. It will soon be a radio-signalling standard for the world. This system provides the technological transition from older analogue networks to the new generation of digital systems.

Another highly-significant project for an interoperable railway system will be a standardized *European Driver's Desk (EUDD)* designed for interoperable rail services across borders. The EUDD will improve safety and working conditions by replacing hardware controls with flexible software display functions. The new driver's desk should also allow the introduction of new technologies,

The electronic technique known as *simulation* creates virtual rail environment. Cab simulators have traditionally been applied only to driver training. Such integrated simulators offer joint training for drivers, train controllers and operations control staff, all interacting in multidisciplinary teams. The trainees can fully understand how their actions influence each other. This will help to reduce human errors in critical situations.

New developments in information technology and ever-expanding Internet have changed the world and the way of presenting passenger information. Passengers, railway operators and other railway companies can freely transmit, collect, and process the information.

New technologies will transform railways in the foreseeable future. In this information-intensive age, the modernization of signalling and telecommunications is very important. Future railway technologies have to be highly effective, interoperable, safe, environmentally friendly and allow for rapid innovation in the railway.

12. Просмотрите текст 2 еще раз, дайте ответы на вопросы, используя информацию текста.

I. 1. What is the most important trend in trains control at present? 2. What technology is used in rail traffic operation nowadays? 3. What is the role of railroad signals? 4. Name digital and analog signals which are added to recording now? 5. What replaces traditional signalling on modern railways today? 6. How does ROC system help in railway operation? 7. What changes take place in radio-based communications systems at present?

II. 8. What is it meant by increasing standartization? 9. What does the European Rail Traffic Management System serve for? 10. How will the driver's desk change in accordance with new innovations? 11. What can cab simulators offer to the operations control staff? 12. What opportunities will new achievements in IT give to the development of railways?

13. Переведите словосочетания из текста 2 и запомните их.

I. 1. The important trend; rail traffic control; modern signalling; to inform the train crew; track condition; to operate the train; digital, analog signals; brake application; switch position; current and catenary voltage; as well as; the automation of railway services; computer-integrated

railroading; to play an important role; railway operation control system; radio transmission; to replace; to include; slow freight trains; double-track lines; achievements; the systems of transmission based signalling; a number of; essential advantages; due to; automatic train protection.

II. To increase standartization; it stands to reason; to be interoperable; to ensure safety; rail traffic management system; to provide technological transition; a driver's desk; to improve working conditions; simulation; to create virtual rail environment; cab simulators; to offer joint training; operations control staff; to interact in multy-disciplinary teams; to influence each other; to reduce human errors; ever-expanding Internet; to transmit, collect and process information; to transform railways;

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

- 14.** Прочтите текст и составьте небольшой реферат об этапах развития вычислительной техники. Опишите какие нововведения характерные для каждого из пяти поколений компьютеров.

Text 3. The STEPS of COMPUTERS DEVELOPMENT



John Mauchly and John Eckert

Calculator), the first general purpose electronic digital computer developed by John Mauchly and John Eckert in 1947. It used decimal numbering system.

The first generation computers were based on *vacuum tubes* and could calculate data in millisecond. Vacuum tubes were the only electronic component available during those days. The computers were very large in size and consumed a large amount of energy. Thousands of vacuum tubes emitted large amounts of heat and burned out frequently. They were not very reliable,

I. As it is known all modern information systems are being successfully developed due to the invention and perfection of computers and their components. The development of electronic computers can be divided into five generations depending upon the technologies used.

The beginning of computer age is from ENIAC (Electronic Numerical Integrator And

railroading; to play an important role; railway operation control system; radio transmission; to replace; to include; slow freight trains; double-track lines; achievements; the systems of transmission based signalling; a number of; essential advantages; due to; automatic train protection.

II. To increase standartization; it stands to reason; to be interoperable; to ensure safety; rail traffic management system; to provide technological transition; a driver's desk; to improve working conditions; simulation; to create virtual rail environment; cab simulators; to offer joint training; operations control staff; to interact in multy-disciplinary teams; to influence each other; to reduce human errors; ever-expanding Internet; to transmit, collect and process information; to transform railways;

ТЕСТЫ НА ПОНИМАНИЕ ПРОЧИТАННОГО

- 14.** Прочтите текст и составьте небольшой реферат об этапах развития вычислительной техники. Опишите какие нововведения характерные для каждого из пяти поколений компьютеров.

Text 3. The STEPS of COMPUTERS DEVELOPMENT



John Mauchly and John Eckert

Calculator), the first general purpose electronic digital computer developed by John Mauchly and John Eckert in 1947. It used decimal numbering system.

The first generation computers were based on *vacuum tubes* and could calculate data in millisecond. Vacuum tubes were the only electronic component available during those days. The computers were very large in size and consumed a large amount of energy. Thousands of vacuum tubes emitted large amounts of heat and burned out frequently. They were not very reliable,

I. As it is known all modern information systems are being successfully developed due to the invention and perfection of computers and their components. The development of electronic computers can be divided into five generations depending upon the technologies used.

The beginning of computer age is from ENIAC (Electronic Numerical Integrator And



Ted Hoff and microprocessor

computer can calculate data in nanoseconds. It doesn't require any air conditioning. All types of high level languages can be used in this type of computers.

The fifth generation computers is based on the technique of *Artificial Intelligence (AI)*. Computers can understand spoken words and imitate human reasoning. They can respond to its surroundings using different types of sensors. Scientists are constantly working to increase the processing power of computers. They are trying to create a computer with real Intellectual Quality (IQ) with the help of advanced programming and technologies.

15. Выполните письменный перевод текста 3 по вариантам.

Text 4. COMPUTERS FOR RAILWAYS

In recent years, computers have been used to plan train work, control traffic, mechanize ticket-office and various accounting operations. They also make up schedules, marshal trains, calculate traction, distribute freight along various routes and do many other things involving the processing of numerous data. For this purpose, a special computation centre has been set up in Moscow and in other cities. Electronic computers are used at the Research Institute of Railway Transport. Besides being used for research, these computers are also made to solve current problems of the railway stations and junctions. Radio communication systems have become common in controlling the work of railways from top to bottom.

Text 5. RAILWAY FACILITIES

Much has been done in Russia to develop trackage and enable it to handle more traffic at greater speeds. Two-thirds of the main tracks have heavy-type rails and 50 per cent of the main tracks have been placed on strong crushed-rock ballast. Continuous (jointless) track with ferroconcrete ties permitting higher train speeds are becoming more prevalent. Reconstruction of railway track, overhands and maintenance-of-way are mechanized to a great extent. Currently employed mobile service stations are fitted out with high-efficiency hoisting (грузоподъемный) equipment which dismantles the old track and lays new 25-metre sections

preassembled (предварительно собранные) at special shops. Track work is done with the help of powerful ballasters, which completely mechanize the placing of tracks (гусеницы) on the ballast bed.

- 16. Прочтите текст и выберите правильный ответ на утверждения, предложенные после текста.**

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

It is well known that English is one of the most speaking languages in the world. Over three hundred million people speak English as their mother tongue. It is the national language of Great Britain, the United States of America, Australia and New Zealand. It is also one of the official languages in Canada, the Irish Republic, and the Republic of South Africa. As a second language it is spoken in India, Singapore, Pakistan and many other former British and US colonies in Africa and in Asia.



Millions of people speak English as a foreign language. It has become the major international language of communication in science, business, education, mass entertainment and international tourism. Half of the world's scientific literature is written in English. It is also the language of computers technology. English has become one of the official languages of the United Nations Organizations.

- English is the national language of:**
A — Spain; B — New Zealand; C — Greece; D — Russia.
- English is not the official language in:**
A — the Irish Republic; B — Canada; C — Turkey; D — Great Britain.
- English has become the international language in:**
A — philosophy; B — physics; C — culture; D — business.

preassembled (предварительно собранные) at special shops. Track work is done with the help of powerful ballasters, which completely mechanize the placing of tracks (гусеницы) on the ballast bed.

- 16. Прочтите текст и выберите правильный ответ на утверждения, предложенные после текста.**

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

It is well known that English is one of the most speaking languages in the world. Over three hundred million people speak English as their mother tongue. It is the national language of Great Britain, the United States of America, Australia and New Zealand. It is also one of the official languages in Canada, the Irish Republic, and the Republic of South Africa. As a second language it is spoken in India, Singapore, Pakistan and many other former British and US colonies in Africa and in Asia.



Millions of people speak English as a foreign language. It has become the major international language of communication in science, business, education, mass entertainment and international tourism. Half of the world's scientific literature is written in English. It is also the language of computers technology. English has become one of the official languages of the United Nations Organizations.

- English is the national language of:**
A — Spain; B — New Zealand; C — Greece; D — Russia.
- English is not the official language in:**
A — the Irish Republic; B — Canada; C — Turkey; D — Great Britain.
- English has become the international language in:**
A — philosophy; B — physics; C — culture; D — business.

4. English is spoken in:
A — UNO; B — Finland; C — Austria; D — UAR.
5. How many people speak English as a mother tongue?
A — one million; B — half a million; C — 500 thousand; D — 300 million

ЛЕКСИКО-ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЕ ТЕСТЫ

- 17. Найдите в текстах 1 и 2 эквиваленты следующих словосочетаний. Постарайтесь запомнить их.**

1. Деятельность человека; управление движением; сортировочные работы; составление графиков; проектирование локомотивов; сложные и трудоемкие работы; вводить данные; обрабатывать полезную информацию; хранить информацию для последующего использования; преобразовывать информацию; аппаратное и программное обеспечение; устройства ввода; вводить программу; устройство обработки данных (процессор); клавиатура; электронная схема; по мере необходимости; выполнять команды; извлекать команды; основное, первичное запоминающее устройство; вторичное ЗУ (память); хранить постоянно; устройства вывода; подключать к компьютеру; периферийное оборудование; набор команд; пошаговые команды; преобразование данных в информацию; системное программное обеспечение; прикладное программное обеспечение; предоставить среду; запустить программу; компиляторы и вспомогательные программы; управлять аппаратными устройствами; железнодорожная система бронирования; программное средство обработки текстов; программа прогнозирования погоды; текстовый процессор; электронная таблица, система управления базами данных.

2. Важная тенденция в управлении поездами; системы безопасности и управления движением поездов; связь; поездная бригада; состояние пути; цифровые сигналы; торможение; ток; напряжение контактной сети; а также; автоматизация железнодорожных служб; компьютерное интегрирование железнодорожных перевозок; система управления эксплуатацией железных дорог; радиопередача; медленные грузовые поезда; использование двухпутных линий; устанавливать; существенные преимущества; железнодорожное оборудование; отображать на дисплее кабины; благодаря использованию.

Само собой разумеется; совместимые; обеспечить безопасность и бесперебойность транспорта; система управления железнодорожным движением; переход от аналоговых сетей к цифровым системам;

9. ROC i) an electronic device that processes information under the control of a stored program.
 10. ATR j) physical components of a data processing system

20. Преобразуйте предложения из действительного залога в страдательный.

1. A railway line connects the village with the town. 2. We couldn't finish the work in time. 3. The manager has not signed the documents yet. He is checking them now. 4. A loud noise in the street frightened her. 5. The secretary had typed the document before the boss entered the office. 6. Don't enter the classroom, teachers are examining students there. 7.. I am sure he will have completed the work by the end of the month. 8. The sellers must charter a ship for the transportation of goods. I think they will chart the ship next week. 9. They built that bridge in 1995. 10. The manufacturer can deliver goods at the end of the month.

21. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в нужной грамматической форме.

On the PLATFORM

The train (*to stop*) at a small station. A passenger (*to look out*) of the window and (*to see*) two women who (*to sell*) cakes. The man (*to want*) to buy a cake. The women (*to stand*) rather far from the carriage. The man (*to call*) a boy, who (*to walk*) along the platform near the carriage and (*to ask*) him: "How much does the cake cost?" "Three pence, sir," — (*to answer*) the boy. The man (*to give*) him sixpence and (*to say*), "Bring me a cake please, and with the other three pence buy one for yourself." Some minutes later the boy (*to return*). He (*to eat*) the cake. He (*to give*) the man three pence change and (*to say*), "There was only one cake, sir."

22. Заполните пропуски предложенными составными предложениями.

1. He was pardoned (из-за, благодаря) his age. 2. (He смотря на) her being busy she help-ed me with my work. 3. We asked mother to make up some sandwiches (на тот случай) we got hungry. 4. (Вместо того, чтобы) writing the translation, I made it orally. 5. The girl would have fallen (если бы не) me. 6. We've planted some bushes with gooseberries (перед) the house. 7. He always left the house at 8 o'clock (для того, чтобы) he might not miss the train. 8. You'll be punished (в соответствии с) the seriousness of your crime. 9. The accident was (из-за, вследствие) careless driving. 10. She still believes him (не смотря на) everything.

23. Определите неличные формы глагола, содержащиеся в следующих предложениях. Переведите их.

1. The problems to be studied are of great importance. 2. The problem studied helped us understand many things. 3. To study the problem we must make some experiments. 4. To study the problem means to give answers to many questions. 5. Having studied the problem we could answer many questions. 6. The problem studied is unlikely to be of great interest. 7. Scientists studying the problem made a lot of experiments to get answers to the required questions. 8. The problem to have been studied last year will not help us to solve our task now. 9. Having been well prepared for the examination the pupils could answer all the questions the teacher asked them. 10. The problem to be discussed at the meeting requires careful consideration.

24. Вставьте необходимые слова вместо пропусков.

- He is interested ____ foreign languages and deals ____ the railway station.
a) at; b) in; c) with; d) without.
- You should work ____ if you want to speak English fluently.
a) many; b) heavy; c) hard; d) hardly.
- It is known that railways ____ in the time of Queen Victoria.
a) built; b) were building; c) were built; d) have been built.
- Computers work ____ the instructions given to them.
a) in order to; b) in spite of;
c) according to; d) because of.
- With the development of machine production, the situation ____.
a) change; b) is changed; c) has changed; d) are changing.
- ____ I copy the text? — No, you ____ not. I ____ do it myself.
a) can; b) may; c) must; d) need.
- There are ____ eggs, ____ butter and ____ milk in the fridge. We can cook an omelette.
a) many; b) much; c) a little; d) a few.
- ____ is standing at the window. Don't worry. There is ____ there.
a) anybody; b) somebody; c) nobody; d) nothing.
- If we hadn't taken the taxi, we ____ the train.
a) won't miss; b) wouldn't missed;
c) wouldn't have missed d) missed.
- If it ____ summer now, I would go to the seaside.
a) was; b) were; c) should be; d) would be.

11. For _____ information a printer and a cathode-ray-tube display are used.
a) inputting; b) storing; c) processing; d) outputting.
12. Transistors _____ electronic tubes due to their numerous advantages.
a) changed; b) replaced; c) required; d) researched.
13. Processing represents _____ arithmetic or logical operations on data in order to convert them into useful information
a) implementing; b) improving;
c) performing; d) perfecting.
14. A _____ is an internal hardware unit that provides computer components with energy.
a) primary memory; b) power supply;
c) microprocessor; d) input unit.
15. The function of a _____ is to transfer information from the user to the computer.
a) printer; b) keyboard; c) mouse; d) scanner.
16. Read only memory is a _____ form of storage.
a) permanent; b) temporal; c) principal; d) responsible.
17. Computers help in _____ of many branches of industry.
a) environment; b) management;
c) government; d) achievement.
18. The method of _____ all functional categories to one another represents the functional organization of a computer.
showing; b) relating; c) performing; d) entering.
19. Instructions and data are fed through the _____ equipment to the _____.
a) output; b) memory; c) input; d) control.
20. The _____ includes the control unit and the arithmetic-logical unit.
a) memory; b) input-output unit; c) central processor;
d) arithmetic-logic unit.

ТАБЛИЦА НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫХ ГЛАГОЛОВ

N п/п	Infinitive (что делать?)	Past Simple (что делал?)	Past Participle (какой?)
1.	to arise — <i>возникать</i>	arose	arisen
2.	to awake — <i>просыпаться</i>	awoke	awoken
3.	to be — <i>быть</i>	was, were	been
4.	to become — <i>становиться</i>	became	become
5.	to begin — <i>начинать</i>	began	begun
6.	to bind — <i>связывать</i>	bound	bound
7.	to blow — <i>дуть</i>	blew	blown
8.	to break — <i>разбивать</i>	broke	broken
9.	to bring — <i>приносить</i>	brought	brought
10.	to build — <i>строить</i>	built	built
11.	to burn — <i>гореть, жечь</i>	burnt	burnt
12.	to buy — <i>покупать</i>	bought	bought
13.	to catch — <i>ловить</i>	caught	caught
14.	to choose — <i>выбирать</i>	chose	chosen
15.	to come — <i>приходить</i>	came	come
16.	to cost — <i>стоить</i>	cost	cost
17.	to cut — <i>резать</i>	cut	cut
18.	to deal — <i>иметь дело</i>	dealt	dealt
19.	to do — <i>делать</i>	did	done
20.	to draw — <i>рисовать</i>	drew	drawn
21.	to dream — <i>мечтать</i>	dreamt	dreamt
22.	to drink — <i>пить</i>	drank	drunk
23.	to eat — <i>кушать</i>	ate	eaten
24.	to fall — <i>падать</i>	fell	fallen
25.	to feed — <i>кормить</i>	fed	fed
26.	to feel — <i>чувствовать</i>	felt	felt
27.	to fight — <i>бороться, драться</i>	fought	fought
28.	find — <i>находить</i>	found	found
29.	fly — <i>летать</i>	flew	flown
30.	forget — <i>забывать</i>	forgot	forgotten
31.	get — <i>получать</i>	got	got
32.	give — <i>давать</i>	gave	given

N п/п	Infinitive (что делать?)	Past Simple (что делал?)	Past Participle (какой?)
33.	go — <i>ходить</i>	went	gone
34.	grow — <i>расти</i>	grew	grown
35.	hang — <i>висеть</i>	hung	hung
36.	have — <i>иметь</i>	had	had
37.	hear — <i>слышать</i>	heard	heard
38.	hide — <i>прятать</i>	hid	hid
39.	hit — <i>ударять</i>	hit	hit
40.	hold — <i>держать</i>	held	held
41.	hurt — <i>ушибить</i>	hurt	hurt
42.	keep — <i>держать</i>	kept	kept
43.	know — <i>знать</i>	knew	known
44.	to lay- <i>класть</i>	laid	laid
45.	to lead — <i>вести</i>	led	led
46.	to learn — <i>учиться</i>	learnt, learned	learnt, learned
47.	to leave — <i>уезжать</i>	left	left
48.	to let — <i>позволять</i>	let	let
49.	to light — <i>освещать</i>	lit, lighted	lit, lighted
50.	to lose — <i>терять</i>	lost	lost
51.	to make — <i>делать</i>	made	made
52.	to mean — <i>значить</i>	meant	meant
53.	to meet — <i>встречать</i>	met	met
54.	to pay — <i>платить</i>	paid	paid
55.	to put — <i>класть</i>	put	put
56.	to read [ri: d] — <i>читать</i>	read [red]	read [red]
57.	to ring — <i>звонить</i>	rang	rung
58.	to rise — <i>подниматься</i>	rose	risen
59.	to run — <i>бегать</i>	ran	run
60.	to say — <i>сказать</i>	said	said
61.	to see — <i>видеть</i>	saw	seen
62.	to sell — <i>продавать</i>	sold	sold
63.	to send — <i>посылать</i>	sent	sent
64.	to shake — <i>трясти</i>	shook	shaken
65.	to shave — <i>бриться</i>	shaved	shaven
66.	to shine — <i>светить</i>	shone	shone
67.	to show — <i>показывать</i>	showed	shown

Окончание

N п/п	Infinitive (что делать?)	Past Simple (что делал?)	Past Participle (какой?)
68.	to shut — <i>закрывать</i>	shut	shut
69.	to sing — <i>петь</i>	sang	sung
70.	to sit — <i>сидеть</i>	sat	sat
71.	to sleep — <i>спать</i>	slept	slept
72.	to speak — <i>разговаривать</i>	spoke	spoken
73.	to spend — <i>тратить</i>	spent	spent
74.	to spread — <i>распространять</i>	spread	spread
75.	to stand — <i>стоять</i>	stood	stood
76.	to strike — <i>ударять</i>	struck	struck
77.	to swim — <i>плавать</i>	swam	swum
78.	to take — <i>брать, взять</i>	took	taken
79.	to teach — <i>обучать</i>	taught	taught
80.	to tell — <i>рассказывать</i>	told	told
81.	to think — <i>думать</i>	thought	thought
82.	to throw — <i>бросать</i>	threw	thrown
83.	to understand — <i>понимать</i>	understood	understood
84.	to win — <i>выигрывать</i>	won	won
85.	to write — <i>писать</i>	wrote	written

АНГЛО-РУССКИЙ СЛОВАРЬ

А

- ability** [ə'biləti] — способность, возможность
abroad [ə'brɔ:d] — за границей
accelerate [ək'seləreɪt] — ускоряться
accept [ək'sept] — принимать, допускать
accident — авария, несчастный случай, катастрофа
accommodate [ə'kɒmədeɪt] — приспособлять, размещать
accomplish [ə'kʌmplɪʃ] — выполнять, завершать
according to — согласно ч/л, в соответствии с
account [ə'kaʊnt] — счет, отчет, учет, отчетность
accuracy [ækjəreɪsi] — точность, правильность, достоверность
accuse [ə'kju:z] — обвинять, винить, осуждать
achieve [ə'tʃi:v] — достигать, реализовать, осуществить
acquaint [ə'kweɪnt] — знакомить, познакомиться
get acquainted — познакомиться, ознакомиться
acquire [ə'kwaɪə] — приобретать, получать, получить
activate — приводить в действие, запускать, включать
adjustment [ə'dʒʌstmənt] — настройка, регулировка, наладка
administer — управлять, руководить, администрировать
admiration — восхищение, восторг, изумление, обожание
admire [əd'maɪə] — любоваться, восхищаться
adopt — принимать; утверждать
advance [əd'vɑ:ns] — продвигать; достижение, прогресс
advancement — продвижение, достижение
advantage [əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ] — преимущество, польза, выгода, льгота
advertisement [əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt] — объявление
affair [ə'feə] — дело, событие, отношения
agreement — соглашение, договор, договоренность, сделка
aim — цель, задача; ставить целью
altogether [ɔ:l'tə'geðə] — в целом, в общем, полностью
almost — почти, практически, фактически
always — всегда, неизменно, постоянно
among [ə'mʌŋ] — среди, из, у, посреди, между
amount [ə'maʊnt] — сумма, количество, величина, объем
amusement [ə'mju:zmənt] — развлечение, увеселение, забава
ancient [eɪnfənt] — древний, античный
anniversary [æni'vɜ:səri] — годовщина, юбилей

answer — ответ; отвечать

apartment — квартира, апартаменты

apologize [ə'pɒlədʒaɪz] — извиняться, просить прощения,

appear — казаться; появляться

appearance [pɪər ə'piəns] — внешний вид, появление

appoint — назначать, определять

appreciate [ə'pri:ʃiət] — ценить, оценивать, оценить, дорожить

approach — приближаться, подход

rail approaches — подъездные пути

approve [ə'pru:v] — утверждать, одобрять, санкционировать,

arms — оружие, вооружение

armory — арсенал, оружейная палата, вооружение

arrange [ə'reɪndʒ] — устраивать, организовывать, размещать

arrangement [ə'reɪndʒmənt] — расположение, устройство

arrive — [ə'raɪv] — прибывать, приезжать,

arrival — [ə'raɪvəl] — прибытие, приезд, приход, прилет

arrogant ['ærəɡənt] — высокомерный, заносчивый, надменный

art — искусство, живопись, мастерство

article ['ɑ:tɪkl] — статья, пункт, изделие

artificial [ɑ:tɪ'fɪʃəl] — искусственный, ненатуральный

ask — просить, запрашивать, попросить

assassinate [ə'sæsɪneɪt] — убивать, убить

assemble — собирать, созывать, собраться

assembly [ə'sembli] — собрание; сборка, монтаж

assignment [ə'saɪnmənt] — назначение; задание

associate [ə'səʊʃiət] — связывать, связать, общаться, связываться

attach [ə'tætʃ] — пристраивать, прикреплять, присоединять

attempt — попытка, стремление

attendance [ə'tendəns] — обслуживание, уход, посещение

attendant — дежурный, оператор

attentive — внимательный, заботливый, предупредительный, вежливый

attitude ['ætɪtju:d] — отношение, подход, жизненная позиция

attraction [ə'trækʃn] — привлекательность, притяжение, тяготение

attractive [ə'træktɪv] — привлекательный, соблазнительный, приятный,

available [ə'veɪləbl] — доступный, свободный, возможный

awful ['ɔ:f (ə) l] — ужасный, страшный, отвратительный

В

backbone — основа, суть, сущность

background — подготовка; предпосылка; квалификация

- backwards** [ˈbækwɔːdz] — назад, обратно, вспять
bank — берег, вал, насыпь; банк
basketry — плетенные изделия
base — основание; основа; база; основываться, базироваться
data base — база данных
basic — основной, основополагающий, главный
battle — битва, сражение, борьба, схватка,
bay — залив, бухта
be about to do something — собираться что-то делать
be afraid of — бояться ч-н.
be absent — отсутствовать
be busy — быть занятым
be fond of — увлекаться ч-н.
be good at smth. — преуспевать в ч-н.
be hungry — быть голодным
be late — опаздывать
be on friendly terms with smb. — подружиться с к-н.
be sure — быть уверенным
beach — [bi:tʃ] — пляж, морской берег, побережье
beautiful — красивый, прекрасный
because [biˈkɒz] — потому что, так как,
because of — из-за; вследствие
become — становиться, делаться
bed-clothes — постельное белье
beforehand — заранее, заблаговременно
begin — начинать
behavior [biˈheɪvjə] — поведение, поступок, режим работы
behead [biˈhed] — обезглавливать, казнить
bakery [ˈbenkəri] — пекарня, хлебозавод
belief — вера; верить, полагать, считать
belong — принадлежать; относиться
benefit — выгода, польза; приносить пользу
berth — спальное место, полка
 lower berth — нижняя полка
 upper berth — верхняя полка
 reclining berth — откидная полка
besides — кроме; кроме того, сверх того
beverage — напиток
bilingual — двуязычный
black current — черная смородина
blackout — затемнение; временное отключение света

board — питание; сесть в вагон или в поезд;

boarding ['bɔ:diŋ] — пансион; посадка

boast — хвастать, гордиться

bounded — связанный; ограниченный

brake — тормозить, тормоз

airbrake — воздушный тормоз, пневматический тормоз

braking — торможение

emergency breaking — аварийное (экстренное) торможение

branch — ветвь; отрасль; раздел

bravery — храбрость, отвага, смелость, мужество

break — ломать; разрушать, прерывать; перерыв

breakdown — разрушение, поломка, авария, отказ

breakfast — завтрак

breath — [breθ] — дыхание,

bridge — мост

suspension bridge — висячий мост

brightly ['braɪtli] — ярко; блестяще; светло

broad широкий; просторный

broadcasting ['brɔ:dkɑ:sfɪŋ] — радиовещание, трансляция

broaden — расширять

bucket ведро

build — строить, сооружать

bury — хоронить; закапывать

busy — оживлённый, интенсивный (о движении); загруженный; занятый

buy for now — пока (до свидания)

by-product — побочный продукт

by accident — случайно

by chance — случайно, по воле случая, невзначай, ненароком

by means of — посредством, с помощью

by mistake — ошибочно, по ошибке

by no means — ни в коем случае

by the way — между прочим

С

caboose [kə'bu:s] — камбуз; служебный вагон

calculate ['kælkjuleɪt] — вычислять, высчитывать, рассчитать

calm [kɑ:m] — спокойствие, покой, затишье

canteen — столовая

canvas — холст, полотно, картина

capability [keɪpə'bɪlɪti] — способность; возможность

capacity — грузоподъемность, вместимость, мощность

carrying capacity — пропускная способность

capital — капитал; столица

capture — захватить, завладеть; поймать; взять в плен

car — автомобиль; вагон; цистерна

care — забота; попечение; уход

take ~ of — заботиться о ком-л.

careful — заботливый, внимательный

careless — небрежный; легкомысленный; беззаботный

cargo — груз, товар, грузоперевозки

carriage — вагон; каретка, шасси, рама

carry — перевозить, транспортировать

carry out — выполнять; проводить, осуществлять

carve — вырезать, резать, разделывать, высекать, валять

carving — резьба по дереву

case — случай; обстоятельство; кожух; футляр

in case of — в случае

castle — замок, дворец, крепость

casual — случайный, нечаянный, обычный

catch — ловить; схватить

~ the train — сесть в поезд

cathedral — собор, кафедральный собор, кафедральный костел

cauliflower — цветная капуста

cause — заставлять; вынуждать; быть причиной; причина; основание

caviar — икра, черная икра, красная икра

cell phone — сотовый телефон

ceiling — потолок

celebrate — праздновать, отмечать, чествовать, праздновать победу

celebrated — знаменитый, прославленный

celebration — празднование, празднество, торжество

central heating — центральное отопление

certain — определенный; некоторый

century [ˈsentʃəri] — век, столетие

challenge — трудность, препятствие; представлять трудность

change — изменение, перемена; изменять, преобразовывать

charge — ответственность; заряд; заряжать;

be in ~ of — отвечать за что-л.; возглавлять

charm — шарм, очарование, обаяние, привлекательность

chapel — часовня, капелла, церковь

choose (chose, chosen) — выбирать, подбирать, предпочитать

church — церковь, костел, храм; богослужение

capacity — грузоподъемность, вместимость, мощность

carrying capacity — пропускная способность

capital — капитал; столица

capture — захватить, завладеть; поймать; взять в плен

car — автомобиль; вагон; цистерна

care — забота; попечение; уход

take ~ of — заботиться о ком-л.

careful — заботливый, внимательный

careless — небрежный; легкомысленный; беззаботный

cargo — груз, товар, грузоперевозки

carriage — вагон; каретка, шасси, рама

carry — перевозить, транспортировать

carry out — выполнять; проводить, осуществлять

carve — вырезать, резать, разделывать, высекать, валять

carving — резьба по дереву

case — случай; обстоятельство; кожух; футляр

in case of — в случае

castle — замок, дворец, крепость

casual — случайный, нечаянный, обычный

catch — ловить; схватить

~ the train — сесть в поезд

cathedral — собор, кафедральный собор, кафедральный костел

cauliflower — цветная капуста

cause — заставлять; вынуждать; быть причиной; причина; основание

caviar — икра, черная икра, красная икра

cell phone — сотовый телефон

ceiling — потолок

celebrate — праздновать, отмечать, чествовать, праздновать победу

celebrated — знаменитый, прославленный

celebration — празднование, празднество, торжество

central heating — центральное отопление

certain — определенный; некоторый

century ['sentʃəri] — век, столетие

challenge — трудность, препятствие; представлять трудность

change — изменение, перемена; изменять, преобразовывать

charge — ответственность; заряд; заряжать;

be in ~ of — отвечать за что-л.; возглавлять

charm — шарм, очарование, обаяние, привлекательность

chapel — часовня, капелла, церковь

choose (chose, chosen) — выбирать, подбирать, предпочитать

church — церковь, костел, храм; богослужение

circuit — цепь; контур; схема

circuitry — электронные схемы

circumnavigation — кругосветное плавание

citizen — гражданин, горожанин; житель

citizenship — гражданство

claim — претензия, заявление, иск, утверждение, рекламация

coach — вагон; международный автобус; тренер, наставник

day coach — общий вагон

open-type coach — плацкартный вагон

coast [kaʊst] — побережье, морское побережье, берег

coastal — прибрежный

collaborate — сотрудничать

collaboration — сотрудничество; совместная работа

collect — собирать (ся), получать; коллекционировать

collection — собрание; коллекционирование

collision — столкновение, удар; конфликт

combine — объединять (ся); соединить (ся)

commemorate [kə'meməreɪt] — отмечать, праздновать, чествовать,

commission [kə'mɪʃn] — комиссия, комитет; поручение

communication [kəmjʊ:nɪ'keɪʃn] — связь; общение, взаимодействие

compare — сравнивать, сопоставлять, соотносить

comparison — сравнение, сопоставление, аналогия

compartment — купе, салон, кабина

competition [kəmpe'tɪʃn] — конкурс, соревнование, состязание

complain — жаловаться, сетовать, роптать, плакаться

complete [kəm'pli:t] — завершать, заканчивать, закончить, закончиться

completely — полностью, вполне, целиком, совершенно

comprise [kəm'praɪz] — включать, охватывать, входить

conclude — заканчивать; заключать; делать вывод

conclusion — вывод; заключение

come to ~ прийти к заключению

condition — состояние; условие; положение

conduct — проводить; сопровождать

conductivity — проводимость, удельная электропроводность

conductor — проводник

concrete — бетон

reinforced concrete — железобетон

congratulate [kən'grætjuleɪt] — поздравлять, приветствовать

connect — соединять; связывать

conquer ['kɒŋkə] — победить, завоевывать, захватить

conquest ['kɒŋkwɛst] — завоевание, покорение, захват

- cover** ['kʌvə] — проходить, преодолевать (расстояние)
craftsman ['kra:ftsmən] — ремесленник, умелец, мастер
crash [kræʃ] — крах, крушение, падение, катастрофа
create [kri'eɪt] — создавать, творить, строить, созидать
crew [kru:] — бригада, экипаж
train crew — поездная бригада
crisscross ['krɪskrɒs] — перекрестный; перекрещивать
cross — пересекать; крест
crossroad — пересечение; перепутье, перекресток
crossie — шпала
crown [kraʊn] — корона, венец; короновать
curious ['kjʊəpiəs] — любопытный, странный, любознательный
current — ток; текущий
alternating current — переменный ток
direct current — постоянный ток
low voltage current — ток низкого напряжения
currently ['kʌrəntli] — ныне, теперь, в настоящее время
curve — кривой участок пути, поворот пути
customer — клиент, заказчик, покупатель
customs — таможня

D

- damage** — повреждать; наносить вред, ущерб
danger — опасность; угроза
dangerous — опасный; рискованный
data — данные, информация
deal with — иметь дело с; работать
decide — решать; принимать решение
decision — решение; заключение
make decision — принимать решение
declare [di'kleə] — заявлять, объявлять, провозглашать
decrease — уменьшать, сокращать
dedicate ['dedɪkət] — посвящать, посвятить, предназначать
defeat [di'fi:t] гл — одержать победу, победить; разгромить, разбить
defence [di'fens] — оборона, защита
defend [di'fend] — защищать, охранять, оберегать, ограждать
define — определять; обозначать; задавать
definite — определенный; точный; ясный
definitely — определенно, обязательно, безусловно, наверняка, непременно
delay — задержка, отсрочка, опоздание, откладывать, задерживать

- delete** — уничтожать, исключать, удалять, стирать
deliver — доставлять, приносить
delivery — доставка, завоз, подвоз
demand — требовать; запрашивать; требование; спрос
depart — отправиться
department — отдел, департамент, факультет, подразделение
departure — отъезд, отбытие, уход, отправление
depend — зависеть, полагаться на
dependence — зависимость
depending on — в зависимости от, исходя из
describe [dis'kraib] — описывать, характеризовать, излагать
design — проектировать, конструировать; проект, конструкция
despite — вопреки; не смотря на
destination — место назначения
destroy — разрушать, истреблять, уничтожать, сокрушать
detect — обнаруживать, выявлять
detection — обнаружение, выявление
determine — определять, обуславливать, устанавливать
develop — развиваться, совершенствовать; разрабатывать
development — развитие; разработка; создание
device — прибор, устройство; аппарат
 safety device — предохранительный механизм
devote — посвящать, предназначать; отдавать
differ — различать (ся), отличать
difference — отличие, различие; разница
different — разный; другой, непохожий
difficult — трудный, трудоёмкий, тяжелый; затруднительный
difficulty — трудность, затруднение; осложнение
digit — цифра; разряд (числа); знак
 binary digit — двоичная цифра
digital — цифровой, электронный, числовой
diligent — прилежный, усердный, старательный, трудолюбивый
dimension — размер; измерение
diminish — уменьшать, убавлять, сокращать,
direction — направление, инструкция, руководство
dirty — грязный, нечистый
disadvantage — неудобство; затруднение; недостаток; вред, ущерб
disappear [disə'piə] — исчезать, пропадать, скрыться
disappoint — разочаровывать; расстраивать; огорчать
discover — обнаружить, выяснить, раскрыть; узнать
discovery — открытие; обнаружение; выявление

disease [di'zi:z] — заболевание, болезнь, недуг
dissemination [disemi'neiʃn] — распространение (информации)
distinguish [dis'tɪŋɡwɪʃ] — отличать, различать, разграничивать,
distribution [distri'bju:ʃn] — распределение, распространение
disturb [dis'tɜ:b] — беспокоить, тревожить, волновать
division [di'vɪʒən] — отдел, подразделение, отделение
diverse [daɪ'vɜ:s] — разнообразный, различный, многогранный
doubt — сомнение; сомневаться
drainage ['dreɪnɪdʒ] — дренаж, осушение, водоотвод
drainage of wetlands — осушение болот
dream — мечта, сон, греза; мечтать
draughts — [draʊfts] — шашки
draw [dɹɔ:] — рисовать, чертить; тянуть, вытащить
drinks — напитки
soft drinks — прохладительные напитки
drive — вести, ехать; приводить в движение
driver — водитель
engine (locomotive) driver — машинист
due to — благодаря, вследствие, ввиду
duration [djuə'reɪʃn] — продолжительность, длительность, протяженность
duty — обязанность, долг; работа, режим работы
duty free — беспошлинно, бесплатно
dweller — житель, обитатель, жилец

Е

each — каждый, всякий, любой
eagle [i:ɡl] — орел, орлан
early ['ɜ:lɪ] — ранний; древний
earth [ɜ:θ] — земля, почва; планета, земной шар
ease — легкость, удобство (использования)
easy — легкий; непринужденный; спокойный
come easy — даваться легко
ecologically friendly — экологически безопасный
education [edju'keɪʃn] — образование, обучение, воспитание
effect — действовать; оказывать воздействие, влияние
efficiency [ɪ'fɪʃnsɪ] — эффективность, коэффициент полезного действия; производительность;
effort — усилие, старание; попытка
elaborate [ɪ'leɪb (ə) reɪt] — вырабатывать, подготовить, развить
elect [ɪ'lekt] — избирать, выбирать, предпочесть

- elimination** — ликвидация, устранение, удаление
embrace — охватывать; включать (в себя); содержать
emerge — появляться, выходить
emergency [i'mɜ:dʒənsi] — авария, чрезвычайная ситуация
emergency breaking — аварийное (экстренное) торможение
emergency services — аварийная служба, скорая помощь
employ — использовать, употреблять; нанимать на службу
employee [emplɔi'i:] — служащий; работающий по найму
employment — применение; служба, занятость
enable — позволять; давать возможность
encourage — поощрять, стимулировать, способствовать, подбадривать
endurance — выносливость, стойкость, терпение, выдержка
engage — нанимать; заниматься; быть вовлеченным
engine — двигатель, локомотив
internal combustion engine — двигатель внутреннего сгорания
steam engine — паровой двигатель
engineering — машиностроение; техника
enjoy — получать удовольствие, наслаждаться
enjoy popularity — пользоваться популярностью
enjoyable — приятный, веселый, занимательный
enough [i'naʊ] — достаточный; довольно, достаточно
ensure [in'ʃʊə] — обеспечивать, гарантировать
enter — входить; поступать; вводить данные в;
enterprise ['entəpraiz] — предприятие; фирма; компания
entertain [entə'tein] — развлекать; поддерживать
entertainment — развлечения, увеселения
entire — целый, полный, цельный
entrance — вход, въезд; поступление; доступ
environment [in'vaɪənmənt] — окружение, окружающая среда
equip [i'kwɪp] — снаряжать, оборудовать
equipment — оборудование; оснащение; техника
error ['erə] — ошибка, сбой, неисправность, погрешность
essential [i'senʃəl] — важный, существенный, значительный,
establish — основывать, учреждать; устанавливать
establishment — основание, введение; учреждение, заведение
event [i'vent] — событие, явление, происшествие; случай,
eventually [i'ventʃʊ(ə)li] — в итоге, в конце концов,
every ['evri] — каждый, любой, всякий
everywhere — везде, повсюду
everything — всё; что угодно
exceed [ik'si:d] — превышать, превосходить, превысить,

exchange [iks'tʃeɪnʃ] — обмен, замена; обмен валюты
excitement [ik'saɪtmənt] — волнение, возбуждение, восторг
executive [ig'zekjʊtɪv] — исполнительный, управленческий
exhaust [ig'zɔ:st] — выпускать; выхлоп; выхлопная труба
exhibition — выставка
exist — существовать, быть, находиться, жить
existence — существование, жизнь, бытие, наличие
expand — расширять (ся); увеличивать; наращивать (возможности)
expansion — расширение, увеличение
expect — ожидать; предполагать
explain — объяснять, толковать
explanation — объяснение, пояснение, толкование
exploration — исследование, изучение, изыскание, освоение
explore — исследовать; обследовать
express messenger — курьер
extend — расширять, продлевать, распространять
extension [iks'tenʃn] — расширение, увеличение, наращивание
extra-mural — заочный
extremely — чрезвычайно; крайне; очень
eyebrow — бровь
eyelash — ресница

F

facilitate [fə'sɪlɪteɪt] —; облегчать, упрощать; способствовать, содействовать
facility [fə'sɪlɪtɪ] — установка, устройство; техника, оснащение; возможность, условия
fail — неудача, провал, сбой; провалить
fair [feə] — справедливый, честный; красивый; светлый
failure ['feɪljə] — неудача, провал, сбой, отказ; неспособность
faithful ['feɪθf(ə)l] — верный, преданный, истинный, правдивый
fare — плата за проезд
fault [fɔ:lt] — ошибка, дефект, сбой, недоработка; проступок, вина
favourite ['feɪvərɪt] — любимый; любимец, фаворит
fertile ['fɜ:taɪl] — плодородный, благодатный; богатый, изобильный
fight [faɪt] — борьба, сражение, битва; драка, потасовка
find (found) — находить, обнаружить;
find out — выяснять; узнавать; обнаруживать
fine arts — [faɪn ɑ:ts] — изобразительное искусство, изящное искусство
fireplace — камин
first — первый; сперва, вначале

first of all — прежде всего

at first sight — с первого взгляда

flexible ['fleksəbl] — гибкий, эластичный, пластичный, мягкий

flourish ['flaʊʃ] — процветать, успешно развиваться, расцветать

flow [fləʊ] — поток, течение; расход, подача

fluently ['flu:əntli] — бегло, плавно, свободно

fraternity [frə'tɜ:nɪti] — братство, содружество, братские отношения

free — бесплатный; свободный, вольный; произвольный

freedom ['fri:dəm] — свобода, свобода слова; независимость, воля

freight — [freɪt] -груз, грузоперевозка, фрахт; грузовой

frequency ['fri:kwənsi] — частота, частотность, повторяемость

frequently ['fri:kwəntli] — часто, регулярно; неоднократно

fresh — свежий, чистый, прохладный

freshman — первокурсник

friend — друг

be on friendly terms — дружить, быть в дружеских отношениях

friendship — дружба, дружеские отношения, дружельюбие

from now on — отныне, с этих пор

fresh — свежий, чистый, прохладный

follow ['fələʊ] — следовать, подчиняться; следить, отслеживать; соблюдать, руководствоваться

food [fu:d] — пища, еда, питание, продовольствие, провизия

force [fɔ:s] — сила, усилие; принуждение, насилие; действие

foreign ['fɔ:rn] — иностранный, зарубежный; чужой, внешний

forest — лес, лесной массив, пуша

fortress ['fɔ:trɪs] — крепость, острог; крепостное сооружение

fortunately ['fɔ:ʃənəli] — к счастью, к радости; удачно

foundation [faʊn'deɪʃn] — основа, основание; учреждение

founder ['faʊndə] — основатель, создатель, основоположник; учредитель

fountain ['faʊntɪn] — фонтан, колодец, источник

fuel — заправлять (топливом, горючим); топливо

fundamental — фундаментальный, основной, базисный

furnish — предоставлять, снабжать, обеспечивать

furniture ['fɜ:nɪʃə] — мебель, меблировка; обстановка

furthermore — кроме того; сверх того; к тому же

G

gadget ['gædʒɪt] — приспособление, устройство, прибор, техническая новинка, гаджет

gain — выгода, выигрыш, получать; приобретать, выигрывать, извлекать пользу

gain popularity — завоевать популярность, приобрести популярность

garden [ˈɡɑːdn] — сад, огород, палисадник, парк, сквер

gateway [ˈɡeɪtweɪ] — ворота, подворотня; доступ

gauge [ɡeɪdʒ] — измерительный прибор; ширина колеи

general — общий, всеобщий

in general — вообще

generally — обычно, вообще, часто, обыкновенно

generate — генерировать, производить, вырабатывать

generation — выработка; создание; поколение

generous [ˈdʒenərəs] — щедрый, благородный; добрый; богатый

giant — гигант, великан, исполин

ginger — имбирь, корень имбиря

give (gave, given) — давать, отдавать, передавать

~ **a chance** — предоставить шанс, дать возможность

~ **birth** — породить

get — добираться, получать

get along — — ладить; уживаться

get on — садиться (на поезд)

get off — выходить (из поезда)

get together — собраться; объединиться; встречаться

gift — подарок, дарение; талант, дарование

gilded — позолоченный, золоченый

give (gave, given) — давать, отдавать, передавать

~ **a chance** — предоставить шанс, дать возможность

~ **birth** — породить

give smb. a lift — подвозить кого-н. на машине

glory [ˈɡlɔːri] — слава, хвала, честь; величие, ср.

go in for — заниматься

gold — золото, позолота

goods — товары; груз; вещи; имущество

good-natured — добродушный, добросердечный, доброжелательный

goods — груз (ы), изделия, товары

gooseberry — кражовник

govern — управлять; регулировать; направлять

government — правительство; управление

governor — губернатор; наместник; управляющий —

grade — класс, марка; уровень; уклон, подъём

gradually [ˈɡrædʒuəli] — постепенно, понемногу, последовательно

graduate — заканчивать (учебу); градуировать, калибровать
college graduate — выпускник колледжа
grassland ['grɑ:slænd] — пастбище, луг, саванны
greet — приветствовать, встречать, здороваться
grown up — взрослый; выращенный
steep grade — крутой уклон (подъём)
greedy — жадный, корыстолюбивый, алчный, скупой
ground [graʊnd] — земля, почва; основание, основа
ground floor — первый этаж
guard [gɑ:d] — гвардия, караул, стража, охрана, охранник
guidance ['gaɪdəns] — руководство, инструкция, наставление
gulf [gʌlf] — залив, морской залив; пропасть, бездна

Н

haircut — стрижка, прическа
hairdo — прическа, стрижка
halt [hɔ:lt] — прекращение, остановка; останавливаться, прекращать
handicraft — ремесло, промысел, поделка, мастерство
handle — обращаться; иметь дело с
happen — происходить, случаться, произойти, состояться, свершиться
hardware — аппаратное обеспечение; аппаратура
handling — обработка, переработка; обращение, управление
handsome — красивый, симпатичный, привлекательный
happy ['hæpi] — счастливый, веселый, удачный, радостный
hardware — аппаратное обеспечение; аппаратура
hate — ненавидеть; ненависть, отвращение
haul — тянуть, тащить; транспортировать; доставлять; буксировать
headquarter [hed'kwɔ:tə] — головной офис, штаб-квартира
heart [ha:t] — сердце; центр; душа
by heart — наизусть
heat — отапливать, нагревать
heating — отопление, теплоснабжение, обогревание
heavy — тяжёлый; интенсивный; сильный; мощный
height [haɪt] — высота, вышина, рост; вершина
help — помогать; оказывать помощь; способствовать; содействовать
help yourself — угощайтесь
helpful — полезный; услужливый; предупредительный
hence — следовательно, поэтому; отсюда, по этой причине
heritage — наследство; наследие
hereditary — наследственность
highland ['haɪlənd] — нагорье, высокогорье, плато

hiking ['haɪkɪŋ] — пеший туризм, пешая прогулка; поход
hitch-hiking — путешествие автостопом
hire ['haɪə] — нанимать на работу, арендовать
hollow ['hɒləʊ] — полый, пустотелый, полый внутри
honest ['ɒnɪst] — честный, искренний, правдивый, порядочный,
hobbyist ['hɒbɪst] — любитель
holiday — праздник; выходной день
hope [həʊp] — надеяться, рассчитывать; надежда,
horror ['hɒrə] — ужас, страх, кошмар, жуть
hospitable — гостеприимный; хлебосольный
hospitality — гостеприимность, радушие, хлебосольство
however [haʊ'evə] — однако, несмотря на, как бы, сколь бы
huge [hju:ʤ] — огромный, громадный, грандиозный,
hungry [hju:ʤ] — голодный, жадный; жаждущий
hurry ['hʌrɪ] — спешить, торопиться
husband ['hʌzbənd] — муж, супруг
hymn — [hɪm] — гимн, песнопение; хвалебная песнь

I

ignorant — невежественный, неосведомленный
ill-bred — плохо воспитанный
imagine [ɪ'mæʤɪn] — воображать, представлять себе
immediate — немедленный; неосложный
impatient [ɪm'peɪnt] — нетерпеливый, раздражительный, беспокойный
implement — выполнять; осуществлять
implementation — реализация; осуществление; разработка; внедрение
implication — вовлечение; причастность
imply [ɪm'plai] — заключать в себе; подразумевать; значить
importance [ɪm'pɔ:təns] — важность значение
be of importance — иметь значение
important — важный, значительный
impossible — невозможный, невероятный, недопустимый
impression [ɪm'preʃn] — впечатление, мнение, представление
impressive — впечатляющий, выразительный
improve [ɪm'pru:v] — улучшать; совершенствовать
improvement — улучшение, усовершенствование
in accordance with — согласно, в соответствии с
in addition — в дополнение к
in case — в случае, на (тот) случай
in a proper way — надлежащим образом; как следует
in front of — перед; впереди

in my opinion — по моему мнению

in particular — в частности; в особенности; именно

in spite of — не смотря на

incorporate — включать; содержать; встраивать; внедрять

independent — независимый; самостоятельный

include — включать, содержать

increase — увеличивать; усиливать; повышаться

independent — независимый; самостоятельный

influence ['ɪnfluəns] — влияние, воздействие; оказывать влияние

inhabit — обитать, жить, проживать, населять

inhabitant [ɪn'hæbɪtənt] — житель, обитатель; обыватель

kingdom — королевство

innocent ['ɪnəsənt] — невинный, безобидный, безвредный

input — ввод; входное устройство; вводить

inquiry office — справочное бюро

inquire [ɪn'kwɪə] — спрашивать, узнавать, наводить справки

inside [ɪn'saɪd] — внутри; в; вглубь

insist — настаивать, упорствовать, утверждать, добиваться

install — устанавливать; монтировать

installation — установка; размещение; монтаж

instantaneously — мгновенно, моментально, сразу

instantly — немедленно; тотчас

instead of — вместо ч.-л.

integrated circuit — интегральная схема

intellectual [ɪntɪ'lektʃʊəl] — интеллект, интеллигенция, интеллигент

intelligence [ɪn'telɪdʒəns] — интеллект, умственные способности

intelligent [ɪn'telɪdʒənt] — умный, толковый, грамотный

intend — намереваться, планировать, собираться

interaction — взаимодействие; взаимосвязь

interconnection — соединение; связь

interface — интерфейс; место стыковки; сопряжение

input interface — интерфейс ввода

intermediate [ɪntə'mɪdiət] — промежуточный, средний

internal — внутренний

internal memory — внутреннее запоминающее устройство

interrupt — прерывать

institution — учреждение; учебное заведение; ведомство

instruction — команда; указание

intricate ['ɪntrɪkɪt] — запутанный, затейливый; сложный

introduce — вводить; представлять, знакомить

invade [ɪn'veɪd] — вторгаться, оккупировать, захватывать

invader — захватчик, оккупант, завоеватель, интервент
 invasion [in'veiʒən] — вторжение, нашествие, нападение
 invent — изобретать; выдумывать; сочинять
 invention — изобретение; выдумка
 inventor — изобретатель
 investigate — исследовать; расследовать
 invite — приглашать; позвать; привлекать
 invitation — приглашение
 involve — включать; вовлекать; вызывать
 irrespective of — независимо от
 island — остров

J

join [dʒɔɪn] — присоединяться, соединять, объединять
 joint — стык
 rail joint — рельсовый стык
 joke — шутка, анекдот, прикол, острота, розыгрыш
 journey ['dʒɜːni] — путешествие, поездка, рейс
 joyful — радостный, счастливый, веселый, жизнерадостный
 judge [dʒʌdʒ] — судья, арбитр, судейство; эксперт
 junction [dʒʌŋkʃn] — узел; соединение; стык
 just [dʒʌst] — справедливый, праведный; только, просто, лишь
 justice ['dʒʌstɪs] — правосудие, юстиция судопроизводство

K

keen on smth. — увлекаться чем-н.
 keep (kept) — держать; хранить; удерживать
 key — клавиша; кнопка; переключатель; ключ
 key concept — ключевое понятие
 delete key — клавиша удаления
 enter key~ — клавиша ввода
 escape key~ — клавиша выхода
 home key — клавиша перехода в начало
 insert key — клавиша вставки
 latch key ключ от входной двери
 keyboard — клавиатура; клавишный
 kill — убивать
 kind — добрый; сорт, разряд, вид
 kindergarten — детский сад
 kitchen — кухня
 knit [nit] — вязать
 knock out — выбивать

know (knew, known) — знать; уметь
knowledge — знания; осведомленность
knowledgeable — знающий, осведомленный, образованный
know-how — технология; методика; знания; приемы; *жарг.* ноу-хау

L

labour — труд
 manual labor — ручной труд
lack [læk] — отсутствие, недостаток,
lake — озеро; озерный
lampshade ['læmpʃeɪd] — абажур, плафон
landmark ['lændmɑ:k] — веха, поворотный пункт, ориентир
lane — переулок, аллея, тропинка, трасса дорожка, тропа
language ['læŋgwɪdʒ] — язык, язык программирования, речь
 foreign ~ — иностранный язык —
last [lɑ:st] — последний, прошлый; длиться, продолжаться
late — поздний, запоздалый
lavatory ['lævətəri] — туалет, санузел, умывальник
law [lɔ:] — закон, право, законодательство
lawmaking ['lɔ:meɪkɪŋ] — законотворческий, законодательный
lawn [lɔ:n] — газон, лужайка, поляна
lovely ['lʌvli] — прекрасный, красивый, чудесный, замечательный,
lazy-bone — лентяй, лодырь
lead — вести; приводить
leadership — руководство, лидерство
lean [li:n] — опираться, прислониться, полагаться
learn — узнавать, узнать, выяснить; учиться, изучать
leave (left) — покинуть; оставить; уехать
legislative power — законодательная власть
length — длина, протяжённость
liberty ['libəti] — свобода, воля, воля
library — библиотека
life — жизнь, образ жизни, срок эксплуатации; существование
light — свет; светлый, лёгкий
 traffic lights — светофор
line — линия
 circle line — кольцевая линия
 heavy traffic line — линия с большой частотой движения
 main (trunk) line — магистраль
listen [lɪsn] — слушать, выслушивать, услышать
literacy ['lɪtərəsi] — грамотность, образованность

know (knew, known) — знать; уметь
knowledge — знания; осведомленность
knowledgeable — знающий, осведомленный, образованный
know-how — технология; методика; знания; приемы; *жарг.* ноу-хау

L

labour — труд
 manual labor — ручной труд
lack [læk] — отсутствие, недостаток,
lake — озеро; озерный
lampshade ['læmpʃeɪd] — абажур, плафон
landmark ['lændmɑ:k] — веха, поворотный пункт, ориентир
lane — переулок, аллея, тропинка, трасса дорожка, тропа
language ['læŋgwɪdʒ] — язык, язык программирования, речь
 foreign ~ — иностранный язык —
last [lɑ:st] — последний, прошлый; длиться, продолжаться
late — поздний, запоздалый
lavatory ['lævətəri] — туалет, санузел, умывальник
law [lɔ:] — закон, право, законодательство
lawmaking ['lɔ:meɪkɪŋ] — законотворческий, законодательный
lawn [lɔ:n] — газон, лужайка, поляна
lovely ['lʌvli] — прекрасный, красивый, чудесный, замечательный,
lazy-bone — лентяй, лодырь
lead — вести; приводить
leadership — руководство, лидерство
lean [li:n] — опираться, прислониться, полагаться
learn — узнавать, узнать, выяснить; учиться, изучать
leave (left) — покинуть; оставить; уехать
legislative power — законодательная власть
length — длина, протяжённость
liberty ['libəti] — свобода, воля, воля
library — библиотека
life — жизнь, образ жизни, срок эксплуатации; существование
light — свет; светлый, лёгкий
 traffic lights — светофор
line — линия
 circle line — кольцевая линия
 heavy traffic line — линия с большой частотой движения
 main (trunk) line — магистраль
listen [lɪsn] — слушать, выслушивать, услышать
literacy ['lɪtərəsi] — грамотность, образованность

manipulation — управление; работа; обработка; преобразование

mankind — человечество, род людской

manufacture — изготавливать; производить; разрабатывать

marble — мрамор

mariner — моряк, матрос, мореплаватель

maritime ['mæɪntaɪm] — морской, мореходный

marriage ['mæɪrɪdʒ] — брак, замужество, свадьба, женитьба

marsh — болото, топь; болотистый

marshalling yard — сортировочная станция

marvellous ['mɑːvələs] — прекрасный, великолепный, изумительный, удивительный, чудесный, замечательный, восхитительный

masterpiece ['mɑːstəpiːs] — шедевр, произведение искусства

match [mætʃ] гл. — соответствовать, отвечать, удовлетворять

means [miːnz] — средства, способ, метод; возможность

by means of — при помощи, посредством

measure ['meɪʒə] — измерять; мера, степень, действие

medicine ['medɪs(ə)n] — медицина; лекарство, медикамент

medieval [medi'i:vəl] — средневековый

meet (met) — встречать; удовлетворять (условию); соответствовать

meet requirements — удовлетворять потребности

member — член; участник, представитель, сотрудник

memorable — знаменательный, памятный, незабываемый

memorize — запоминать, заучивать наизусть, зазубрить

memory — память, запоминающее устройство

primary memory — первичная память

mercy ['mɜːsi] — милость, милосердие, сострадание, помилование

merge [mɜːdʒ] — поглощать; соединять, объединять, объединяться

mind [maɪnd] — разум, рассудок, ум; взгляд, мнение

mint [mɪnt] — мят; монетный двор, чеканка

miss — [mɪs] гл. пропускать; прозевать; скучать; недоставать, не хватать

mist — туман, мгла, дымка, пелена

mistake — ошибка. промах, ляп; ошибаться, заблуждаться

modest — скромный; сдержанный

monitor — следить; наблюдать; контролировать; монитор, дисплей

monitoring ['mɒnɪtərɪŋ] — наблюдение, отслеживание, контроль,

moreover — сверх того, более того

motion [məʊn] — движение, ход, перемещение

mount [maʊnt] — монтировать, устанавливать, подключать

mountain ['maʊntɪn] — гора; горный, высокогорный, гористый

moustache [mə'staːʃ] — усы

movement ['muːvmənt] — движение, перемещение; динамика

multinational [mʌlti'næʃnəl] — многонациональный;

multiple ['mʌltɪpl] — многократный, многообразный; многоразовый
mutual ['mju:ʃʊəl] — взаимный, обоюдный; общий, совместный
murder ['mɜ:də] — убийство, преднамеренное убийство
mushroom ['mʌʃrʊm] — гриб; грибной
mystery ['mɪstəri] — тайна, загадка, таинство, секрет

N

naval ['neɪvəl] — морской, флотский, корабельный
navigator ['nævɪɡeɪtə] — мореплаватель, мореход, штурман
nearly ['niəli] — почти, едва, практически, приблизительно, примерно
necessary ['nesɪsəri] — необходимый, нужный, обязательный
negotiations [nɪɡəʊʃi'eɪʃnz] — переговоры
neighbourhood ['neɪbəhʊd] — соседство, район, округ, окрестности
nephew ['nefju] — племянник
network ['netwɜ:k] — сеть, локальная сеть, вычислительная сеть
newspaper ['nju:spetpə] — газета, редакция газеты
next [nekst] — следующий, ближайший, очередной, последующий
niece [ni:s] — племянница
north [nɔ:θ] — север, северный, полярный
nowadays ['naʊədeɪz] — в настоящее время, в наши дни, сегодня
number — число; количество; цифра
numerous ['nju:mərəs] — многочисленный, неоднократный
nursery school ['nɜ:səri] — детский сад, дошкольное учреждение

O

obey [ə'bei] — повиноваться, слушаться, подчиняться
objection — возражение, протест, неодобрение, препятствие
objective — цель; целевая функция; требование
observation — наблюдение; отслеживание
observe — наблюдать; следить; соблюдать
observer — наблюдатель, обозреватель, эксперт
obtain — получать; достигать
occupation [ɒkju'peɪʃn] — захват, завоевание; работа, занятость
occupy — занимать, завладеть, захватывать, населять, размещаться
offer — предложение; предлагать
office — офис, кабинет, канцелярия; служба, отделение
inquiry office — справочное бюро
lost property office — камера хранения
official — чиновник, служащий; официальный, государственный
off-road vehicle — внедорожник, внедорожник
oil — масло; нефть
on behalf of — от имени, по поручению, в интересах

on the one hand — с одной стороны

on the other hand — с другой стороны

once — один раз; однократно

once more — еще раз, вновь, снова

only — только, всего, лишь, просто, только лишь

the only — единственный

operate — работать, эксплуатировать; приводить в движение

operation — работа, действие, эксплуатация

to put into operation — пускать в эксплуатацию

operational — эксплуатационный, рабочий

opinion — мнение, взгляд, убеждение, точка зрения, представление

opportunity — возможность

oppose — противопоставлять, возражать, препятствовать,

opposite — противоположный; обратный

order ['ɔ:də] — заказывать; приказ, распоряжение

outlook — мировоззрение, вид, взгляд, точка зрения

output — выход, вывод; выпуск продукции, производство

outstanding — выдающийся, знаменитый

overcome — преодолеть; побороть

overlook — игнорировать, пропустить, упустить из виду, недосмотреть

owe — быть обязанным

owing to — по причине, вследствие, благодаря

own — собственный; владеть, обладать, иметь в собственности

P

pain [peɪn] — боль, страдание, горе, мучение

paint — рисовать, красить; краска, роспись

parents ['peɪ(ə) rənt] — родители, предки

parkway ['pɑ:kweɪ] — аллея, бульвар, шоссе

parrot — попугай

participate — участвовать, принимать участие, соучаствовать

participation — участие, соучастие

particular — специфический, особый, конкретный

particularly — в особенности, особенно, в частности, тем более

party — сторона, партия; участник; вечеринка, тусовка

peace — мир, тишина

peaceful — мирный, спокойный

peninsula — полуостров

perfect — совершенный, идеальный; совершенствовать, улучшать

perform — выполнять; осуществлять; действовать

performance — исполнение; производительность; режим работы

- personality** [pɜ:sə'neiəti] — личность, человек, индивидуальность
particularly [pə'tikjələli] — особенно, в частности, конкретно
patronymic — отчество
pavement ['peɪvmənt] — тротуар, дорожное покрытие, мостовая
peaceful ['pi:sf (ə) l] — мирный, тихий, спокойный, миролюбивый,
pencil-sharpener — точилка для карандашей
peninsula — полуостров
pennane — псевдоним
people [pi:pl] — люди, народ, население
perfectly ['pɜ:fɪktli] — отлично, прекрасно, превосходно, абсолютно
perform [pə'fɔ:m] — выполнять, исполнять, осуществлять, проводить
performance [pə'fɔ:məns] — производительность, эффективность, бы-
 стродействие; выполнение; спектакль
permanently ['pɜ:mənəntli] — постоянно, непрерывно, навсегда
picturesque [pɪkɪfə'resk] — живописный, красочный
pier [piə] — пирс, пристань, причал свая, дамба; устой моста
pile [paɪl] — куча, груда, нагромождение, свая
plain [pleɪn] — равнина; плоский, гладкий, незатейливый
playground — игровая, спортивная площадка
playmate — приятель, товарищ по играм, партнер. друг детства
pleasant — приятный, веселый, радостный, симпатичный, милый
pleasure ['pleɪə] — удовольствие, наслаждение, радость
plenty — множество, масса, большое количество, изобилие
plump — полный, толстый, упитанный
plunder ['plʌndə] — грабить, расхищать; грабеж, мародерство
pocket — карман
poison — яд, отравы; отравление
polite — вежливый, любезный, благовоспитанный
politeness — вежливость, учтивость, воспитанность, обходительность
pollution — загрязненность, загрязнение окружающей среды
population [pɒpju'leɪʃn] — население, популяция
possess — обладать; владеть
possible — вероятный, возможное, допустимый
possibility — возможность, вероятность
pottery — керамика, гончарное ремесло, керамические изделия.,
pour out [pɔ: aʊt] — разливать, наливать
power — приводить в движение; сила, мощь, энергия
 horse-powered — приводимый в движение лошадьми
 steam-powered — приводимый в движение паром
powerful ['paʊəf (ə) l] — мощный, сильный, убедительный, крепкий,
precisely [pri'saɪsli] — точно, четко, конкретно, в точности

- predict** — предсказывать; прогнозировать
prefer — предпочитать, отдавать предпочтение
preparation — подготовка, приготовление, составление, оформление
preparatory courses — подготовительные курсы
prepare [pri'peə] — подготавливать; составлять
presence — наличие; присутствие
preserve [pri'zɜ:v] — сохранять, оберегать, защищать, предохранять
prevent — предотвращать; предохранять; препятствовать
previous ['pri:vɪəs] — предыдущий; предшествующий
price — цена, стоимость, расценка. ценообразование
primarily ['praɪmɹəli] — главным образом, прежде всего
primary education — главный, первичный
principal — главный, основной, головной; принципиальный
pretty ['prɪti] — симпатичный, красивый, милый, смазливый
pride — гордость, высокомерие, самолюбие, тщеславие
principal — главный, основной, важнейший
prison [prɪzn] — тюрьма, острог, тюремное заключение
prisoner of war — военнопленный
probable — вероятный, возможный, правдоподобный,
process — обрабатывать, перерабатывать; обработка
produce — производить; вырабатывать
production — производство; выработка
productivity — производительность
profound [prə'faʊnd] — глубокий, серьезный, основательный
prominent — выдающийся, известный
promise — обещать, уверять; обещание
promote — способствовать, содействовать, стимулировать, продвигать
promoter — промоутер, учредитель, инициатор, пропагандист
promotion — продвижение, стимулирование, содействие, поддержка
propel — приводить в движение
self-propelled — самоходный
properly — правильно; должным образом; как следует
property — свойство; качество; *pl.* параметры; характеристика
propose [prə'pəʊz] — предлагать; предполагать; выдвигать
protect — защищать, охранять, оберегать, предохранять
provide — обеспечивать, снабжать, предоставлять, предусматривать
provider — поставщик, снабженец, провайдер, производитель услуг
provision — обеспечение, предоставление, снабжение, поставка
proud [praʊd] — гордый, надменный, высокомерный, самолюбивый,
prove — доказывать; удостоверить
provide — обеспечивать, предусматривать

pull — тяга; натяжение; тянуть
pull up — подъехать; останавливаться
pull out — отходить (от станции — о поезде)
punish — наказывать, карать, казнить, расправиться, проучить
purchase — покупка, приобретение; покупать, приобрести
purpose — цель; (пред) назначение
 general — purpose — универсальный
 on purpose — нарочно
push — толкать; продвигать

Q

qualified ['kwɒlɪfaɪd] — квалифицированный, компетентный
quality ['kwɒlɪti] — качество; свойство; характеристика
quantity ['kwɒntəti] — количество
quarter ['kwɔ:tə] — квартал, четверть, четвертая часть
queue [kju:] — очередь, очередность; стоять в очереди
quickly ['kwɪkli] — быстро, поспешно, оперативно
quiet ['kwaɪət] — тихий, спокойный, бесшумный, молчаливый
quite [kwait] — довольно, вполне, весьма, совсем, абсолютно

R

rail — рельс
rail approaches — подъездные пути
 long welded rails — бесстыковые рельсы
railway = railroad — железная дорога, магистраль, путь
 ~ **bed** — железнодорожное полотно
 ~ **board** — управление железной дороги
 ~ **engine** — локомотив, тепловоз, паровоз
 ~ **guide** — путеводитель
 ~ **junction** — узловая станция, ж/д узел
 ~ **man** — железнодорожник
 ~ **service** — ж/д сообщение
 ~ **time-table** — расписание движения поездов
 ~ **terminal** — конечный пункт ж/д
double track railway — двухколейная ж/д
narrow gauge railway — узкоколейка
single-track railway — однопутная железная дорога
rank — [ræŋk] — ранг, звание, чин, разряд, строй, ряд
rapid — быстрый, скоростной, скорый, быстродействующий
rate — тариф; темп, скорость
rather — скорее, предпочтительно, охотнее

- raw material — сырьё
- reach — достигать; досезжать, доходить;
- ready — ['redi] — готовый, согласный
- realize — понимать; представлять себе; осуществлять
- reason — причина; разум, рассудок
- reasonable ['ri:znəbl] — разумный, здравый, целесообразный
- rebellion [ri'beljən] — восстание, бунт, мятеж, сопротивление
- receive — принимать; получать
- receiver — приемное устройство; приемник
- recent — недавний, последний, поздний
- reception — получение; прием
- recovery [ri'kʌvəri] — восстановление, извлечение
- reclining — откидной, складной
- recreation [rekri'eɪʃn] — отдых, развлечение, досуг
- recreational vehicle — транспорт для отдыха
- reduce [ri'dju:s] — снижать, уменьшать, сокращать; сводить
- regular ['regjələ] — регулярный, постоянный, обыкновенный
- rein — править; управлять; царствовать
- relation [ri'leɪʃn] — связь, отношение, родство, взаимоотношение
- relief [ri'li:f] — облегчение, утешение; рельеф местности
- remain [ri'mein] — оставаться, пребывать; сохраняться
- remarkable [ri'ma:kəbl] — замечательный, выдающийся, прекрасный
- remind ['nmaɪnd] — напоминать, напомнить, вспомнить
- remove [ri'mu:v] — снимать, удалять
- repair [ri'peə] — ремонт, починка, ремонтные работы
- replace [ri'pleɪs] — заменять, замещать, сменять, подменять
- represent [reprɪ'zent] — представлять, представлять собой, олицетворять
- require [ri'kwaɪə] — требовать, нуждаться, запрашивать
- requirement — требование, потребность, необходимость, нужда
- research [ri'sɜ:tʃ] — исследование, изучение, анализ, разработка
- resemble [ri'zembl] — походить, напоминать, иметь сходство
- reserved [ri'zɜ:vəd] — сдержанный, бронированный, заказанный
- resistance [ri'zɪstəns] — сопротивление, устойчивость, прочность
- respect [rɪs'pekt] — уважать, соблюдать, почитать, чтить
- respectable — солидный, авторитетный, почтенный, порядочный
- responsibility [rɪspɒnsə'bɪləti] — ответственность, обязанность
- rest — отдых; покой; отдыхать; остальное
- resulting — [ri'zʌltɪŋ] — приводящий; получающийся, вытекающий
- return [ri'tɜ:n] — возвращать, возвращаться, вернуться, вернуть,
- revival [ri'vaɪvəl] — оживление, возобновление, восстановление

rich — богатый, состоятельный, зажиточный, обильный
ride — ехать; поездка, поездка, прогулка
rider — пассажир
right [raɪt] — право, порядок; правда; правая сторона
river-bed — речное русло, дно реки
rock — скала, утес, глыба, камень, горная порода
rolling stock [ˈrɒlɪŋ stɒk] — ж/д подвижной состав, вагонный парк
rope — канат, трос
route [ru:t] — маршрут, путь, трасса, дорога, магистраль, шоссе
royal [ˈrɔɪəl] — королевский, царский, царственный, монарший
rubbish chute — мусоропровод
rule — правило; править, управлять
run — двигаться; пробег
rupture [ˈrʌptʃə] — разрыв, разрушение, перелом, разлом
rush — мчаться, ринуться, броситься, помчаться

S

safety [ˈseɪfɪ] — безопасность, сохранность, защита, охрана
sail [seɪl] — парус, плавание; плавать, отплыть
sailor — моряк, матрос, мореплаватель, мореход
satisfy [ˈsætɪsfaɪ] — удовлетворять, отвечать, соответствовать
save — спасать, избавлять; экономить, сберегать, сохранять
sawmill — лесопилка, лесопильный завод
scaffold [ˈskæfəld] — эшафот, плаха, виселица
science [ˈsaɪəns] — наука, естественные науки
computer science — информатика
scientific — научный
scientist — ученый, исследователь, специалист
schedule [ˈʃedju:l] — планировать, наметить; расписание
scheduling — составление расписания
scholar [ˈskɒlə] — ученый
scholarship — стипендия; ученость, эрудиция
score [skɔ:] — счет, оценка, рейтинг
shore [ʃɔ:] — берег, берег моря, побережье
search [sɜ:tʃ] — поиск, запрос; обыск, досмотр
seaside [ˈsi:saɪd] — морское побережье, морской курорт
seat — кресло, сиденье, место
secure [siˈkjʊə] — безопасный, надежный; обеспечивать, гарантировать
security [siˈkjʊəriti] — безопасность, обеспечение, защита, охрана
section — участок (пути)
see off — провожать

rich — богатый, состоятельный, зажиточный, обильный
ride — ехать; поездка, поездка, прогулка
rider — пассажир
right [raɪt] — право, порядок; правда; правая сторона
river-bed — речное русло, дно реки
rock — скала, утес, глыба, камень, горная порода
rolling stock [ˈrɒlɪŋ stɒk] — ж/д подвижной состав, вагонный парк
rope — канат, трос
route [ru:t] — маршрут, путь, трасса, дорога, магистраль, шоссе
royal [ˈrɔɪəl] — королевский, царский, царственный, монарший
rubbish chute — мусоропровод
rule — правило; править, управлять
run — двигаться; пробег
rupture [ˈrʌptʃə] — разрыв, разрушение, перелом, разлом
rush — мчаться, ринуться, броситься, помчаться

S

safety [ˈseɪfɪ] — безопасность, сохранность, защита, охрана
sail [seɪl] — парус, плавание; плавать, отплыть
sailor — моряк, матрос, мореплаватель, мореход
satisfy [ˈsætɪsfaɪ] — удовлетворять, отвечать, соответствовать
save — спасать, избавлять; экономить, сберегать, сохранять
sawmill — лесопилка, лесопильный завод
scaffold [ˈskæfəld] — эшафот, плаха, виселица
science [ˈsaɪəns] — наука, естественные науки
computer science — информатика
scientific — научный
scientist — ученый, исследователь, специалист
schedule [ˈʃedju:l] — планировать, наметить; расписание
scheduling — составление расписания
scholar [ˈskɒlə] — ученый
scholarship — стипендия; ученость, эрудиция
score [skɔ:] — счет, оценка, рейтинг
shore [ʃɔ:] — берег, берег моря, побережье
search [sɜ:tʃ] — поиск, запрос; обыск, досмотр
seaside [ˈsi:saɪd] — морское побережье, морской курорт
seat — кресло, сиденье, место
secure [sɪˈkjʊə] — безопасный, надежный; обеспечивать, гарантировать
security [sɪˈkjʊəɪtɪ] — безопасность, обеспечение, защита, охрана
section — участок (пути)
see off — провожать

- skyscraper ['skaɪskreɪpə] — небоскреб, высотное здание
 slavery ['sleɪvəri] — рабство, порабощение, работорговля
 sleeper — шпала
 sleepyhead ['sli:pɪhed] — соня, любитель поспать
 slim — тонкий, стройный, изящный, худой
 slowly ['sləʊli] — медленно, неторопливо, неспешно
 smart — умный, сообразительный; интеллектуальный; элегантный
 smell — запах, аромат, вонь; пахнуть, чують, обонять,
 smoke — курить; дым, курение
 smooth — плавный, ровный, гладкий
 soap-dish [səʊp-dɪʃ] — мыльница
 sociable ['səʊsəbl] — общительный, коммуникабельный, контактный
 society [sə'saɪəti] — общество, сообщество; общественность
 software ['sɒftweə] — программное обеспечение, программа
 solve [sɒlv] — решать, решить; разгадать, раскрыть
 sometimes ['sʌmtaɪmz] — иногда, подчас, порой, изредка
 sorrow ['sɒrəʊ] — печаль, горе, скорбь, грусть,
 source [sɔ:s] — источник, исток, происхождение
 south — юг, южный; к югу, на юг, с юга
 spacious ['speɪʃəs] — просторный, вместительный, обширный
 space — пространство, место, площадь, помещение, территория
 spacecraft ['speɪskra:ft] — космический летательный аппарат
 span — пролёт моста; соединять берега (о мосте)
 spare time — свободное время, досуг
 spear [spɪə] — пика, копье, гарпун, острога, дротик
 speed — скорость, темп, быстроедействие, быстрота
 spend — тратить, расходовать; проводить, провести
 splendid — прекрасный, великолепный, замечательный, отличный,
 splendor — великолепие, роскошь, величие, блеск
 spread — распространение, расползание
 sporting activities — спортивные мероприятия
 square [skweə] — площадь, сквер; квадрат
 stability [stə'bilɪti] — стабильность, устойчивость, постоянство
 stained glass — витраж, витражное стекло, цветное стекло,
 staircase ['steɪkɪs] — лестница, лестничная площадка
 steam — паровой, парной; конденсационный
 station master — начальник станции
 still — еще, все еще; до сих пор; однако
 stock — запас; подвижной состав
 stock exchange — фондовая биржа, биржа ценных бумаг

- rolling stock** — подвижной состав
- store** [stɔ:] — хранить; накапливать, запасать; запоминать
- storage** ['stɔ:riʃ] — память, запоминающее устройство; хранение
- stove** — печь, печка, плита, кухонная плита, горелка
- straight** — [streit] — прямой, прямолинейный, ровный
- strawberry** ['strɔ:bəri] — клубника, земляника
- strength** — [streŋθ] — сила, мощь; прочность, устойчивость
- strengthen** — ['streŋθən] — укреплять, усиливать; активизировать
- stretch** — простираться, протянуться, вытягиваться
- strong** — сильный, мощный; прочный, твердый, надежный
- struggle** [strʌgl] — борьба, схватка, битва, сражение
- structure** — сооружение, строение, устройство; структура
- stubborn** ['stabən] — упрямый, упорный, настойчивый
- stupid** ['stju:pid] — глупый, тупой, бестолковый
- subject** ['sʌbdʒɪkt] — предмет, субъект; тема; дисциплина
- substantial** [səb'stænʃəl] — существенный, значительный
- suburbs** ['sʌb:bz] — пригородная зона, окрестности города
- success** [sək'ses] — успех, удача, достижение
- successfully** [sək'sesfəli] — успешно, удачно, результативно
- successor** [sək'sesə] — преемник, наследник, последователь,
- suffer** ['sʌfə] — страдать, терпеть, выстрадать
- sugar** ['ʃʊgə] — сахар, сахарный песок, рафинад
- suggest** [sə'dʒest] — предлагать; предполагать, подразумевать
- suitable** ['sju:təbl] — подходящий, пригодный, приемлемый
- suite** [swi:t] — люкс, апартаменты; комплект, набор
- supervise** — наблюдать; контролировать; руководить
- supervision** — контроль; наблюдение, надзор
- supper** ['sʌpə] — ужин, трапеза
- supplement** ['sʌplimənt] — дополнение, приложение, добавка
- supply** — снабжать, обеспечивать; поставка, снабжение, подача
- fuel supply** — подача топлива
- power supply** — энергоснабжение
- suppose** [sə'pəʊz] — предполагать, думать, допускать
- support** [sə'pɔ:t] — поддержка, помощь; обеспечение
- suppress** [sə'pres] — подавлять, подавить, усмирять
- supreme** [sju:'pri:m] — высочайший, верховный, высший
- surface** ['sɜ:fis] — поверхность; наземный
- surgeon** ['sɜ:dʒən] — хирург, врач, хирургический
- surround** [sə'raʊnd] — окружать, обступить, оцепить
- survey** — производить изыскания
- swamp** [swɒmp] — болото, топь, трясина

swimming-pool ['swɪmɪŋ pu:l] — плавательный бассейн

switch — переключатель, коммутатор; стрелочный перевод

sword [sɔ:d] — меч, сабля

system — система

power supply ~ — система энергоснабжения

remote control ~ — система дистанционного управления

Т

take after — походить на, быть похожим

take a shower — принимать душ

take care — заботиться; быть осторожным

take part — принимать участие

talk [tɔ:k] — говорить, разговаривать, беседовать

team — бригада

emergency team — спасательная команда

maintenance team — ремонтная бригада

temple [templ] — храм

temporary ['tempərəri] — временный, кратковременный

terminal, terminus, termination — вокзал, конечная станция

terminate ['tɜ:mini] — прекращать, останавливать, завершить,

terms of agreement — срок действия договора

terrible ['terəbl] — страшный, ужасный, чудовищный, жестокий

therefore ['ðeəfɔ:] — поэтому, итак; в результате чего

thick [θɪk] — толстый, жирный; густой, плотный,

thoroughly ['θɔ:grəli] — тщательно, основательно, внимательно,

though [ðəʊ] — хотя, впрочем, если бы; однако, несмотря на

through [θru:] — через, сквозь; по; благодаря, вследствие

thus [ðəs] — итак, поэтому; таким образом; так

ticket — билет

one-way ticket — билет в одном направлении

round-trip ticket — билет «туда и обратно»

tidy ['taɪdi] — аккуратный, чистый, опрятный, чистоплотный

timber — древесина; строевой лес

time — table — расписание

tiring ['taɪərɪŋ] — утомительный, изнурительный

together [tə'geðə] — вместе, совместно, сообща, вдвоем

total [təʊtl] — полный, целый, совокупный

towel ['taʊəl] — полотенце, салфетка

tower ['taʊə] — вышка, башня, колокольня, опора

track — железнодорожный путь (полотно)

jointless (long welded, welded) track — бесстыковой путь

- to lay down railway track — укладывать ж/д путь
 ~ workers — путевые обходчики
 traction [ˈtrækʃn] — тяга, тяговое усилие, сила тяги
 tractive power — тяговая мощность
 trade [treɪd] — торговля, товарооборот; ремесло; сделка
 traffic — движение; перевозки
 heavy traffic — интенсивное движение
 traffic jam — пробка, затор (на дороге)
 traffic safety — безопасность движения
 trailer — прицепной вагон
 train — поезд
 commuter (suburban) train — пригородный поезд
 long-distance train — поезд дальнего следования
 to board the train — сесть на поезд
 to catch a train — успеть на поезд
 to miss a train — опоздать на поезд
 trait — характерная черта
 traitor [ˈtreɪtə] — предатель, изменник
 transfer — [ˈtrænsfɜː] — пересадка, передача, перевод, переход
 transform — [ˈtrænsˈfɔːm] — преобразовывать,
 transmit — передавать, переносить, отправлять
 trans-shipment point — перевалочный пункт
 transport (ation) — транспорт, перевозка
 means (mode) of transport — средство транспорта
 travel — путешествовать, ездить, отправляться, перемещаться
 treasure [ˈtrezə] — сокровище, клад, сокровищница; казна
 treat — обрабатывать; обращаться, относиться; рассматривать
 treaty [ˈtriːti] — договор, соглашение; трактат
 tribe [traɪb] — племя, род, клан
 tribute — дань; должное; отдавать должное
 trip — поездка, путешествие
 troops — войска
 trouble — неполадка, неисправность; повреждение
 truck — тележка, вагонетка; грузовой автомобиль
 truth- правда, истина; правдивость
 tunnel — тоннель
 turnover — оборачиваемость; товарооборот
 passenger turnover — оборот; пассажирооборот
 freight turnover — грузооборот
 twice- вдвое, дважды

U

- unbreakable** — небьющийся
underground ['ʌndəgraʊnd] — метро; подземный, нелегальный
underpass — тоннель; подземный переход
understand [ʌndə'stænd] — понимать, сознавать, разбираться
undertake [ʌndə'teɪk] — предпринимать, взяться, совершать
uneducated [ʌn'edʒukeɪtɪd] — необразованный, некультурный
unfortunately [ʌn'fɔ:tʃunɪtli] — к сожалению, к несчастью
unified state exam — единый государственный экзамен
unit ['ju:nɪt] — блок, узел; устройство; единица измерения
unity ['ju:nɪti] — единство, единение; сплоченность
unjustice — несправедливость
unknown [ʌn'nəʊn] — неизвестный, незнакомый, неопознанный
unload [ʌn'ləʊd] — разгружать, выгружать, разряжать
unprecedented [ʌn'presɪdəntɪd] — беспрецедентный, невиданный
upgrading — реконструкция, модернизация
upland — нагорье; горный
uprising [ʌp'raɪzɪŋ] — восстание, бунт, мятеж; переворот
upstairs [ʌp'steəz] — верхний этаж; наверх, наверху
up-to-date — современный
use [ju:s] — использовать, применять, употреблять,
useful — полезный
usually ['ju:ʒuəli] — обычно, обыкновенно
utility [ju:'tɪlɪti] — служебная программа, польза; коммунальные соору-
 жения

V

- valley** ['væli] — долина, впадина, низина, равнина
van — товарный вагон
luggage van — багажный вагон
various ['veɪ (ə) riəs] — различный, разный, разнообразный,
vary ['veɪ (ə) ri] — отличаться, различаться, варьировать, разниться,
vast [vɑ:st] — огромный, громадный, обширный, пространственный,
vegetables ['vedʒtəbəlz] — овощная культура, овощи
vegetation [vedʒɪ'teɪʃn] — растительность, растительный мир, флора
vehicle — транспортное средство
venture ['ventʃə] — предприятие; рискованное предприятие, авантюра
vessel [vesl] — судно, корабль, теплоход, лодка; плавсредство
victim — жертва; пострадавший, потерпевший, погибший
violence ['vaɪələns] — насилие, жестокость, посягательство
vocational school — техникум; профтехучилище

voltage — напряжение

voyage ['vɔɪdʒ] — морское путешествие, странствие; плавание

W

wagon — товарный вагон

tank wagon — цистерна

wait for — ждать, ожидать

wake up — просыпаться, разбудить, проснуться, вставать

walk [wɔ:k] — ходить, шагать, гулять, бродить

go for a walk — пойти погулять

walking tour ['wɔ:kiŋ tuə] — пешеходная экскурсия, поход

war [wɔ:] — война, борьба; воевать; военный, боевой

wardrobe ['wɔ:drəʊb] — шкаф, шкаф для одежды, гардероб

warning ['wɔ:niŋ] — предупреждение; предупредительный

warrior ['wɔ:riə] — воин, солдат, ратник; боец, борец

waste [weist] — отходы, отбросы, мусор

water-colour ['wɔ:tə 'kɒlə] — акварель; акварельный

waterfall ['wɔ:təfɔ:l] — водопад, каскад

way — путь, дорога

weaken ['wi:kən] — ослабить, слабить, обессилить

wealth [welθ] — богатство, состояние, имущество, изобилие

wear — носить; изнашиваться

weather ['wedə] — погода; метеорологический

wedding — свадьба, венчание, бракосочетание, брак, женитьба

weight [weit] — вес, масса, масса тела, груз, тяжесть

put on weight — набирать вес, поправляться

well-known — хорошо известный

well-to-do people — состоятельные (богатые) люди

wheel [wi:l] — колесо, руль, штурвал, маховик, рулевое колесо

driving wheel — ведущее колесо

whole [həʊl] — целый, полный, общий; весь

widen [waɪdn] — расширять, расширяться, увеличиваться

willingly ['wɪlɪŋli] — охотно, добровольно, вольно, с готовностью

winner — победитель, призер, лауреат, обладатель

window sill — подоконник

witty ['wɪti] — остроумный, сообразительный, умный

wire — провод, проводник; трос, кабель, канат; телеграмма

whisper ['wɪspə] — шепот, шорох, шелест; шептать

wonderful ['wʌndəf (ə) l] — замечательный, удивительный, прекрасный,

wooden [wʊdn] — деревянный, дощатый, древесный, бревенчатый

work — работать; работа

work out — разрабатывать

loading and unloading works — погрузочно-разгрузочные работы

workshop ['wɜ:kʃɒp] — мастерская, ателье, цех, автомастерская

world — мир, вселенная

all over the world — во всем мире

worn out — изношенный

worry ['wɒri] — волноваться, тревожиться, беспокоиться

worsen [wɜ:sn] — ухудшаться, усугубить, обостряться, осложнять

wound [wu:nd] — рана, ранение, травма

wrong [rɒŋ] — неправильный, ошибочный, ложный, плохой

Y

yard — станция, порт

marshalling yard — сортировочная станция

year [jiə] — год; *pl.* возраст

yesterday — вчера

young [jʌŋ] — юный, малолетний, молодой

СПИСОК ИСПОЛЬЗОВАННОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ

1. *Войтенок В.М., Войтенко А.М.* Разговорный английский язык. — М. : Айрис Пресс, 2013. — 423 с.
2. *Выборова Г.Е., Махмуран К.С.* Сборник упражнений по английской грамматике к базовому курсу "Easy English": учеб. пособие. — М. : АСТ-ПРЕСС, 2000. — 176 с.
3. *Занина Е.Л.* 95 устных тем по английскому языку. — М., 1997. — 320 с.
4. Организация перевозок и управление на транспорте (железнодорожный транспорт). Практикум по английскому языку по устным темам ; под ред. Е.В. Федоткиной. — М. : МИИТ, 2008. — 64 с.
5. *Радовель В.А.* Английский язык для технических вузов : учеб. пособие. 2-е изд. — М. : РИОР : ИНФРА-М, 2018. — 284 с.
6. *Радовель В.А.* Английский язык для поступающих в вузы: грамматика, устные темы, диалоги : учеб. пособие. — Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2008. — 440с.
7. *Радовель В.А.* Английский язык. Основы компьютерной грамотности. 10-е изд. — Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2011. — 219 с.
8. *Радовель В.А.* Английский язык. Пособие для подготовки к ЕГЭ. — Ростов н/Д : Феникс, 2011. — 448 с.
9. *Радовель В.А.* Английский язык в сфере информационных технологий. Практикум : учебно-практ. пособие. — М.: КНОРУС, 2019. — 276 с.
10. *Радовель В.А.* Разговорный английский язык в диалогах.. — М. : КНОРУС, 2019.
11. *Радовель В.А.* Элективный курс английского языка «Основы информатики» : учебно-метод. пособие. — Ростов н/Д, 2008.
12. *Федорова Г.Н.* Информационные системы. Информатика и вычислительная техника. — М. : Академия, 2011.
13. *Graves K., Rein D.P.* East — West. Student book. — N.Y. : Oxford University Press, 2010. — 120 p.
14. *Hill D.* Vocational English Level 2 (Pre-intermediate). English for IT Coursebook. — L. : Longman, 2011.
15. *Jones L.* New Progress to First Certificate Student's Book. — N.Y. : Cambridge University Press, 2005. — 209 p.
16. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. — Edinburg : Pearson Education Limited, 2014. — 2224 p.
17. *Olejniczak M.* Vocational English Level 1 (Elementary). English for IT Coursebook. — L. : Longman, 2011.
18. *Satish Chandra, Agarwal M.M.* Railway Engineering. Oxford University Press, 2007.
19. Webster's New World Dictionary. Third College Edition ; ed. by V. Neufclot, D.B. Guralnic. — N.Y., 1996. — 1574 p.
20. Wikipedia. Rail transport operations.